

A

SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY,

FOR THE

USE OF SCHOOLS.

ILLUSTRATED WITH

MORE THAN FIFTY CEROGRAPHIC MAPS, AND NUMEROUS WOOD-CUT ENGRAVINGS.

BY SIDNEY E. MORSE, A.M.

NEW YORK:

PUBLISHED BY HARPER & BROTHERS, No. 82 CLIFF STREET.

1847.

DIRECTIONS TO THE TEACHER.

1. Keep the pupil upon the Definitions and Explanations on the first four pages until he is thoroughly acquainted with them.
2. Go through the volume with the Questions and Exercises on the maps, leaving the other matter for a second course.
3. At first the pupil may answer the questions on the map with the map before him; afterward, at the discretion of the teacher, with or without the book.
4. The teacher should not confine himself to the questions in the book. Let him ask these first, and others afterward. On the map of the child's own state and vicinity, especially, it will be well to be minute.
5. In the General and Comparative Views, we have commonly so framed the questions as not to require that numbers should be committed to memory. In asking additional questions on the tables the teacher must exercise in this respect a sound discretion.
6. In the questions on the maps, words printed in *italics* are to be repeated in asking the questions immediately succeeding.
7. To facilitate the task of the teacher, and sometimes to remove a possible ambiguity in the map, the name which constitutes the answer to a question is often intimated by giving the initial and final letter.

EXPLANATIONS OF FIGURES AND CHARACTERS ON THE MAPS.

1. Figures on the maps attached to *towns* denote the number of *thousands* of the population.
2. Figures attached to *rivers* denote the length in *hundreds* of miles.
3. Countries on the border of those which are the subject of the map are given either in open letter, thus: **VERMONT**; or thus: **NEW YORK**.
4. Capitals of countries, county towns, railroads, canals, &c., are distinguished by the following marks:

Capitals of countries are designated thus	■	●
County towns	•	○
Other towns	—	—
Canals	—	—
Railroads	—	—
Head of navigation	+	+

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1844, by HARPER & BROTHERS, in the Clerk's Office of the Southern District of New York

THE
lished
in our
dition
Dr. M.
copies.
avocat
ever, t
cheris
1.
page,
two bo
2.
3.
4.
charac
5.
6.
and s
judgm
7.
lisher
The
outlin

P R E F A C E.

THE first Geography ever printed in America was prepared by the author's father (the late Rev. Dr. Morse), and published at New-Haven, Conn., in 1784. For many years Dr. Morse's works were the only text-books on Geography used in our schools and colleges. The name of the author was first associated with that of his father in the twenty-second edition of the School Geography published at Boston in 1820. Between that date and 1828 (two years after the death of Dr. Morse), five editions of the School Geography were published, the number of each edition varying from 10 to 20,000 copies. It was while the book was in this extensive demand that its publication was suspended, chiefly because the other avocations of the surviving author did not allow him the time necessary for its proper revision. He always intended, however, to resume the publication, when circumstances should favor, and the present work is the accomplishment of the long-cherished design. Among its prominent characteristics are the following:

1. The *Arrangement* is such that the Map, Questions on the Map, and Description of each country, are on the same page, or on pages directly opposite, enabling the pupil to refer readily from one to the other, without the inconvenience of two books, or even the necessity of turning the leaf.

2. The *Maps* are *more numerous*, and generally on a *larger scale* than in any other School Geography.

3. The *Exercises on the Map* are so framed as to present a *connected view* of the great features of each country.

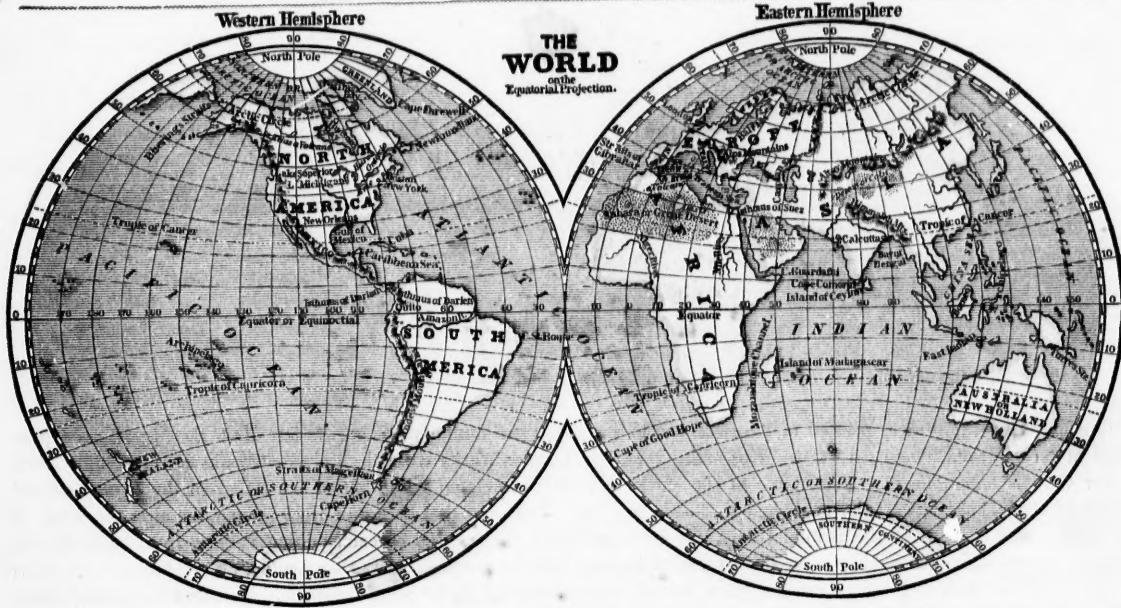
4. The *Descriptions* are in a series of short paragraphs, written in concise style, and confined to the most interesting and characteristic matter.

5. The *correct Pronunciation* of difficult names is indicated by dividing into syllables, accenting, &c.

6. The *General and Comparative Views* at the end of the volume are on the plan first introduced by the author in 1820, and since adopted in many other School Geographies. They are regarded as well fitted to exercise and strengthen the judgment.

7. The *new art of Cerography* is applied for the first time to the illustration of a work of this kind, and enables the publishers to sell it at a very low price.

The whole work is the result of long and careful study, and is intended to impress upon the mind of the student such outlines of geography as will form the best foundation for farther and extensive acquisitions.



DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS.

1. Geography is a description of the earth.
2. The earth is a great globe, sphere, or ball, composed of land and water.
3. About one quarter of the surface is land, and three quarters water.

NOTE.—In the map of the world and the other maps inserted above, the light parts represent land, and the dark parts, water.

Questions.—1. What is geography? 2. What is the earth? Of what is it composed? 3. How much of the surface is land, and how much water?

The teacher may here speak of the sun, moon, and stars as also great globes or worlds, like the earth, moving through space like balls through the air. He may also speak of the force of gravitation, by which all bodies on the surfaces are drawn as by a powerful magnet toward the centre of these globes, so that ships, steeples, and mountains on opposite sides of the earth, and pointing toward opposite points in the heavens, are all firmly supported, and men may go all round the world like ants round an orange without falling off.]

I. DIVISIONS OF THE LAND.

4. The *land* is divided into continents and islands.

5. A *continent* is a great extent of land nowhere entirely separated by water.

6. There are two continents, the Eastern and Western.

NOTE.—Some geographers also call New-Holland a continent; and the great body of land recently discovered near the South pole has been called the Southern continent.

7. The *grand divisions* of the Eastern continent are Europe, Asia, and Africa. The grand divisions of the Western continent are North America and South America.

8. An *island* is a small body of land entirely surrounded by water.

9. A *peninsula* is a portion of land almost surrounded by water.

10. An *isthmus* is the narrow neck which joins two bodies of land.

11. A *cape* is the end or point of a body of land projecting into the sea beyond the general line of the coast. If the land at the point is high or rocky, it is called a *promontory* or *headland*.

12. A *mountain* is a portion of land elevated to a great height above the surrounding country. When the land rises to a small height, it is called a *hill*. A *valley* is a hollow or low place between hills or mountains.

13. A *volcano* is a mountain that throws out fire, smoke, melted lava, &c. The opening from which the fire, &c., issues is called the *crater*.

14. A *coast* or *shore* is the margin of land bordering on the water.

15. A *desert* is a large tract of sand or rock where nothing will grow, as the Sahara, or Great Desert of Africa.

16. An *oasis* is a fertile spot surrounded by the desert, like an island by the ocean.

Questions.—4. How is the land divided? 5. What is a continent? 6. How many continents are there? 7. What are the grand divisions of the Eastern continent? of the Western continent? 8. What is an island? 9. What is a peninsula? 10. What is an isthmus? 11. What is a cape? What is a promontory? 12. What is a mountain? a hill? a valley? 13. What is a volcano? a crater? 14. What is a coast or shore? 15. What is a desert? 16. What is an oasis?

II. DIVISIONS OF THE WATER.

17. The great body of salt water on the globe is called the *sea* or *ocean*. The great divisions of the sea are also called oceans.

18. There are five oceans: viz., 1. The *Pacific*, called also the South Sea; 2. the *Atlantic*; 3. the *Indian*; 4. the *Arctic*, or Northern; 5. the *Antarctic*, or Southern.

19. A *sea* is a large body of salt water nearly inclosed by land.

20. An *archipelago* is a sea filled with islands.

21. A *lake* is a broad expanse of fresh water surrounded, or nearly surrounded, by land. Small lakes are called ponds.

22. A *bay* is a part of an ocean, sea, or lake extending into the land. Large bays are often called *gulf*s.

23. Small bays so encircled by the land as to be protected from winds and the swell of the sea, and where ships may anchor with safety, are called *ports*, *harbors*, or *haven*s.

24. A *road* or *roadstead* is a part of the open

sea, at some distance from the shore, where ships may safely ride at anchor.

25. A *strait* is a narrow passage between two bodies of water.

26. A *channel* is a wide passage between two bodies of water. A channel so shallow that the bottom may be found by sinking a ship's lead is called a *sound*.

27. A *river* is a large and long stream of water. Small streams are called *brooks*, *creeks*, or *rivulets*.

28. The *basin*, or *valley*, of a river is the tract of country from which it derives its water. The ridge which divides the basins of rivers is called the *water-shed*, or *height of land*.

29. The *banks* of a river are the land bordering on it on both sides. The *right bank* is the bank on the right-hand side as you descend the stream; and the bank on the opposite side is the *left bank*.

30. The part of a river where the water passes swiftly over rocks, or other obstructions in the channel, is called the *rapids* of the river; and where it rushes down a steep place, or over a precipice, the *falls* or *cataract*.

31. The *mouth* of a river is the termination, where it enters into a sea, lake, or other river.

32. Some rivers divide into several streams, and enter the sea through many mouths, and the triangular space embraced by these streams is called the *Delta* of the river, from its resemblance to the fourth letter of the Greek alphabet (Δ).

33. A *frith* or *estuary* is the part of the river near its mouth, which is affected by the tide.

34. A *canal* is a large ditch or artificial channel dug in the earth, and filled with water, for the purpose of floating boats from one place to another.

Questions.—17. What is the great body of salt water on the globe called? What are the great divisions of the sea called? 18. How many oceans are there? 19. What is a sea? 20. An archipelago (ar-ke-pe'-go) ? 21. A lake? 22. A bay? a gulf? 23. A harbor? 24. A road or roadstead? 25. A strait? 26. A channel? 27. A river? a brook? a rivulet? 28. What is a body of water? 29. What are the banks of a river? Which is the right bank? 30. What are the rapids of a river? the falls? 31. What is the mouth of a river? 32. What is the delta of a river? 33. What is a frith? 34. What is a canal?

[To make
water
or brackish
bays; per-
haps occur
them till]



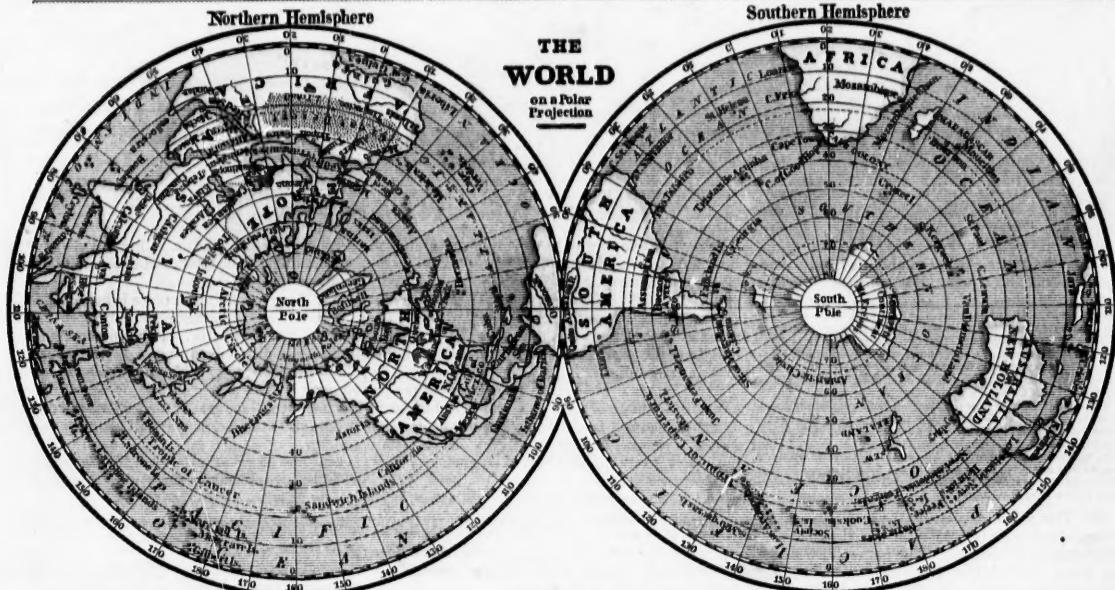
35. diameter

36. passing
surface

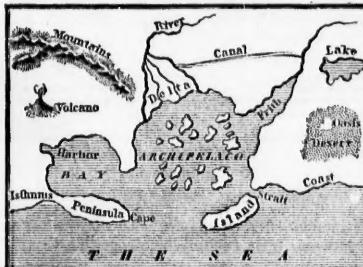
37. that pa-
has the

38. A
39. round
second

40. A
line, pur-
it rev-



[To make these definitions of the different bodies of land and water more intelligible, the teacher may take a piece of wood or broken pencils in his own vicinity, pointing out the little bays, peninsulas, capes, isthmuses, islands, straits, &c., which there occur on a small scale, and asking questions respecting them till satisfied that the child thoroughly comprehends them.]



III. MOTIONS OF THE EARTH.

35. The earth or globe is about 8000 miles in diameter, and 25,000 in circumference.

36. The diameter of a globe is any straight line passing through the centre, and terminated by the surface on the opposite sides.

37. The circumference of a globe is any circle that passes wholly round it on the surface, and has the centre of the globe for its centre.

38. A hemisphere is the half of a globe.

39. The earth has two motions: first, it spins round on its axis, like a top, once every day; and, secondly, it moves round the sun once every year.



40. The axis of the earth is an imaginary straight line, passing through the centre, and around which it revolves once in every twenty-four hours.

41. The poles of the earth are the two ends of its axis: one is called the North Pole, and the other the South Pole.

42. The motion of the earth round its axis causes day and night. If the earth did not move round its axis, the half toward the sun would have constant day, and the other half constant night.

43. The motion of the earth round the sun, in connection with the inclination of the axis of the earth to the plane of its orbit, causes the succession of the seasons—Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter.

To make the motions of the earth intelligible to the child, the teacher should show him a globe properly mounted; or, in the absence of a globe, he may use an apple, orange, or ball, with a straight wire passing through its centre. He may then explain that the wire is the axis; that the axis is a diameter; that the two ends of the axis are the poles; and by placing a candle at a distance, and causing the ball to revolve around its axis, he can easily illustrate the phenomena of day and night, sunrise, sunset, and noon. To illustrate the succession of the seasons will be more difficult, and unless the child is of suitable age and capacity, it need not be attempted. If it should be attempted, the teacher will best do this by showing that the axis of the earth is inclined to the plane of its orbit at an angle of 66° 32' and that in every part of its orbit the axis is parallel to itself, pointing at all times toward the North star, which is at an inconceivable distance in the heavens from every part of our Solar system. He may then explain that those parts of the globe are hottest upon which the rays of the sun strike most directly; and he may show how much more directly these rays strike upon the northern hemisphere in midsummer than in midwinter. This is shown imperfectly, but still intelligibly, in the figure illustrating the seasons on the next page.]

Questions.—35. What is the size of the earth? 36. What is the diameter of a globe? 37. What is the circumference of a globe? 38. What is a hemisphere? 39. How many motions has the earth? 40. What is the axis of the earth? 41. What are the poles of the earth? 42. What is the effect of the motion of the earth round its axis? 43. What if the earth did not move on its axis? 43. What causes the succession of the seasons?

IV. CIRCLES ON THE GLOBE.

44. The equator is an imaginary circle passing round the earth on the surface, and every where equally distant from the two poles.

45. The equator divides the earth into the Northern and Southern hemispheres; the Northern hemisphere embracing all between the equator and the North Pole, and the Southern hemisphere all between the equator and the South Pole.

46. Meridians are imaginary circles passing

through the poles of the earth, and cutting the equator at right angles.

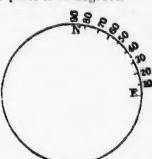
47. The first meridian is that from which longitude is reckoned.

48. The Eastern and Western hemispheres are the hemispheres into which the world is divided by a meridian passing between the Eastern and Western continents.

[The teacher may here point out the equator and meridian lines on a globe; or, if he has no globe, may pass a string round an apple or ball to represent the equator, and other strings at right angles to represent meridians; and may then cut the apple in two equal parts at the equator to show the Northern and Southern hemispheres, or in the direction of one of the meridians to show the Eastern and Western hemispheres.]

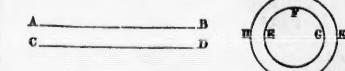
49. If a circle is divided into 360 equal parts, one of these parts is called a degree. If a degree is divided into 60 equal parts, one of these parts is called a minute; and the sixtieth part of a minute is called a second.

Note.—Degrees, minutes, and seconds are marked thus: $39^{\circ} 14' 29''$, which means 39 degrees, 14 minutes, and 29 seconds. In the following circle, the part from N. to E. being one quarter, is 90 degrees, and this part being subdivided into nine equal parts, each of the 90 parts is 10 degrees.

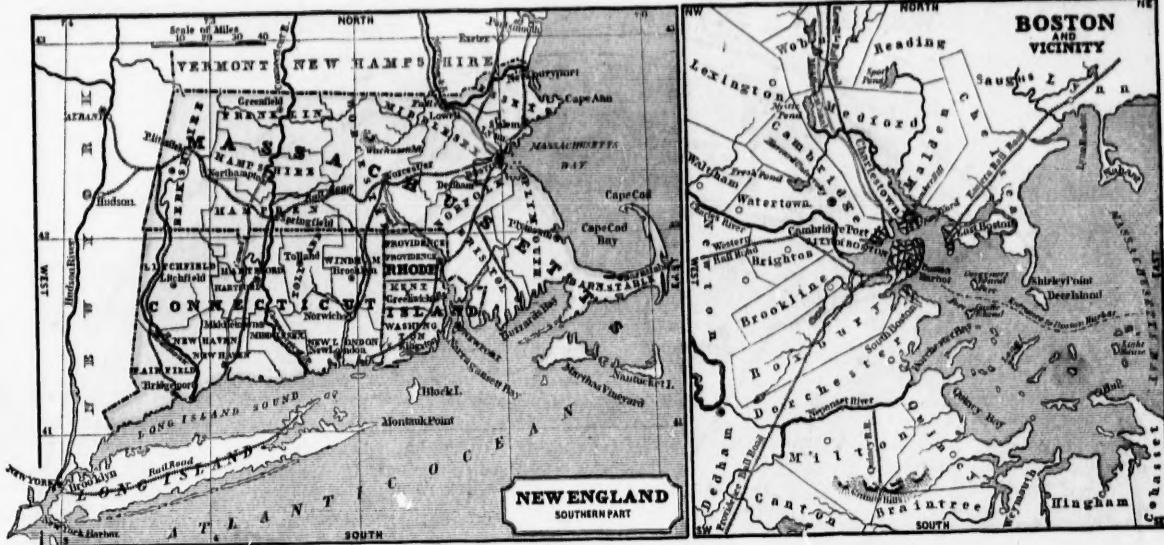


50. The tropics are two circles on the globe parallel to the equator, at the distance of 23 degrees and 28 minutes, one on the north side of the equator, and the other on the south side.

Note.—Parallel lines or circles are lines or circles which run in the same direction, and keep at the same distance from each other, never meet. In the figure below, the lines AB and CD are parallel lines, and the circles EFG and HIJK, parallel circles.



DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS.



72. The magnetic needle always points North and South, except slight variations.

73. The compass is invaluable to the sailor. With the compass to guide him, he can travel with safety across the pathless ocean.

Questions.—69. What is the sensible horizon? What is the real horizon? If it were raised up so high in the air that the sensible and real horizon would be the same, what would you call the half of the globe which you could see? If you were at one of the poles, what great circle would be the real horizon? 70. What are the four cardinal points called? How is the horizon divided by the cardinal points?

71. What is a compass? How are the four cardinal points marked on the compass? What are the names of the points half way between the cardinal points? How are they marked? 72. Which way does the magnetic needle point? 73. Of what value is the compass?

VIII. MAPS.

74. A map is a representation of the earth's surface, or some part of it, on a plane.

75. In maps, the rivers, coasts, and other lines are commonly drawn as they would appear to the eye if it were at a great height in the air, directly over the centre of the country represented.

[The teacher may show how this is true in the map of the Northern hemisphere, by placing this half of an apple, representing this hemisphere, upon a flat surface, and cutting down perpendicularly on the meridians to the flat surface, the lines on which made by the knife will correspond with the meridians drawn on the map of the Northern hemisphere on the seventh page. And in like manner on other maps. He may show, also, that any place (Boston, for example, or New York) would be put on such a map at the point where a needle passing through it perpendicularly would strike the flat surface.]

76. The top of the map is north; the right-hand side, east; the bottom, south; and the left-hand side, west.

Note.—The maps of the world on the polar projection are an exception. The central point in the map of the Northern hemisphere is north, and every direction from the centre to the circumference is south.

77. The lines drawn from the top to the bottom of the map represent meridians, or lines of longitude. The lines drawn from side to side represent parallels of latitude.

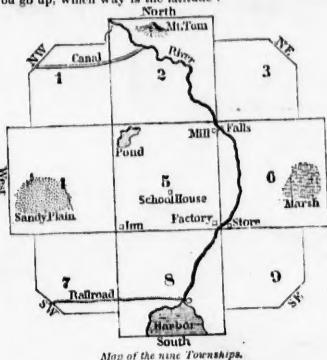
78. The figures along the top and bottom of maps denote the degrees of longitude from the principal meridian.

Note.—If the figures increase from left to right, the longitude is east; if from right to left, the longitude is west. In English maps, the meridian of Greenwich, near London, is commonly taken as the principal meridian.

79. The figures along the sides of the map express the degrees of latitude.

Note.—If the figures increase upward, the latitude is north; if downward, south.

Questions.—74. What is a map? 75. Where is the eye of the map-maker supposed to be when he is making his map? 76. Which part of the map is north? Which part, east? south? west? 77. What lines on maps represent meridians? What parallel of latitude? 78. What do the figures along the top and bottom of maps denote? In which direction do the figures increase when the longitude is east? 79. What do the figures along the sides of the map denote? If the figures increase as you go up, which way is the latitude?



IX. POLITICAL DIVISIONS.

80. A monarchy is a government in which the sovereign power is in the hands of one person. If this power is limited by law, it is called a limited monarchy; if not, it is an absolute monarchy, or despotism.

81. An aristocracy is a government in which the supreme power is vested in a few persons, usually styled the nobility.

82. A democracy is a government in which the power is in the hands of the people collectively.

83. A republic is a state in which the power is in the hands of persons elected by the people as their representatives.

84. A kingdom is a country, usually of great extent, subject to a monarch called a king.

85. Principalities, duchies, grand-duchies, &c.,

are monarchies of small extent governed by princes, dukes, grand-dukes, &c.

86. An empire is composed of several large countries ruled by one man, called an emperor.

Questions.—80. What is a monarchy? 81. What is an aristocracy? 82. What is a democracy? 83. What is a republic? 84. What is a kingdom? 85. What is a principality? 86. What is a duchy? 86. What is an empire?

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAPS.

MAP OF THE NINE TOWNSHIPS.—Which of the townships is farthest north? Which, farthest east? Which, farthest west? Which way from township No. 5 is township No. 2? No. 3? No. 6? No. 9? No. 8? No. 7? No. 4? No. 1?

In what part of No. 5 is the school-house? In what part, the pond? In what part, the mill? In what part, the factory? In what part, the inn?

Which way from the school-house is Mt. Tom? Which way, the marsh? the harbor? the sandy plain? In what direction does the river run through township No. 8? through township No. 6? through township No. 8?

How is township No. 5 bounded?

MAP OF BOSTON AND THE VICINITY.—Are there any islands on the map of Boston and vicinity? Name one of them. Are there any peninsulas? Is Boston an island or a peninsula? What is Boston? Charlestown? Nahant? Are there any lakes or ponds on the map? Name some of them. In which city from Boston is the town of Chelsea? What point or castle at the southern extremity of Chelsea? What bays on the coast south of Boston? What river empties into Boston harbor? What river, into Dorchester bay? What hills or mountain at the point where the towns of Quincy, Braintree, and Milton meet? What railroad runs from these hills to New Bedford? In what direction does the Quincy railroad run?

Which way from Boston is Charlestown? Dorchester? Shirley point? Cohasset? Quincy? Dedham? Brighton? Fresh pond? In what direction from Boston and through what towns, does the Eastern railroad run? The Lowell railroad? The Western railroad? The Providence railroad? The Middlesex canal?

MAP OF NEW-ENGLAND.—What states on the north of Massachusetts? What body of water on the east? What states on the south? What state on the west? What bodies of water does Massachusetts have set up from the ocean? What bays on the opposite sides of the peninsula of Cape Cod? What large islands south of the peninsula?

What river divides Vermont from New-Hampshire, and runs through Massachusetts and Connecticut into Long island sound? In what direction does the Connecticut run?

What counties in Massachusetts on the northern border? in southern border? on the coast? Name the principal towns in each of these counties. What is the capital of Massachusetts? What are the capitals of the states of Rhode Island?

Which way from Boston is Albany? By what towns does the railroad from Boston to Albany pass? Which way from New Haven is Norwichtown? Through what counties does the canal from New Haven to Norwichtown pass? Which way from New York to Albany? What river unites them? In what direction does the Hudson run? Which way from Boston is New York? How far is it in a straight line?

Note.—The teacher may here show the pupil the answer to this last question by applying the compasses, or the edge of a sheet of paper, to the scale of miles, and measuring the distance.

WESTERN

HEMISPHERE



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

Which hemisphere contains most land, the Eastern or Western? On which side of the equator is there most land, the northern or southern?

Of the six grand divisions of the earth (Europe, Asia, Africa, N. America, S. America, and Australia), which is the largest? Which next? Which two come next? Which two are the smallest? Which are crossed by the equator? Which by the tropic of Cancer? Which by the tropic of Capricorn? Which by the Arctic circle? What large islands are crossed by the equator?

In what zone is the greater part of Asia? Europe? Africa? N. America? S. America? Australia? What grand divisions extend into the frigid zone?

10

Is any part of Asia in the torrid zone? any part of Europe? any part of N. America? any part of Australia? What large islands are in the torrid zone? Is any part of Africa in the temperate zone? any part of S. America?

What grand divisions of the world border on the Pacific ocean? on the Atlantic? Arctic? Antarctic?

What ocean between Asia and America? Europe and N. America? Africa and S. America? Africa and Australia?

Which extends farthest south, Africa or S. America? Europe or Asia? N. America or Asia? N. America or Europe? S. America or Australia? Can you name these six grand divisions of the globe in order, beginning with those which are farthest south?

What is the latitude of the southern point of Africa? of the southern point of Australia? of the southern point of S. America? of the southern point of Asia?

In what zone are the W. India islands? the Society islands? the Sandwich islands? New Zealand? Spitzbergen? the Azores? Newfoundland? the British islands? Kamtschatka? the Spice islands?

What capes at the southern extremity of S. America? at the southern extremity of Africa? at the southern extremity of Hindooostan? at the southern extremity of Greenland? at the western extremity of Africa? at the western extremity of Europe? at the eastern extremity of S. America?

What sea between Africa and Europe? Africa and Asia? China and Borneo? West India islands and South America? Arabia and Hindooostan?

What straits at the mouth of the Mediterranean? at the mouth of the Red sea? What straits divide New-Holland from New-Guinea? New-Holland from Van Diemen's land?

Sumatra? Asia? P. What the S.E. land? of the St. L. islands are the Nova Z. What America? What is the m. America? White Nova Z.

EASTERN

HEMISPHERE



Sumatra from Java? Sumatra from Malacca? America from Asia? Patagonia from Terra del Fuego?

What large island off the southern point of Hindooostan? off the S.E. coast of Africa? off the northern point of New Holland? off the southern point of New Holland? at the mouth of the St. Lawrence? in the mouth of the gulf of Mexico? What islands midway between Europe, Africa, and America? Where are the Falkland islands? the Japan islands? Spitzbergen? Nova Zembla? St. Helena?

What isthmus unites Africa with Asia? N. America with S. America? What seas are separated by the isthmus of Suez? What seas, by the isthmus of Darien?

Which is the largest river in S. America? In what latitude is the mouth of the Amazon? Which is the largest river in N. America? In what latitude is the mouth of the Mississippi?

Which is the largest river in Europe? Into what sea does the Volga empty? What two great rivers in Africa? Into what sea does the Nile empty? Into what gulf does the Niger empty?

What large bay or gulf between Hindooostan and Farther India? on the western coast of Africa? on the eastern coast of Mexico? on the western coast of Greenland? on the N.E. coast of British America?

Which is farthest north, Newfoundland or Great Britain? Quebec or London? Boston or Paris? New Orleans or Lisbon? cape Horn or the cape of Good Hope?

Is the greater part of Africa east or west of the meridian of London? Is the greater part of S. America east or west of the meridian of Washington? What cities, capes, or islands are on or near the meridian of Boston? What cities on or near the meridian of Constantinople?

What cities near the parallel of 60° N. lat.? of 50° N. lat.? of 40° N. lat.? of 30° N. lat.? of 20° N. lat.? of 10° N. lat.?

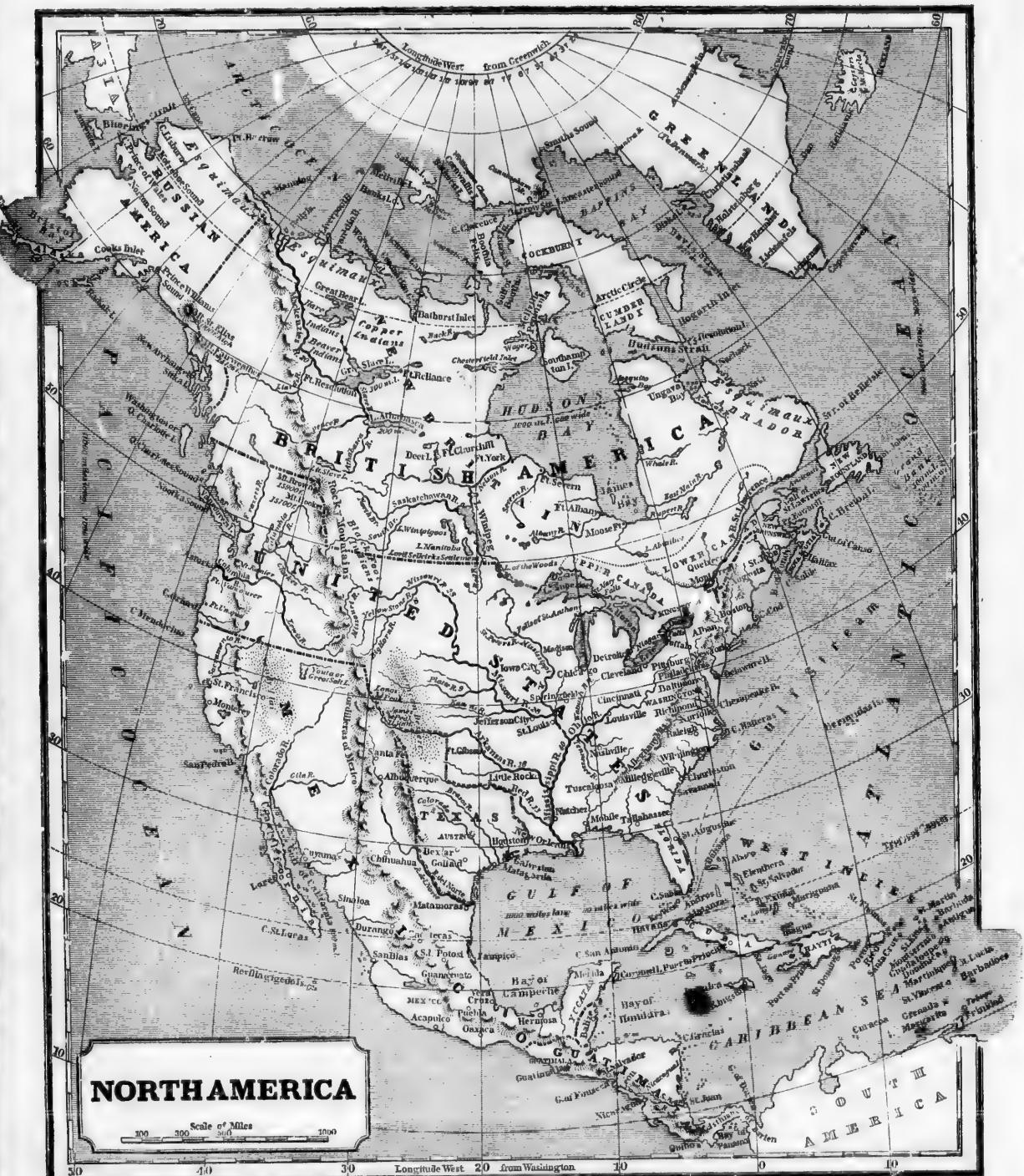
What cities near the tropic of Cancer?

Which way from Borneo are Sumatra and Java? the Spice islands? the Philippine isles?

Which way from the Sandwich islands are the Society islands? California? the mouth of Columbia river? Behring's straits?

Which way from Jerusalem is Morocco? London? St. Petersburg? Nankin? the cape of Good Hope?

What oceans, seas, bays, and straits, and near what islands and capes, would you pass in a voyage from New-York to Mocha? in a voyage from St. Petersburg to Calcutta? from New-Orleans to Canton? from Quebec to Constantinople? from Archangel to Botany Bay?



NORTH AMERICA

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

NORTH AMERICA.—What is an ocean? See Definition 17. What ocean washes the northern coast of N. America? What ocean, the eastern coast? What ocean, the western coast? What three countries comprise the greater part of North America? B. C., S. E., and Mex. What country belongs to Denmark? The N.E. I. What country is in the N.W.? A.A. What country on the S.E. of Mexico? Ga. What country between Mexico and the U. States? Ta. What is a bay or gulf? See Definition 22. What large bay extends far into the interior of British America? What gulf on the western coast of Mexico? What bay between New Brunswick and Nova Scotia? What bay washes the western coast of Greenland?

What is an island? See Definition 8. What large island off the east coast of Greenland? What large island on the east side of the gulf of St. Lawrence? What large island on the south side of the gulf of Mexico? Which forms the largest of the West India islands? What is in the West Indies and Guatemala? What bay in the west part of the Caribbean sea?

What is a peninsula? See Definition 7. What peninsula between the bay of Campeachay and the bay of Honduras? between the gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic? between the gulf of California and the Pacific? in the S.W. part of Russian America?

What is an isthmus? See Definition 10. What isthmus connects North and South America? What bodies of water are divided by the isthmus of Darien?

What is a strait? See Definition 25. What strait connects the Arctic with the Pacific ocean? Baffin's bay with the Atlantic? Hudson's bay with the Arctic? What strait connects Labrador and Labrador? Nova Scotia and Cape Breton island?

What is a cape? See Definition 11. What cape is at the southern extremity of Greenland? at the southern extremity of Nova Scotia? at the western extremity of Cuba? at the southern extremity of California? What cape on Behring's strait?

What is a river? See Definition 27. Which is the longest river that enters the Arctic ocean? that enters Hudson's bay? N.L.: the gulf of St. Lawrence? S. L.: the gulf of Mexico? M.L.: the Pacific ocean? Ca. Which is the great eastern branch of the Mississippi river? Which, the great western branch? Of the great rivers just named, which drain a large part of British America? Which one drains the greater part of the U. States?

What is a mountain? See Definition 12. What range or chain of mountains commences on the coast of the Arctic ocean near the mouth of Mackenzie's river, and runs nearly parallel with the eastern coast through British America, the U. States, Mexico, and Guatemala, to S. America? What name is given to the chain in Mexico? What chain of mountains in the eastern part of the U. States, nearly parallel with the Atlantic coast? What two high single mountains near the coast of the Pacific on the border of Russian America? How high in Mt. St. Elias?

What is a lake? See Definition 21. What four large lakes on the border of the U. States and Upper Canada? What large lake wholly in the U. States connected with Lake Huron? What river is the outlet of these five lakes? Which are the three largest lakes in British America? What river is the outlet of lake Winnipeg? What river is the outlet of Great Slave and Great Bear lakes?

What large great river, and islands of N. America are crossed by the Arctic circle? What peninsula, country, gulfs, and straits are crossed by the tropic of Cancer? What countries of N. America lie wholly in the Temperate zone? What countries, partly in the Frigid zone? What countries wholly or partly in the Torrid zone? Is Iceland in the Frigid or Temperate zone? Is Cuba in the Torrid or Temperate zone?

What is the general course or direction of the western coast of N. America? of the eastern coast, between Nova Scotia and Florida? of the Rocky mountains? of the Alleghany mountains? of Mackenzie's river? of the St. Lawrence? of the Mississippi?

Which way from lake Erie to lake Huron? lake Huron? lake Winnipeg? Great Slave? Great Bear? lake Ontario? Which way from Mexico to New Orleans? Washington? New York? Boston? Halifax? Newfoundland? Which way from New Orleans to St. Louis? Which way from Washington to Kingston in Upper Canada? Which way from New York is Montreal? Which way from Boston is Quebec?

In what latitude is the mouth of the Mississippi? the mouth of the St. Lawrence? the mouth of Mackenzie's river? Cape Farewell? the northern part of Newfoundland? Philadelphia? New Orleans? Mexico?

In what part of British America, and along what river and gulf, are the provinces of Upper Canada, Lower Canada, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland? What name is given to the rest of British America? In what part of New Britain is Labrador? In what part of Russian America is Prince William's sound? In what part of the U. States, Florida?

NORTH AMERICA.

1. North America is noted for the largest lakes of fresh water in the world.

2. The whole continent of America, after its discovery by Europeans, was called "the New World."

3. The discovery was made in 1493 by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, at the head of a small squadron, fitted out at the expense of Ferdinand and Isabella, sovereigns of Castile and Aragon in Spain.

4. The people who inhabited America at the time of its discovery were called Indians, because Columbus supposed that the country he had discovered was India.

5. All the Indians found in North America north of Mexico lived a savage life, obtaining their subsistence chiefly by fishing and hunting.

6. Soon after the discovery, the Spaniards, English, and French formed settlements along the eastern coast of North

America, at various points, from the gulf of St. Lawrence to the isthmus of Darien.

7. The settlements have been gradually extending, either by purchase of lands from the Indians, or by conquest, till now the whites own more than half of all the land that is fit for cultivation.

8. North America is divided into, 1. Russian America; 2. Greenland, belonging to Denmark; 3. British America; 4. The United States of America; 5. Texas; 6. Mexico; 7. Guatemala.

Questions.—1. For what is N. America noted? **2.** By what other name is America called? **3.** When was America discovered? by whom? under whose patronage? **4.** What name did Columbus give to the natives? **5.** What was the condition of the Indians when first discovered? **6.** What nations formed the chief settlements in N. America? **7.** How far do the settlements now extend? **8.** How is N. America divided?

RUSSIAN AMERICA.

1. This is a dreary country, inhabited by a few savages, who subsist by fishing and hunting.

2. The Russian settlements are few in number, widely separated, and contain in all only a few thousand souls.

3. The great object of the Russian settlers is to collect furs for the Indians for the Chinese market.

4. The Indians of Prince William's sound are a peculiar race, square, stout, with large heads, and broad, flat faces. They are clothed in the skins of animals with the hair outward, and have their noses and upper lips perforated, and uncouth ornaments stuck into them.



Man and Woman of Prince William's Sound.

5. The people of the Aleutian (A-lu-shan) or Fox Islands, which extend west from the peninsula of Alaska, live underground in large warm houses, one of which often contains from 100 to 150 souls.



Subterranean Mansion of Aleutian Islanders.

6. New Archangel, a village of a thousand souls, on an island several hundred miles S.E. of Prince William's sound, is the capital of Russian America.

Questions.—1. What is the character of the country and people of Russian America? **2.** What is said of the settlements of the Russians? **3.** of their object in visiting this coast? **4.** of the natives at Prince William's sound? **5.** of the Aleutian islands? **6.** of New Archangel?

GREENLAND.

1. Greenland is one of the coldest countries in the world.



Greenlander in his Kayak, or Boat, killing Seals.

2. The interior is wholly inaccessible on account of the ice, which also, sometimes for years together, cuts off all access to the eastern coast.

3. There are no trees but those of a stunted growth, and no vegetable food can be raised for the support of man.

4. Dogs, white bears, and reindeer are the principal

quadrupeds; and these, with seals and wild birds, constitute the wealth of the Greenlander.

5. The seal is especially valued, his flesh being used for food; his oil, for light and fuel; his skin, for clothes, tent, and boat; and the fibers of his sinews, for thread.

6. The Greenlanders are of a dwarfish size, good natured, but dull, indolent, and extremely filthy.

7. They live in huts made of stone or turf, warmed and lighted by burning moss dipped in fish oil.

8. They were formerly Pagans, but have become Christians under the instructions of the Moravian missionaries.

9. The missionary settlements are at New Herrnhus, Lichtenfels, and Lichtenau.

Questions.—1. For what is Greenland noted? **2.** What is the effect of this intense cold? **3.** What plants flourish in Greenland? **4.** What animals? **5.** What use do the Greenlanders make of the seal? **6.** What is the appearance and character of the Greenlander? **7.** How do they live? **8.** What is their religion? **9.** Where are the missionary settlements?

NEW BRITAIN.

1. New Britain, like Greenland and Russian America, is a cold, barren country, thinly inhabited. It belongs to Esquimaux (es'-ke-mo) and other savages. It belongs to Great Britain.



An Esquimaux spearing a Walrus.

2. The soil is so rocky and thin that only moss, shrubs, and a few stunted trees can grow upon it.

3. Numerous lakes and ponds of fresh water are almost everywhere scattered over the surface.

4. Bears, beaver, deer, racoons, and other animals, valuable for their fur, abound; and hunting them is the chief employment of the inhabitants.

5. On the principal lakes, and at the mouths and forks of the large rivers, are trading-postes and forts, established by the British Hudson's Bay Company.

6. The chief trading-stations are on the west coast of Hudson's bay, at Forts Churchill, York, and Albany.

7. The trade at these forts consists in the exchange of blankets, guns, powder, beads, and trinkets, for furs, in which of which agents are sent in every direction, to the Arctic ocean on the north, and the Pacific on the west.

8. The sea-coast of all this region is inhabited by the Esquimaux (es'-ke-mo), who, in appearance, character, and habits, resemble the Greenlanders.



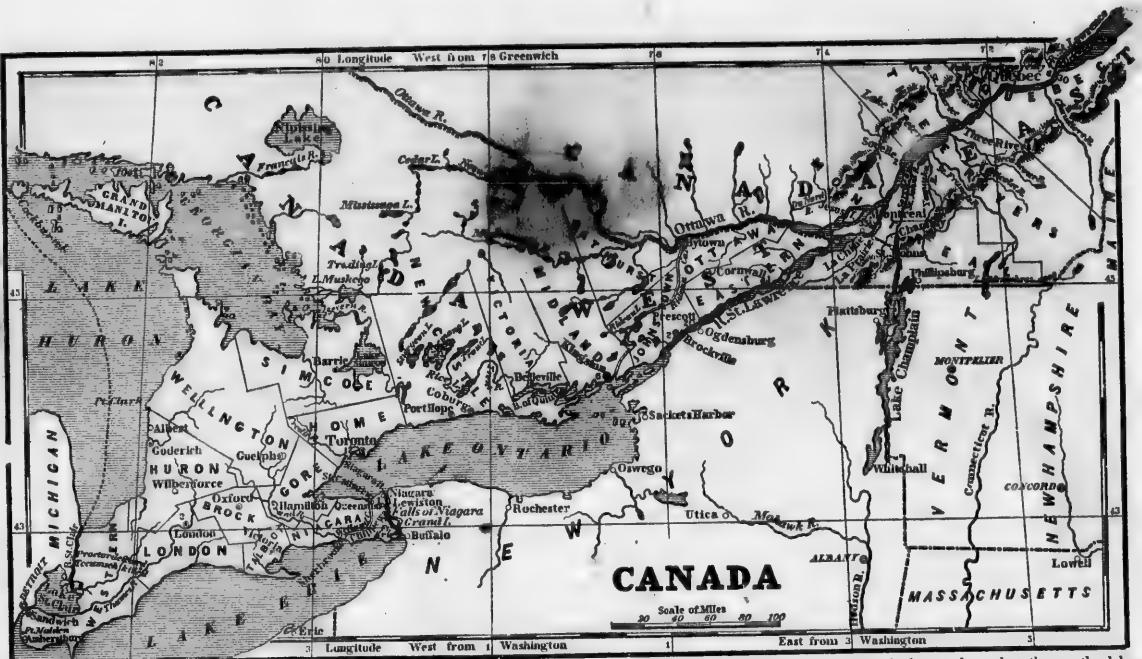
An Esquimaux watching a Seal Hole.



A Polar Bear attacking an Esquimaux in his Snow Hut.

9. The Esquimaux on the coast of Labrador have been led to embrace Christianity by the Moravian missionaries.

Questions.—1. For what is New Britain noted? To whom does it belong? **2.** What is the soil? **3.** What is remarkable in the surface? **4.** What animals? What is the chief occupation of the inhabitants? **5.** What are the blubberings of white men in this dreary country? **6.** Where are the chief trading-postes? **7.** What is the trade carried on at these fort's? **8.** Who live on the sea coast? **9.** What is their religion?



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

UPPER CANADA.—What great lake are the borders of Upper Canada? What river separates it from Lower Canada? What two rivers and two lakes separate it from New York? What lakes and river separate it from Michigan on the W.? What river connects Lake Erie with lake Ontario? What town at the mouth of Niagara river? What town on Niagara river 7 miles from its mouth, opposite Lewiston in New York? What village a little farther up, opposite Niagara falls? What place on Niagara river, at its efflux from lake Erie, opposite Buffalo? In what direction does Niagara river run?

Which is the largest river that enters lake Erie from Upper Canada? What canal across the peninsula between lakes Erie and Ontario? What river from Upper Canada enters lake St. Clair? What British general was defeated by that Indian warrior killed in the Battle of the Thames in 1813?

What large town on the shore of lake Ontario, at the efflux of the Rideau canal? What canal connects lake Ontario at Kingston with Ottawa river? What town on Ottawa river at the end of the Rideau canal?

What town on the St. Lawrence opposite Ogdensburg in New York? What large town on the shore of lake Ontario near its west extremity? What town and fort at the mouth of the strait which connects lake St. Clair with lake Erie?

LOWER CANADA.—On what great river does Lower Canada lie? Which way does the St. Lawrence run? What states of the American Union border on Lower Canada? What parallel of latitude separates it from Vermont and New York?

Which two are the largest tributaries of the St. Lawrence from the south? What river is the outlet of lake Champlain? What river, the outlet of lake Memphremagog? What river, noted for its falls, enters St. Lawrence just below Quebec?

What two towns in Lower Canada have more than 20,000 inhabitants? In what part of Lower Canada is Montreal? How is it situated? Which way from Montreal, on what river, and on which side of the river, in Quebec? What is on the St. Lawrence at the mouth of the Maurice river, half way between Montreal and Quebec? What village on Montreal island, 9 miles from the city, and connected with it by a canal? What village on the right bank of the St. Lawrence, a few miles above Montreal, and connected by railroad with St. John on Sorel river? What town at the junction of the Sorel river with the St. Lawrence?

What is the face of the country in Lower Canada? *Ans.* On each side of the St. Lawrence, at distances varying from 15 to 50 miles, there are mountain ranges, running nearly parallel with the river, but approaching just below Quebec, and almost enclosing a valley of 20,000 square miles, which contains nearly the whole population of Lower Canada.

BRITISH AMERICA.

Square miles, 2,300,000.—Population, 1,700,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 1.

1. British America embraces a territory nearly as large as the whole of Europe.

2. It is divided into the provinces of Canada, New Bruns-

wick, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland, and the vast country of New Britain.

3. The supreme authority is in the king and parliament of Great Britain; but each province has its own legislature and governor.

4. The established religion is that of the Church of England; but the French inhabitants of Lower Canada are Roman Catholics, and the people in the other provinces are chiefly Presbyterians, Methodists, and Baptists.

5. The commerce consists chiefly in the exchange of the flour, beef, and pork of Upper Canada, and the furs, lumber, salves, and fish of the other provinces, for British manufactures and West India produce.



6. Upper and Lower Canada, formerly separate provinces, were united in 1841.

Questions.—1. How large is British America? 2. How divided? 3. What is the government? 4. religion? 5. commerce? 6. Are Lower and Upper Canada distinct provinces?

UPPER CANADA.

Square miles, 150,000.—Population, 550,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 4.

1. Upper Canada has been recently settled by emigrants from Britain and the United States.

2. It is a fine, undulating country, in the midst of the great lakes, and fertile in wheat and good pasture.

3. The climate is milder than in Lower Canada.

4. The settlements are chiefly near the shores of the great lakes, and of the rivers St. Lawrence and Ottawa.

5. The population has increased more than tenfold in the last 40 years, and is still increasing rapidly.

6. From lake Ontario to Montreal the St. Lawrence is broken by a succession of rocks and rapids, which render navigation very dangerous.

7. The Rideau (read-o') canal overcomes these obstructions by opening a navigation for boats from Kingston on lake Ontario to Bytown on Ottawa river, which is navigable thence to Montreal. It cost \$5,000,000.

8. The Welland canal opens a way for sloops from lake Erie to lake Ontario. It cost \$2,000,000.

KINGSTON, at the east end of lake Ontario, on a deep, well-sheltered, and well-fortified harbor, at the efflux of

the St. Lawrence, is the royal naval station on the lake, and was recently the capital of both the Canadas.

TORONTO, formerly York, on a fine harbor, near the west end of lake Ontario, was once the capital of Upper Canada. PRESCOTT, on the St. Lawrence, at the foot of navigation for large vessels from the lakes, and BYTOWN, at the north end of the Rideau canal, are flourishing towns.

Questions.—1. By whom has Upper Canada been peopled? 2. What is the face of the country? 3. Soil? productions? 4. Climate? 5. What parts are settled? 6. How rapidly has the population increased? 7. What obstructions to the navigation of the St. Lawrence? 8. What is said of the Rideau canal? 9. Of the Welland canal? 10. Where, and for what noted, Kingston? 11. Toronto? 12. Prescott? 13. Bytown?

LOWER CANADA.

Square miles, 194,000.—Population, 600,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 3.

1. Lower Canada, or Canada East, was first settled by the French in 1608.



Raccoon.

Pine Marten.

2. In 1759 it was conquered by a British and New England army under General Wolfe.

3. More than two thirds of the population are of French origin, speak the French language, and profess the Roman Catholic religion.

4. The mass of the population is settled in the valley of St. Lawrence, between Montreal and Quebec.

5. Below Quebec, on the St. Lawrence, there are few settlements except small fishing villages.

6. The French Canadians are a contented, gay, harmless people, easy and courteous in their manners, but very ignorant, few of them being able to read and write.

7. Their chief amusement in winter is driving their carriages, or sleighs, over the snow.



French Canadians.

8. The but vegeta
9. The regions of me
10. The tough Sco
in travers
11. The belo
partly for
feet high,
for a long
and so stro

Montre
St. Lawr
low the
merical
Lapra
miles ab
John on
what tra
Montzor
Lapraire

Quebec
sled! a
part of t
the popul
7. what
trade? 1.
Montzor
Lapraire

QUEB
NEW
water on
separate
river form
drain strai
Which
rectio
Where
wick?
the mou
what pa

NOVA
9. With
bodies of
creates it
Breton is
What ca
washed
What i
What i
con se
and on w
what is
that is

NEW
from Lan
water o
which is
ation? V

1.

1. T
2. T
3. T

2. T
tent w
3. T

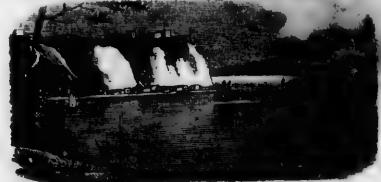
8. The snow lies here usually six months in the year, but vegetation is very rapid in the summer.

9. The fur-trade with the Indians scattered over the vast regions of New Britain has long been conducted by a company of merchants residing in Montreal.

10. The company employs more than 3000 agents, chiefly tough Scotch Highlanders, who undergo many hardships in traversing the dreary and frozen wilderness.

11. The falls of the Montmorency, near its mouth, a little below Quebec, are celebrated for their beauty.

Quebec, on the north side of the St. Lawrence, built partly on the top of a steep rock called Cape Diamond, 350 feet high, and partly on the bank of the river below, was for a long time the capital of Canada. It is a walled city, and so strong that it is called the Gibraltar of America.



City of Quebec.

Montreal, on the island of the same name, in the river St. Lawrence, at the head of ship navigation, and just below the mouth of the Ottawa, the largest and most commercial city of British America.

Laprairie, on the south side of the St. Lawrence, a few miles above Montreal, and connected by railroad with St. John on the Sorel, is the great thoroughfare of the trade between Montreal and the United States.

Questions.—1. By whom, and when, was Lower Canada settled? 2. By whom, and when, was it conquered? 3. What part of the population is of French origin? 4. & 5. Where is the population settled? 6. character of the French Canadians? 7. what amusement? 8. climate? 9. What is said of the fur-trade? 10. of the agents of the company? 11. of the falls of Montmorency? 12. Where, and for what noted, Quebec? Montreal? Laprairie? St. John?

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

NEW BRUNSWICK.—What province on the N.? What water on the E.? What province on the S.E.? What water separates it from Nova Scotia? What lies on the W.? What river forms part of the boundary on the side of Maine? What strait divides it from Prince Edward's island?

Which is the largest river in New Brunswick? In what direction does the St. John run after entering New Brunswick? Where does it empty? What is the capital of New Brunswick? On what river is Fredericton? What large town at the mouth of St. John river? What is its population? In what part of New Brunswick is St. Andrews?

NOVA SCOTIA.—What is Nova Scotia? See Definition 9. With what province is it connected by its isthmus? What bodies of water on opposite sides of the isthmus? What separates it from Prince Edward's island on the north? from Cape Breton island on the N.E.? from New Brunswick on the N.W.? What cape at the southern extremity? What body of water washes the coast from cape Sable to the gut of Canso?

What is the capital of Nova Scotia? Where is Halifax? What is its population? On what coast is Pictou, famous for its coal mines? In what part, Yarmouth, an active trading town, settled from New England? Which way from Halifax, and on what bay, is Windsor, the seat of King's college? On what island is Sidney, famous for coal mines? Which way from Halifax is Sable island, famous for shipwrecks?

NEWFOUNDLAND.—What separates Newfoundland from Labrador? What water on the east and south? What water on the W.? What is the capital of the island? On which side of the island is St. John's? What is its population? Which way from Newfoundland is the Grand Bank?

NEW BRUNSWICK.

Square miles, 47,700.—Population, 160,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 8.

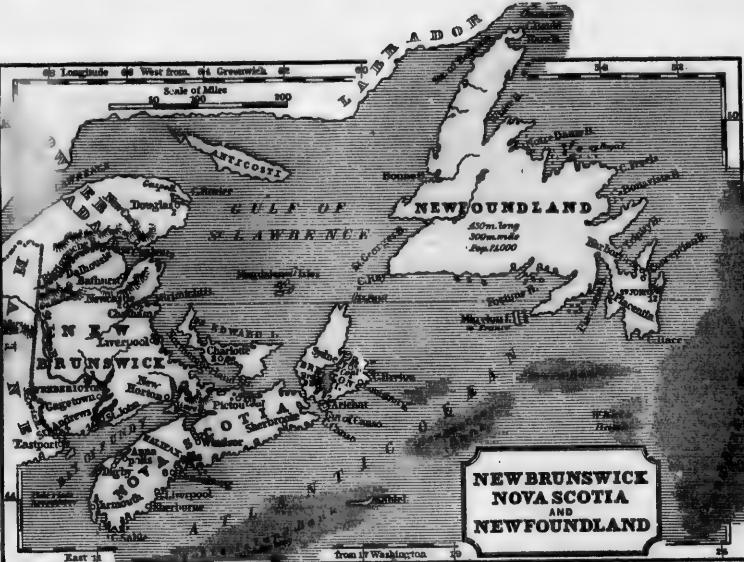
1. New Brunswick is noted for its lumber.



The Lumber-trade.

2. The surface is undulating, and covered to a great extent with magnificent forests.

3. The lumberers cut down the trees in the winter, drag



them on the snow to the river-banks, form them into rafts, and float them down when the ice melts in the spring.

4. The population, deriving their support from the lumber-trade and fishery, is settled chiefly in towns at the mouths of the rivers, and on the shore of the bay of Fundy. 5. St. John river is navigable to the falls, 200 miles from its mouth.

FREDERICTON, the capital, is at the head of sloop navigation on St. John river, 85 miles from its mouth.

St. John city, the largest town, is on a fine harbor at the mouth of St. John river.

Questions.—1. For what is New Brunswick noted? 2. What is the face of the country? 3. How is the lumber business conducted? 4. Where is the population settled? 5. How far is St. John river navigable?

Where, and for what noted, Fredericton? St. John city?

NOVA SCOTIA.

Square miles, 17,000.—Population, 300,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 18.

1. Nova Scotia is noted for its coal, and gypsum, or plaster of Paris.



Coal Mine.

2. The surface is generally undulating. The greater part of the soil is good, and in the interior very fertile.

3. The climate is favorable to health, although the dense fog in the spring of the year are unpleasant.

4. There are many fine harbors, especially on the Atlantic coast.

5. The inhabitants are extensively engaged in the coal and plaster trade, fishing, and navigation.

6. The bay of Fundy is noted for its tides, which rise 50, 60, and even 70 feet, and so rapidly that even cattle feeding on the shore are often overtaken and drowned.

7. About one fourth of the population is of Scotch origin, and the rest are chiefly immigrants, or descendants of immigrants, from England, New England, and Ireland.

8. Cape Breton (bre-toon') island is nearly halved by a deep gulf, called Bras D'Or, valuable for its fisheries.

9. Sable island, lying south of Cape Breton island, in the track of vessels sailing between Europe and the United States, is famous for shipwrecks.

HALIFAX, the capital, in the center of the peninsula, has one of the finest harbors in the world, and is the chief naval station of Great Britain in North America.

Pictou (pik-too'), on a fine harbor upon the northern shore, and Sidney, on the island of Cape Breton, are famous for coal mines. Louisburg, on the south shore of Cape Breton

island, was a strong military post when the French owned the island a hundred years ago.

Questions.—1. For what is Nova Scotia noted? 2. What is the face of the country? 3. How are the harbors? 5. occupations of the people? 6. of the tides in the bay of Fundy? 7. of the population? 8. of Cape Breton island? 9. of Sable island? 10. Where, and for what noted, Halifax? Pictou? Sidney? etc.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

Square miles, 50,000.—Population, 90,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 2.

1. Newfoundland is noted for the most productive cod-fishery in the world.



Cod-fishery.

2. The island itself is rugged and uninviting, producing little besides stunted trees and shrubs.

3. More than 3000 vessels and 40,000 fishermen, Americans, English, and French, are employed in the fishery.

4. The fish are caught partly near the shore, but chiefly in shallow places of the sea, called banks, off the southern and eastern coasts of the island.

5. The British carry on the fishery chiefly in small boats near the shore, to which they return every night, and dry their fish on platforms erected there for the purpose.

6. The Americans claim the right to take fish anywhere beyond three miles from the shore, and to dry them on any part of the coast not occupied by British settlers.

7. The labor of preparing the fish for the market is regularly divided; the cut-throat, ripping open the fish; the header, clearing away the head and entrails; the splitter, dividing the fish and taking out the backbone; and the salter, piling them in heaps, and sprinkling each layer with salt, in which they lie for several days, and are then spread in the sun to dry.

8. The population of Newfoundland is chiefly in a few towns on the shore, near the S.E. extremity of the island, in the vicinity of the fisheries.

ST. JOHN'S, the capital and chief town, is little more than a large fishing station, the whole shore being lined with platforms for drying fish. The houses are chiefly of wood, and the place has suffered severely from extensive fires.

Questions.—1. For what is Newfoundland noted? 2. What is the face of the country? 3. How many vessels and men in the fishery? 4. Where are the fish caught? 5. Where do the British fish? 6. Where, the Americans? 7. How is the labor of the fishermen divided? 8. Where is the population of Newfoundland? What is said of St. John's?

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

UNITED STATES.—What countries on the N. and N.E.? What ocean on the E.? What water and countries on the S.? What ocean on the W.?

What four great lakes in a chain on the N. of Canada? What river is in the same chain wholly within the U. States? What peninsula at the S.E. extends into the U. S.?

What 13 states border on the Atlantic? What 3 states, on the gulf of Mexico? What 4 states, on Lower Canada? What territory, on the Pacific ocean?

What river rises west of lake Superior, and runs south to the gulf of Mexico? Which is the largest tributary of the Mississippi from the west? Which is the largest tributary of the Missouri?

By what river separates New Jersey from Pennsylvania? Maryland from Virginia? South Carolina from Georgia? Georgia from Alabama? Mississippi from Louisiana? Tennessee and Kentucky from Arkansas and Missouri? Kentucky and Virginia from Illinois? Illinois and Wisconsin from Michigan? Iowa and Minnesota from Iowa from Missouri territory?

What four states and territory lie on the west bank of the Mississippi? What five states and territory on the east bank? What two states lie on the south bank of the Ohio? What three states on the north bank? What two territories lie on the Missouri? What state is divided by the Missouri?

From what states does the Connecticut River receive its waters? The Susquehanna?

The Hudson? The Ohio? The Mississippi?

What two sounds on the coast of N. Carolina? What bay sets up into Virginia and Maryland? What bay, between Delaware and New Jersey?

What three capes on the coast of N. Carolina? What capes at the mouth of the Hudson? What capes at the mouth of the gulf of the coast of Massachusetts?

What two rivers flow from Indiana? Iowa from Missouri territory? What is the name of the islands south of the peninsula of Cape Cod? What islands or the coast of Connecticut?

What river separates New Hampshire from Vermont, and runs south through Massachusetts and Connecticut to Long Island sound? What river on the boundary between Vermont and New York?

What six states east of the Hudson? What four, between the Hudson and Potomac? What three, between the Potomac and Savannah? What three, between the Savannah and Mississippi? What one, between lakes Huron and Michigan? What territories between lake Michigan and the Mississippi? What three states lie between the Mississippi and the Pacific? What territory, west of the states of Arkansas and Missouri?

What lake separates Wisconsin from Canada? Wisconsin from Michigan? Michigan from Canada? Ohio and Pennsyl. from Canada? N. York from Canada?

What mountains separate Missouri territory from Oregon? What mountains run north and south with the Atlantic chain? Alabama to N. York?

What great river drains the valley between the Alleghany and Rocky mountains? Which three are the largest tributaries from the west? Which is the largest river west of the Rocky mountains?

Describe the face of the country in the U. States. A low plain, commencing on the east, and extending south to a city of 100 miles, then a hill, then a plain, then a hilly country becomes hilly, and gradually rises into the Alleghany mountains. Between the Alleghany and the Rocky mountains is the greatest valley of the Miss., almost everywhere either level or gently undulating. Beyond the Rocky Mts. the country has been very imperfectly explored.

In w.-w. zone is the U. States? What is the zone of latitude formed by the northern boundary of the United States? What is the zone of the southern boundary? Lie chiefly north of 42° N. lat.? Which, between 42° and 36° N. lat.? Which, S. of 36° 30' N. lat.? In what lat. is N. Orleans? Philadelphia? 30° N. lat.?

Which way runs the Mississippi river? The Missouri? Arkansas? Red river? Ohio? Savannah? Potomac? St. Lawrence? Detroit? Huron? Connecticut? Lake Erie?

What is the capital of each State? Which way from Washington? Baltimore? New York? Boston? N. Orleans? Cincinnati? St. Louis?

What way from Albany? Boston? New York? Montreal? Buffalo?

What river, bays, capes, oceans, &c., would you pass in sailing from Philadelphia to Baltimore? from Washington to N. Orleans? from Boston to Cincinnati?

UNITED STATES.

Square miles, 2,000,000.—Population, 17,500,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 9.

1. The United States are the most enlightened, populous, and powerful country on the Western hemisphere.

2. The territory is more than 2000 miles long from east to west on the parallel of 42° N. lat., and, from the mouth of the Mississippi to lake Superior, 1300 broad.

3. The country is at present divided into 26 States, 1 District, and 6 Territories, as in the following table:

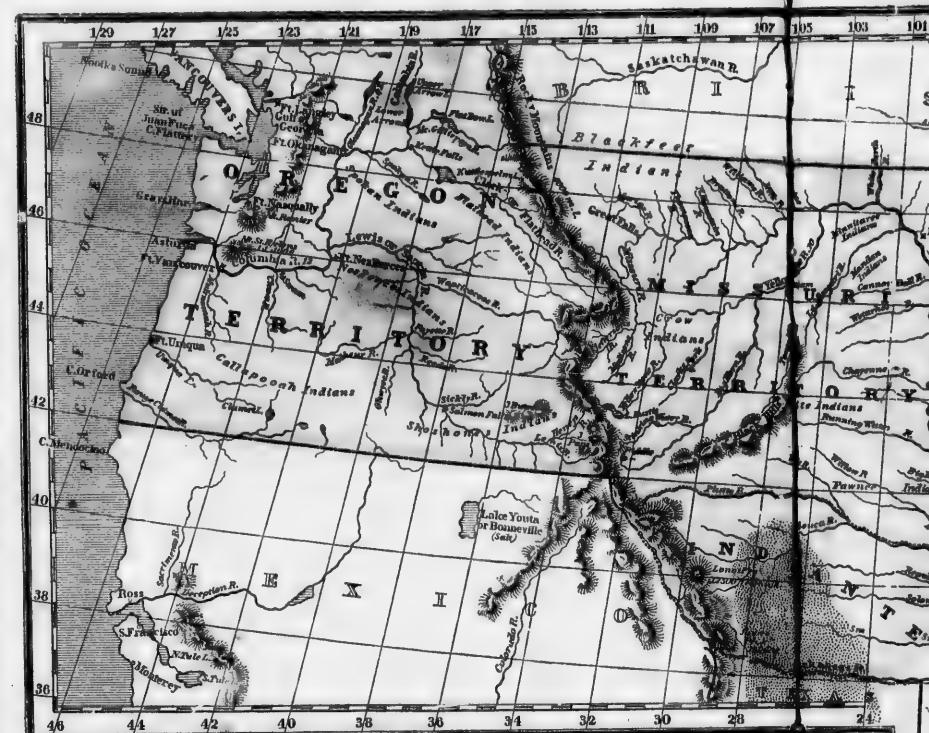
EASTERN STATES, or NEW ENGLAND.	1. Maine.	11. Maryland.*
	2. N. Hampshire.*	12. Virginia.*
	3. Vermont.	13. N. Carolina.*
	4. Massachusetts.*	14. S. Carolina.*
MIDDLE STATES.	5. Rhode Island.*	15. Georgia.*
	6. Connecticut.*	16. Alabama.
	7. New York.*	17. Mississippi.
	8. New Jersey.*	18. Louisiana.
TERRITO- RIES.	9. Pennsylvania.*	19. Arkansas.
	10. Delaware.*	20. Tennessee.
	Florida.	21. Kentucky.
	Iowa.	22. Ohio.
WEST- ERN STATES.	Indiana.	23. Michigan.
	Missouri.	24. Indiana.
	Oregon.	25. Illinois.
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.		
26. Missouri.		

4. The United States were formerly British colonies, but in 1776 they declared themselves independent.

5. When independence was declared the territory extended only from the Atlantic to the Mississippi. All the country west of the Mississippi, then called Louisiana, belonged to France, and was sold by France to the United States in 1803.

6. The only states in the Union at its first formation were the 13 marked with a star. The rest have since been formed, partly out of the new territory, and partly by subdividing some of the original thirteen.

7. The climate, except in the Oregon territory, is much colder than in the same parallels in Europe, and the difference is generally equivalent to 8 or 10 degrees of latitude.



8. The staple agricultural products are, cotton in all the states south of North Carolina, wheat and maize in the Middle and Western states, and grass in New England.

9. The population is composed of whites, negroes, and Indians.

10. The whites and negroes have increased very rapidly from the first settlement of the country, doubling in less than 25 years, but the Indians have been constantly diminishing.

11. The whites now occupy all the country east of the Mississippi, and a wide strip on the west of that river, while the Indians are almost confined to the Indian, Missouri, and Oregon territories.

12. There is no established religion in the United States. Every man is free to worship God according to the dictates of his own conscience; and the members of each denomination pay their own religious teachers.

13. The government is that of a federal republic. Each state is independent, and has the exclusive control of all concerns merely local; but the defense of the country, the regulation of commerce, and the general interests of the confederacy are committed to a general government.

14. The legislative power is vested in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives.

15. The Senate is composed of two members from each state, chosen by its legislature for six years.

16. The representatives are chosen by the people biennially, each state being entitled to a number proportioned to its representative population.

17. The representative population of a state is obtained by adding to the whole number of its free citizens three fifths of its slaves.

18. The President and Vice-president are chosen for four years by electors appointed for the purpose, and each state appoints as many electors as the whole number of its senators and representatives in Congress.

19. The salary of the President is \$25,000 per annum, and that of the Vice-president \$5000.

20. The officers in the executive department are the Secretaries of State, of the Treasury, of War, and of the Navy, the Attorney-general, and Postmaster-general.

21. The judicial power is vested in judges, nominated by the President and approved by a majority of the Senate, and they hold their office during good behavior.

22. The territories of Florida, Wisconsin, and Iowa are under a regular government established by Congress.

The Indian, Missouri, and Oregon territories are not yet organized.

23. The INDIAN TERRITORY has been given to the Indians by the government of the United States for a permanent abode. Within the last twenty years many thousands of Cherokees, Creeks, Choctaws, Chickasaws, &c., have been carried thither from the states east of the Mississippi, with the pledge that they shall not again be compelled to move.

24. MISSOURI TERRITORY is at present occupied almost exclusively by wild Indians. Among the chief tribes are the Pawnees, Crow, and Blackfeet Indians.

25. OREGON is a country of undefined extent on the Columbia river, west of the Rocky mountains, inhabited chiefly by wild Indians, and claimed both by the United States and Great Britain. The Hudson's Bay Company have forte here for trade with the Indians, the chief of which is fort Vancouver, near the mouth of the Columbia.

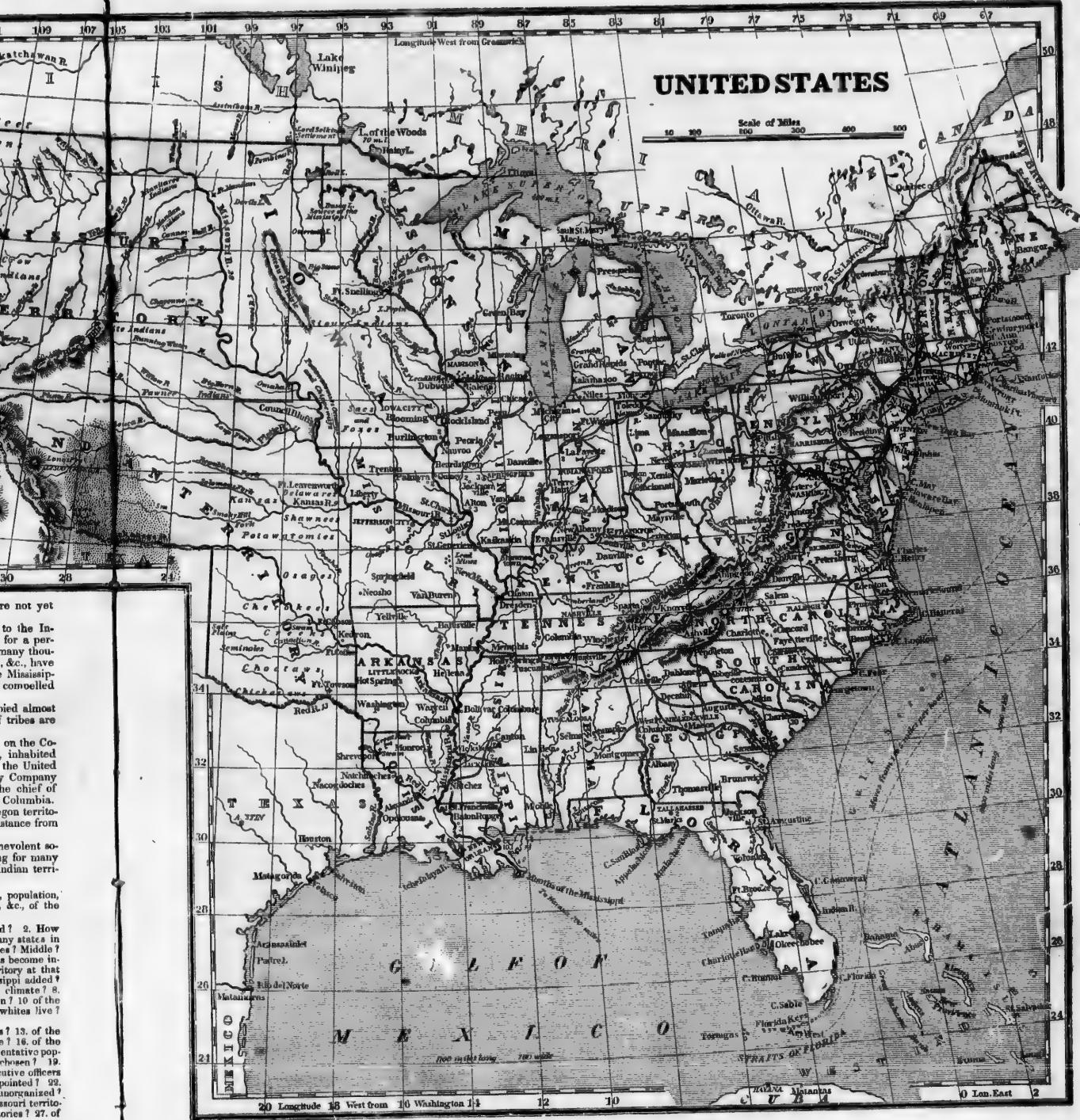
26. The soil of the Indian, Missouri, and Oregon territories near the rivers is chiefly fertile, but at a distance from the streams are extensive deserts.

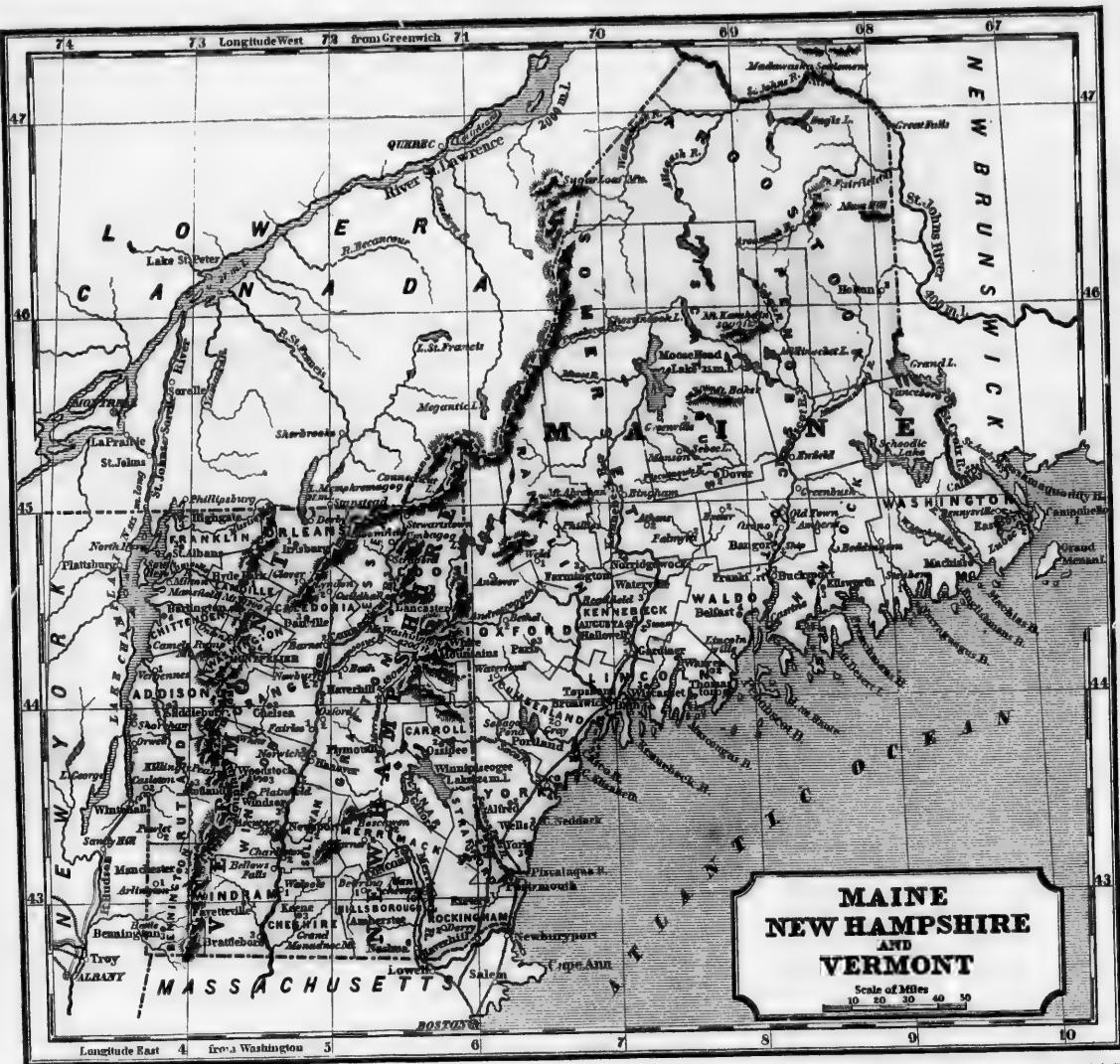
27. CHRISTIAN MISSIONARIES, supported by benevolent societies in the United States, have been laboring for many years at different stations in the Oregon and Indian territories for the conversion of the Indians.

[For further particulars respecting the extent, population, productions, commerce, canals, railroads, religion, &c., of the United States, see pages 71 and 72.]

Questions.—1. For what are the U. States noted? 2. How long and how broad is the territory? 3. How many states in the Union? Can you name the New England states? Middle? Southern? Western? 4. When did the U. States become independent? 5. What was the extent of the territory at that time? When was the territory west of the Mississippi added? 6. Name the original states? 7. What is the climate? 8. Where are the Indians?

19. What is said of the religion of the U. States? 13. of the government? 14. of Congress? 15. of the Senate? 16. of the House of Representatives? 17. What is the representative population? 18. How, and how often, is the President chosen? 19. What is his salary? 20. Who are the chief executive officers under the President? 21. How are the judges appointed? 22. Which of the territories are organized, and when? 23. What is said of the Indian territory? 24. of Missouri territory? 25. of Oregon? 26. of the soil of these territories? 27. of the missionaries there?





QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

MAINE.—What province on the N.W. and N. of Maine? Ca. What province on the E.? What water on the S.? What state on the W.?

What river forms part of the eastern boundary? St. C.—x, also the Schoodic. What river, a part of the western boundary? P.—a, and S.—n falls, one of the N.E. rivers.

For what is the coast of Maine remarkable? Ans. For the great number of islands, islands, and excellent harbors. In what direction does the coast run? N.E. to S.W.

What famous bay at the eastern extremity of the state? P.—y. What large island in Frenchman's bay? Mt. D.—t.

What is the largest lake in the state? M.—d. What lake on the western boundary? U.—g. What large lake N.E. of Moosehead? C.—k. What lake or pond a little N.W. of Portland? S.—o.

What river is the outlet of Chesusook lake? P.—t. What river, the outlet of Moosehead lake? K.—c. What river, the outlet of Umbagog lake? A.—n. Where does the Saco (awko) rise? In W.—Mt. in N.H.

What river drains the northern part of Maine? St. J. Which are the three principal branches of the St. John from this state? Wk., At., Ak. What is the general course of these branches? From S. to N.

What is the general course of the large rivers in the southern part of the state? From N. to S. Name the principal rivers along the coast in their order. Pa., Soc., An., Kc., Pt., St. Cx.

COUNTIES AND TOWNS.

Read from the map the names of the following counties, viz.:—the six on the coast: Yk., Cd., Ln., Wo., Hk., Wn.—the two on the western boundary: Yk., Od.

—the three on Kennebec river: Ln., Kc., St.—the two on the eastern boundary: Wn., Ak.

What four towns have over 5000 inhabitants? Pd., Br., Aa., Tn. What towns on harbors in Passamaquoddy bay? Lc., Et.

What town on the St. Croix, near its mouth? Wn. What town on Machias bay, at the mouth of Machias river? Ma.

What towns on harbors in Penobscot bay? Le., Bt., Ce.

What town on the Penobscot, at the head of ship navigation? Br. What two considerable towns on the Penobscot, just above Bangor? Go., O.—o. What towns on the river between Bangor and Castine? Bt., Fe.

What town on the Kennebec, near its mouth? Bh. What town on the Kennebec, at the head of steam navigation? An.

What towns on Kennebec river, between Augusta and Bath? Hc., Gr. What town on Kennebec river, above Augusta? We., Nk.

What two towns on the Androscoggin, near its mouth? Tm., Blk. What large town on a harbor in Casco bay? Pd. What town on Saco river, near its mouth? Bo. What towns in the coast in York county? Wa., Yk.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.—What country on the N. of New Hampshire? Ca. What state on the E.? What water on the S.E.? What state on the S.? What state to the W.? What river separates New Hampshire from Vermont?

What mountain in the northern part of the state? We. Which is the highest peak of the White mountains? Mt. Wn. What is in the height of Mt. Washington? What mountain near the S.W. corner of the state? Mc.

What large lake a little east of the center of the state? We. Through what river does lake Winnipisegoe discharge its waters into the ocean? Mc.

Which is the principal river of New Hampshire? Mc. Describe the Merrimac river. Ans. It rises in the W.—mountains, and running south through the center of the state, receives the waters of W.—e lake, passes into Massachusetts, makes a great bend to the N.E., and enters the ocean at Nt.

What large lake on the eastern boundary? Ug. What river is the outlet of Umbagog lake? An. What river passes into Maine south of the Androscoggin? So.

Read from
—the th...
—the fo...
—the fo...
—the tw...

Read the
What to
What to
Ph., Dr., E.
On what
Head the

What ri...
come from
to P—h :
What is the
third thro...

VERMONT
state on the
W.? W.
What is the
the northw...

What is
In what
Rump,
What sin...

Read f...
—the fi...
—the fi...
—the fi...
—the fi...
—the fi...
Read t...
Read t...
plain b...
On wh...
genes? i...
part of t...

Square
1. I...
ber-tr...
fisheri...

5. Th...
miles o...
3. Th...
forests,...
lumber...
4. T...
or hilly...
near C...
5. T...
severa...
the y...
6. T...
Between...

MAINE, NEW HAMPSHIRE, AND VERMONT.

19

COUNTIES, TOWNS, &c.

Read from the map the names of the following counties, viz.:—
the three on the Massachusetts line: Rm., Hh., Co.
—the four on Connecticut river: Ce., Si., Gr., Ca.
—the three on the Maine boundary: Sd., Cl., Co.
—the two in the interior: Mx., Bp.

Read the names of the shire-towns of the different counties. What towns have over 5000 inhabitants? Pn., Ns., Cd., Ph., Dr., Er., G. Fa. What town, on the Merrimac? Ns., Cd. On what river is Hanover? Cr. Read the names of the towns on Connecticut river.

RAILROADS.

What railroads in New Hampshire? Ans. Three railroads come from Boston in Massachusetts; one through Newburyport to P-h.; another through Haverhill to E-r and D-r.; and a third through Lowell to N-a and C-d.

VERMONT.—What country on the N. of Vermont? What state on the E.? What state on the S.? What state on the W.? What lake separates Vermont from New Hampshire? What lake separates it from New York? What lake crosses the northern boundary? Mg.

What river is the outlet of lake Memphremagog? S. Fa. Into what river does the St. Francis empty? S. Le. What river is the outlet of lake Champlain? S. e. Into what river does the Sorel empty?

What mountains traverse the state from N. to S.? Gr. Mt. In what part of the range are Mansfield mountain and Camel's Hump, the highest peaks? In what part, Killington peak? What single mountain on Connecticut river, a little south of Windsor? Ay.

COUNTIES, TOWNS, &c.

Read from the map the names of the following counties, viz.:—
the three on the Canada border: Fn., Os., Ex.
—the five on Connecticut river: Ex., Ca., Oe., Wr., Wm.
—the two on the Massachusetts border: Wm., Br.
—the five on the western border: Bu., Rd., An., Fn.
—the two in the interior: Wn., Le.

Read the names of the shire-towns of the different counties.

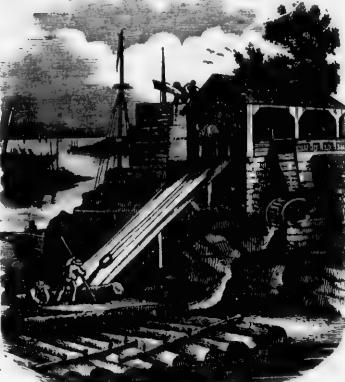
Read the names of the four rivers that empty into lake Champlain: Mx., Lc., Gn., Or.

On what river is Montpelier? Windsor? Brattleboro? Vergennes? Middlebury? On what lake, Burlington? In what part of the state, Bennington?

MAINE.

Square miles, 32,400.—Population, 501,793.—Pop. to sq. m., 15.

1. Maine is noted for fine harbors, the lumber-trade, ship-building, navigation, and the fisheries.



2. The population is chiefly in the south, within 60 or 70 miles of the coast.

3. The northern part of the state is still covered with forests, in which the white pine, the foundation of the lumber-trade, abounds.

4. The face of the country is generally either undulating or hilly; and in the interior, about the sources of the Kennebec and Penobscot, mountainous.

5. The climate is healthy; but the winters are long and severe. In the interior, snow lies three or four months in the year.

6. The soil is generally good, except near the coast. Between the Kennebec and Penobscot it is very fertile.

7. The value of the lumber exported from Maine is more than \$10,000,000 annually.

8. Until 1820, Maine was a part of Massachusetts.

CHIEF TOWNS.

AUGUSTA, the capital, is in the midst of a fertile country, at the head of a deep navigation on K-e river, which is here crossed by a dam, creating numerous mill-sites.

Portland, the largest town, and extensively engaged in commerce and the fisheries, is on a peninsula in C-o bay, with a safe and capacious harbor.

Bangor, the second town in population and commerce, and the chief seat of the lumber-trade, is on the P-t river, which is navigable to this point for the largest vessels.

Thomaston, noted for its lime, and the seat of the state-prison, is on a small inlet a little W. of Penobscot bay.

Castine, noted for its fine military position and its excellent harbor, is on a peninsula near the head of P-t bay.

Hallowell, noted for its granite, is on the K-e, two miles below Augusta.

Orono as the lower falls of the P-t; **Calais**, at the lower falls of St. C-k; **Machias**, near the mouth of M-e river; and **Saco**, at the lower falls of S-o river, are noted for their numerous saw-mills.

Bath, at the head of ship navigation; **Brunswick**, the seat of Bowdoin college, on the A-n, at the lower falls; and **Topsham**, on the A-n, opposite Brunswick, are noted for ship-building.

Questions.—1. For what is Maine noted? 2. What part of the state is the most populous? 3. What part of the state is covered with forests? 4. What valuable tree abounds in the forests? 5. What is the face of the country? 6. The climate? 7. The soil? 8. Of what state was Maine once a part?

Where are the following towns, and for what are they noted: Augusta? Portland? Bangor? Thomaston? Castine? &c.

For what are Orono, Calais, Machias, and Saco noted? For what are Bath, Brunswick, and Topsham noted?

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Square miles, 9200.—Population, 284,374.—Pop. to sq. m., 30.

1. The lofty mountains and beautiful lakes of New Hampshire have acquired for it the name of the *Switzerland of America*.



Notch in the White Mountains.

2. The **White mountains** consist of six or eight peaks, each more than 5000 feet high. They are seen by sailors at sea many miles from the coast, and derive their name from the snow on their tops, which makes them white for ten months in the year.

3. **Winnipiseogee** (win-ne-pe-saw-ge) **lake** is a beautiful body of water, imbosoming numerous islands, and surrounded by a country abounding in romantic scenery.

4. The **Notch** or **Gap** in the White mountains, also much admired for its picturesque scenery, is a deep and narrow defile, two miles long, forming the only practicable route for carriages across the mountain barrier.

5. Hundreds of travelers visit the state every year, to enjoy the magnificent prospect from the top of Mount Washington, the passage through the Notch, and the ride round lake Winnipiseogee.

6. The face of the country, for 25 or 30 miles from the coast, is either level or undulating; farther back it is hilly and mountainous.

7. The inhabitants are chiefly farmers and graziers.

8. There are several large manufacturing towns in the S.E. part of the state, and the fisheries are carried on extensively from Portsmouth.

CHIEF TOWNS.

CONCORD, the capital, and seat of the state-prison, is on the M-e, near the center of the population of the state.

Portsmouth, at the mouth of the P-a, the first town in population and commerce, has one of the finest harbors in the world, deep, capacious, secure, easily accessible, and never frozen.

Great Falls, on S-n F-e river; **Dover** and **Exeter**, on two other branches of the Piscataqua; and **Nashua**, on the M-e, are large manufacturing villages.

Hanover, the seat of Dartmouth college, is on C-t river.

Questions.—1. Why is New Hampshire called the *Switzerland of America*? 2. How high are the White mountains? How far from the coast? 3. What gives them their name? 4. What is the Notch in the White mountains? 5. What objects draw travelers for pleasure to New Hampshire?

6. What is the face of the country? 7. What is the principal occupation of the people? 8. Where are the large manufacturing establishments? 9. What ports are extensively engaged in the fisheries?

What is the capital of New Hampshire? Where is Concord? Where is Portsmouth, and for what is it noted? Name the large manufacturing villages, and their situation? Where is Hanover, and for what noted?

VERMONT.

Square miles, 9700.—Population, 291,948.—Pop. to sq. m., 30.

1. The **Vermonters**, or **Green Mountain Boys**, are famous for their daring exploits in the Revolutionary war.



Battle of Bennington.

2. The name **Vermont** is derived from two French words, *verde*, green, and *mout*, mountain.

3. The Green mountains commence near the northern boundary, and run south, through the whole length of the state, into Massachusetts.

4. The face of the country, where it is not mountainous, is generally undulating.

5. The soil is fertile, but is chiefly devoted to grazing.

6. Wool is the staple production. Sheep, horses, and cattle are raised in great numbers.

7. The state is well watered by brooks and mill-streams, but none of its rivers are navigable many miles from their mouths.

8. Lake Champlain is navigable by the largest vessels.

CHIEF TOWNS.

MONTPELIER, the capital, is on O-n river, near the center of the state.

Burlington, the seat of the university of Vermont, is beautifully situated on lake C-n.

Vergennes, the port at which Commodore Macdonough fitted out the fleet that conquered the British in 1814, is at the lower falls of O-r c-k, which is navigable to this point for the largest vessels.

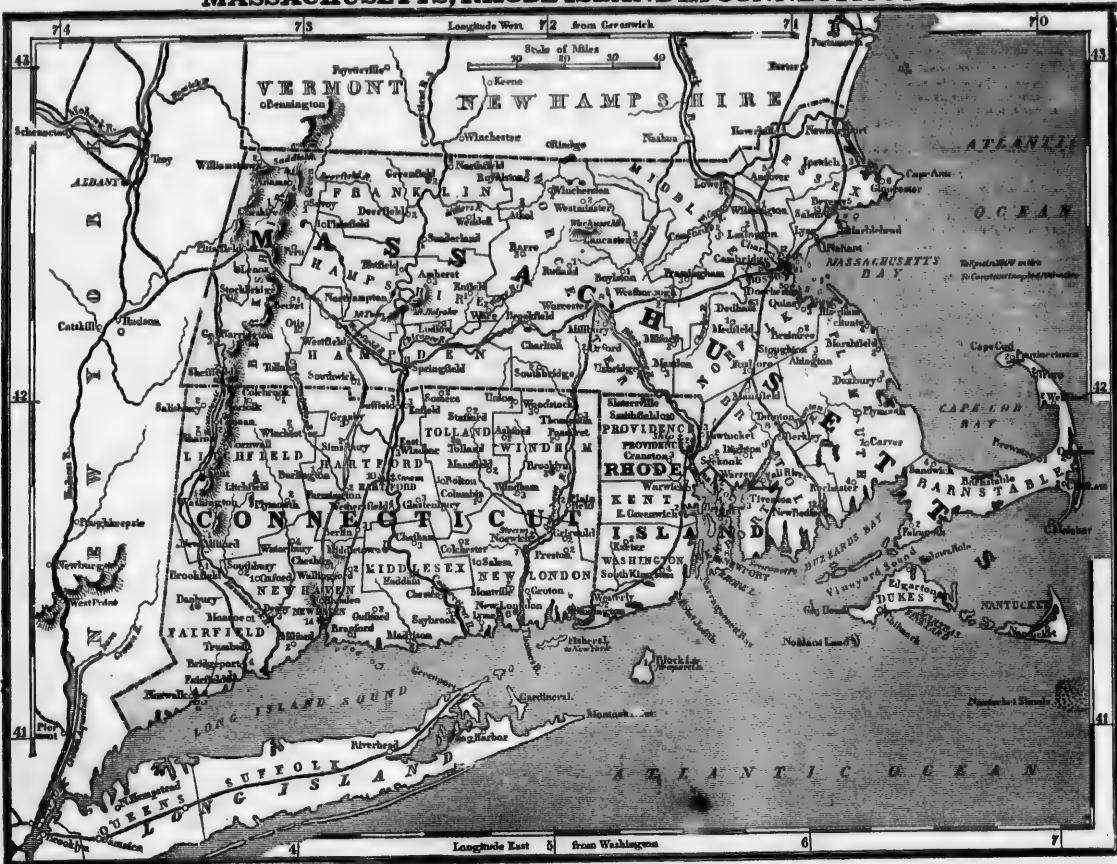
Middlebury, noted for its college and its marble quarries, is on O-r c-k, above Vergennes.

Bennington, famous for the victory of General Stark, at the head of the Green Mountain Boys, over the British, in 1777, is near the S.W. corner of the state.

Questions.—1. For what are the Vermonters famous? 2. What is the name Vermont derived from? 3. Describe the Green mountains. 4. What is the face of the country? 5. What is the soil? 6. What is the staple production? What animals are raised?

7. Is the state well watered? Are the rivers navigable? 8. Is lake Champlain navigable? 9. What is the capital of Vermont? Where is Montpelier? 10. Where, and for what noted, are Burlington? Vergennes? &c.

MASSACHUSETTS, RHODE ISLAND AND CONNECTICUT



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

MASSACHUSETTS.—What states on the N. of Massachusetts? What water on the E.? What states on the S.? What state on the W.?

What large bay on the eastern coast? Ms. What capes at the mouth of the bay? An. And Cd. What does the peninsula of cape Cod resemble? Ans. A man's arm bent inward both at the elbow and the wrist. What bay within the inner shore of the peninsula? C. Cd. What bay on the S.W. side of the isthmus? Bd'a. What two islands south of the peninsula? N. M. Vd.

What mountains cross the state from Vermont into Connecticut? Ho. What single mountain near the N.W. corner of the state? Se. What single mountains on Connecticut river near Northampton? He. Tm.

What river west of the Green mountains passes into Connecticut? Ho. What great river runs entirely across the western part of the state? Ct. What large river from New Hampshire runs through the N.E. corner of the state? Ms. What river passes from Worcester county into Rhode Island? Be.

COUNTIES AND TOWNS.

Which is the westernmost county? Be. What three states border on Berkshire? Vt., N.Y., Ct. What three counties divided by Connecticut river are He., Hs., H. What county in the center of the state borders on three states? Wt. What two counties on the sea-coast north of Boston? El., Mx. What four counties on the coast south of Boston? Nk., Ph., Bo., Bl. What two counties on the islands? Da., Nt.

What seven towns on the coast north of Boston have 5000 inhabitants and over? Nt., Gr., By., Sm., Md., Ln., Cn. What four towns south of Boston have 5000 inhabitants and over? Ph., N. Bd., F. Rr., Tn. Which is the largest town on Connecticut river? Spd. Which is the largest Merrimac river? Ll.

Which way from Boston is Lexington? Andover? Lynn? Marblehead? Salem? Gloucester? Taunton? New Bedford? Plymouth? Barnstable? Provincetown? Worcester? Amherst?

Which way from Boston, and on what river, is Concord? Lowell? Newburyport? Springfield? Northampton? Pittsfield? Which way from Boston, and on what island, is Nantucket? Edgartown? Holmes' Hole?

RAILROADS.

Name the principal railroads from Boston in their order.

Ans. 1. The Eastern, through Ln., Sm., By., Ih., and Nt., to Portsmouth in New Hampshire.

2. Lowell, to Lowell, with a branch to Ar. and Hl., and a continuation to Nashua in Concord in N. H.

3. The Western, through Wn. and Sd. to Pd., and thence to Albany, with a branch from Wr. to Norwich in Ct.

4. Providence, to Providence in Rhode Island.

CANALS.

Name the principal canals.

Ans. 1. Middlesex, from Boston harbor to Merrimac river near Lt.

2. Blackstone, from Worcester, down the valley of B—e river to Pe. in Rhode Island.

3. Hampshire and Hampden, from Northampton south to the Connecticut boundary, where it meets the Farmington canal.

CONNECTICUT.

What state on the N. of Connecticut? Ct. What state on the W.? What is the latitude of the northern boundary line? Which is the longest, the eastern or the western boundary line?

What three rivers run completely across the state from Massachusetts to the Sound? Hc., Ct., and Ts., including the Qz. Its longest branch. Which is the largest, the part of the state east, or the part west? Connecticut river? Which is the principal tributary of the Connecticut in this state? Fn. Where does Farmington river rise?

COUNTIES AND TOWNS.

What four counties on Long Island sound? Fd., Nd., Mx., Nn.

What four on the Massachusetts line? Ld., Hd., Td., Wm. What two are intersected by Connecticut river? Hd., Mx. What two are intersected by the Quinebaug and Thames? Wm., No.

What river separates New Haven from Fairfield county? Hc.

What county is intersected by the Housatonic? Ld.

What are the capitals of the state? Hd., Nn. On what river is Hartford? Ct. What city on the Connecticut, below Hartford, at the great bend? Mn. What city at the mouth of the Thames? Nn. What city at the head of steam navigation on the Thames? Nb.

RAILROADS AND CANAL.

What railroads in Connecticut? Ans. Three railroads cross the state, from S. to N., connecting ports on or near the southern border with the Great Western railroad of Massachusetts:

1. The Norwich and Worcester road, from Norwich, up the valley of the Quinebaug to Worcester.

2. New Haven and Hartford, connecting those two cities, and to be continued up the valley of the Connecticut to New Haven.

3. The Housatonic railroad, from Bridgeport, up the valley of the Housatonic to the boundary line between Massachusetts and New York, a little west of Pittsfield.

What canal in this state?

Ans. Farmington canal, from New Haven to Farmington, and through the valley of Farmington river to the northern boundary of the state; whence it is continued, by the Hampshire and Hampden canal in Massachusetts, to Northampton.

RHODE ISLAND.—What state on the N. and E. of Rhode Island? What water on the S.? What state on the W.?

What great bay sets up between Point Judith and Point Sconset, dividing the state into two unequal parts? Nt. Which is the larger, the part of the state east, or the part west of Narragansett bay? Name the largest island in Narragansett Bay? R. I.

The N.E. arm of Narragansett bay is called Mount Hope

MASSACHUSETTS, CONNECTICUT, AND RHODE ISLAND.

21

bay—what river from Massachusetts empties into it? **To**. The N.W. arm of Narragansett bay is called Providence bay
—what river does it receive from Massachusetts? **Be**.

What island belonging to the state is half way between Point Judith and Montauk? **B**. What three counties on the western shore of Narragansett bay? **Pe., Lt., Wn.**

What railroad in Rhode Island? **Aas.** From Providence to —in Connecticut. What canal? **Aas.** Blackstone canal, from Providence up the valley of the Blackstone to W—r., in Massachusetts.

Name the capitals of Rhode Island. **Po., Nt.** On what island is Newport? **R. I.** Which way from Newport is Bristol? Which way from Providence is Pawtucket?

MASSACHUSETTS

Square miles, 7500.—Population, 737,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 95.

1. Massachusetts is noted for the energy, public spirit, and daring enterprise of her sons.



2. She was the first to resist the oppression of the mother-country, and furnished more men and more money to carry on the Revolutionary war than any other colony.

3. The people are famous for the liberality with which they support literary, humane, and religious institutions.

4. Their colleges and high-schools are more numerous, and better endowed by private munificence, than those of any other state.

5. The state derives its name from the bay on which it is situated, and is often called the Bay State.

6. The coast is long and irregular, and has more good harbors than any other in the Union, except that of Maine.

7. The country west of Connecticut river is mountainous; east of that river, undulating or hilly, except the southeastern counties, which are level and sandy.

8. The soil is comparatively poor, but highly cultivated.

9. The people depend for subsistence, to a great extent, on the fisheries, navigation, commerce, and manufactures.

10. In amount of shipping Massachusetts is the first state in the Union, and she has nearly as many vessels and men in the whale-fishery as all the world besides.

11. The cod-fishery on the banks of Newfoundland is prosecuted extensively from the ports of this state.

12. The principal manufactures are cotton goods, woolen goods, and shoes, which three articles are made to the value of \$50,000,000 annually.

13. Massachusetts is the most thickly-settled state in the Union, having nearly 100 inhabitants to a square mile.

CHIEF TOWNS, &c.

BOSTON, the capital and largest city, is on a small peninsula at the head of Massachusetts bay. It has an excellent harbor, and more shipping and commerce than any city in the Union, except New York. Recently, it has obtained great advantages from its railroads, and a regular line of steamers to Europe.

Charlestown, famous for the battle of Bunker Hill, is on a peninsula just north of Boston, and connected with it by several bridges.

Cambridge, the seat of the oldest and best-endowed university in America, is two miles N.W. of Boston.

On the coast N.E. of Boston are,

Lynn, famous for the manufacture of women's shoes; **Nahant**, the favorite summer resort of the Boston' rocky peninsula, jutting into the sea from Lynn;

Marblehead, the principal town in the cod-fishery;

Salem, noted for its wealth gained in the India and China trade;

Gloster, famous for its mackerel and cod-fisheries.

On Merrimac river are,

Newburyport, a considerable commercial town; **Andover**, the seat of the oldest and best endowed theological seminary in the United States;

Lowell, one of the largest manufacturing towns in America, famous especially for its cotton-mills.

South of Boston are,

Plymouth, where the Pilgrim Fathers of New England landed in 1620—on a harbor of Cape Cod bay;

New Bedford, which carries on the whale-fishery more extensively than any other port in the world—on a harbor in B—d bay, 50 miles S. of Boston;

Nantucket, famous also for its whale-fishery, which employs more than 2000 hands—on Nantucket island;

Nantucket Shoals, famous for shipwrecks—12 miles S.E. of Nantucket island;

Holmes' Hole, a safe harbor for wind-bound vessels—on the N.E. side of M—V—d island;

Fall River and **Taunton**, large manufacturing villages—a little N.W. of New Bedford;

West of Boston are,

Worcester, a great thoroughfare—near the center of the state;

Springfield, famous for its national armory, paper-mills, and other manufactories—on C—t river;

Saddle mountain, the highest single mountain in the state—near the N.W. corner.

Questions.—1. For what is Massachusetts noted? 2. What part did she take in the Revolutionary war? 3. For what trait of character are the people famous? 4. How do their colleges and high-schools compare with those of other states?

5. What gives the state its name? 6. What is the character of the coast? 7. Face of the country? 8. Soil? 9. Occupations of the people?

10. How does the state rank in amount of shipping? how in the whale-fishery? 11. in the cod-fishery?

12. What are the principal manufactures? 13. How does the state rank in density of population?

What is the capital of Massachusetts? Where, and for what famous, is Boston? Charlestown? Cambridge? Lynn? &c.

CONNECTICUT

Square miles, 4789.—Population, 300,978.—Pop. to sq. m., 65.

1. Connecticut is celebrated for her common schools, and the good morals, equal condition, and steady habits of her citizens.



2. The fund for the support of common schools exceeds \$2,000,000, being larger, in proportion to the population, than the school-fund of any other state.

3. The mass of the people are independent farmers and mechanics. Few are poor, and few very rich.

4. The face of the country is generally hilly, and the soil fertile. The best lands are in the valley of the Connecticut.

5. The farms are commonly small, but well cultivated.

6. The manufactures are numerous and various, embracing, besides cotton and woolen goods, tin, iron, brass, and other wares, which are sent to every part of the Union.

7. Thousands of young men emigrate from Connecticut every year to the Western States, and being generally well educated, an unusual number have been elevated to the highest offices in the states to which they have gone.

8. Yale college, at New Haven, for many years had more students than any other in the United States.

CHIEF TOWNS.

Hartford, one of the capitals of the state, and the seat of Washington coll., is a flourishing trading and manufacturing town, in the midst of a fertile country, at the head of a deep navigation on Connecticut river.

New Haven, the other capital, noted as the seat of Yale college and numerous high-schools, is beautifully situated on a large plain, bounded on three sides by mountains and hills, at the head of a bay of Long Island sound, which forms a safe and spacious, but shallow harbor.

New London, with a fine harbor, at the mouth of the T—s and **Stonington**, in the S.E. corner of the state, are largely engaged in the whale and seal fisheries.

Norwich is a manufacturing town, with ample water-power, at the head of a deep navigation on the T—s.

Saybrook, the first spot occupied by the English in Connecticut, is on C—t river, at its mouth.

Middletown, the seat of the Wesleyan university, is on C—t river, at the great bend.

Bridgeport, a flourishing trading town, has a good harbor, a little W. of the mouth of the H—c.

Questions.—1. For what is Connecticut noted? 2. What is the amount of the school-fund? How does it compare with the school-funds of other states? 3. What are the occupation and condition of the mass of the people? 4. What is the state of agriculture? 5. What manufactures? 6. Why is the population stationary? 7. What is the character of the emigrants from Connecticut? 8. For what is Yale college distinguished?

What are the capitals of Connecticut? Where is Hartford, and for what noted? Where, and for what noted, New Haven? New London? &c.

RHODE ISLAND

Square miles, 1251.—Population, 108,830.—Pop. to sq. m., 87.

1. Rhode Island is the smallest state in the Union, but more extensively engaged in manufactures, in proportion to her population, than any other.



2. The state derives its name from the large and beautiful island of Rhode Island, in Narragansett bay.

3. The surface is generally hilly, and, in some parts, rocky.

4. The soil in the north is thin and barren, but the rest of the state is a good grazing country.

CHIEF TOWNS.

Providence, the largest town in the state, and the seat of Brown university, is on Providence river, at the head of the N.W. arm of Narragansett bay, which here forms a deep and capacious harbor. It is in the heart of a great manufacturing district, there being several hundred cotton and woolen mills on the streams within 15 or 20 miles.

Newport, a favorite summer resort of the wealthy, is near the S.W. extremity of the beautiful and highly-cultivated island of Rhode Island. It has a fine harbor, which will admit the largest ships, and has been well fortified by the U. S. government.

Questions.—1. What is the comparative size of Rhode Island? For what is the state noted? 2. From what does it derive its name? 3. What is the face of the country? 4. The soil? 5. What is Providence, and for what noted? How many cotton and woolen mills within 20 miles? Where is Newport, and for what noted?



NEW YORK

Scale of Miles
10 20 30 40 50

2 Longitude West 1 from Washington 0 Longitude East 1 from Washington 2 4

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

To be answered without the book.

NEW YORK.—What country on the N. of New York? Ca. What three states on the E.? Vt., Me., Ct. What two on the S.? N. J., Pa. What country on the W. and N.W.? Ca. What two lakes and two rivers divide New York from Upper Canada? Lakes Ee. and Oo.; rivers Ne. and S. Le. What lake between New York and Vermont? Ca. What large island forms part of the state, at its S.E. extremity? Ans. Long Island. What body of water between Long Island and Connecticut? L. L. Le.

Which is the largest river in the state? Hn. Where does the Hudson rise? Ans. A little west of the south end of lake Cn.—. What large city at the mouth of the Hudson? N. Yk. Which is the principal branch of the Hudson? Mk. What is the general course of the Hudson? What the general course of the Mohawk?

What river crosses the western part of the state from Pennsylvania to lake Ontario? Ge. What river discharges the waters of eight small lakes into lake Ontario? Oo. Name the three largest of the eight lakes: Oo., Ca., Sa.

What river ends in lake Ontario at its outlet? Bk. Through what river or strait do the waters of lake Erie run into lake Ontario? Na. What famous falls in this river? What large city on lake Erie at its outlet? Bk. What river forms the outlet of lake Ontario? S. Le.

What is the capital of New York? Ay. On what river is Albany? What large city on the other side of the Hudson a little above Albany, and opposite the mouth of the Mohawk? Ty. What canal crosses the state from Buffalo to Albany? Ee. What canal from Albany to the southern extremity of lake Champlain? On. What city on the Genesee river where the

Erie canal crosses it? Rr. Which way from Albany is New York? Buffalo? Rochester? lake Champlain? How far is the Hudson navigable for steamboats? Ty.

What mountains near Catskill, on the borders of Greene and Ulster counties? Cl. What mountains in Dutchess, Putnam, and Orange counties, picked by the Hudson at West Point? Hs. What mountains in Essex county, west of lake Champlain? Mn. What is the height of Mt. Marcy, the highest peak of the Mohican mountains?

What parallel of latitude forms the northern boundary of the state? What parallel, part of the southern boundary? What river, a part of the boundary on the side of Pennsylvania? De.

To be answered from the map.

COUNTIES.

Read from the map the names of the following counties, viz.: the three on Long Island: Ek., Qn., Ka.—the three between Hudson river and Connecticut: Co., Pk., Ct.—the two on Connecticut river and Massachusetts: Ga., Hr.—the five on the west bank of the Hudson, between the New Jersey line and the mouth of the Mohawk: Rd., Oe., Ut., Ge., Ay.—the three on the Hudson, above the Mohawk: Sa., Wan., Wrn.—the two on lake Champlain, above lake George: Ex., Cn.—the two on the St. Lawrence: S. Le., Jn.—the seven on lake Ontario: Ju., Oo., Ca., We., Me., Os., Na.—the two on lake Erie: Ee., Co., the two on Delaware river: Sm., Du.—the seven on the Pennsylvania line: Be., Ta., Cg., Sm., Ay., Cs., Ce.—the four divided by the Mohawk: Sy., My., Hr., Oa.

What great river of Pennsylvania receives the waters of Otsego, Chenango, Cortland, Broome, Tioga, Chemung, and Steuben counties? Sa. What branch of the Susquehanna intersects Chenango county? Co. What branch of the Susquehanna receives the waters of Steuben and Chemung counties? Cg. Where does the Chemung join the Susquehanna? Ans. At As., in Pennsylvania, a few miles S. of the N. Y. line. Where does the Susquehanna end? Ans. In the Atlantic ocean. What are the names of Washington and Warren counties? Ge. Into what lake does lake George empty, and at what point? Cn. At Ta. What large island in Niagara river, above the falls? Gd. What island between Long Island and the Jersey shore? Id. What county does Staten Island form? Rd.

RAILROADS.

Describe the following railroads, viz.:

1. **New York and Erie railroad.** Ans. It commences at Piermont, on the Hudson, in Rockland county, and passes through every county on the southern border of the state, and by the towns of Gn., Dt., Bn., Oo., Ea., Ug., He., and On., to Dr., on lake Erie. N.B. It is continued to Cleveland, Ohio.

2. **Hudson and Erie railroad.** Ans. It commences in the city of New York, and passes through the counties of Wt., Pm., Da., Ca., and Hr. to Buffalo, on lake Erie. N.B. The part between New York and Albany is just commenced; the rest is finished.

3. **Schenectady and Saratoga railroad.** Ans. It passes from Schenectady through B-n to Saratoga, with a branch from B-a to T-y.

4. **Hudson and Berkshire railroad.** Ans. It passes from Hudson city across C—a county to the western line of Massachusetts.

5. **Orego and Ithaca railroad.** Ans. It passes from Owego, on the S—a river, to Ithaca, at the southern extremity of C—a lake.

6. L.
down
C.
Hudson
of the
Five
portant
Ans.
through
B.
river
O.
Cay
souther
Susque
G.
60 60

What
Erica
just ab
and De
Colum
mouth
mouth
W.
All day
canal
the jun
Cayuga
river?
What
road fr
nal? E
the me
treaty
W.
plain
pene
the San
What
wetagr
month
the mo
town a
Riv.
What
ed lake
outlet o
What
Gardin

Squa

1. i
in po
menta

2. H
greater

3. T
rupted
the stu

4. T
canal

and Al
Ontari

5. T
being

ranges
it is hil

6. T
district
of whi

7. T
natural

being

lakes G

beauti

8. T
report

of the

ly to ou

9. T
Union,

ern Sta

but tw

New E

NEW YORK.

23

6. Long Island railroad. *Ansg.* It commences at B—o, on Long Island, opposite New York, and passes through J—a and R—d to G—t, at the east end of the island. N.B. The eastern half is not finished.

CANALS.

Describe the following canals, viz. :

1. Erie canal. *Ansg.* It commences at B—o, on lake Erie, and passes by the towns of L—e, R—e, L—e, S—e, and Rome, and thence down to the valley of the Mohawk, where it joins the —.

2. Champlain canal. *Ansg.* It commences at W—l, at the S. extremity of lake Champlain, passes over to B—y H—l, on the Hudson, and thence along the banks of that river to the mouth of the Mohawk, where it unites with the Erie canal.

Five lateral or side canals connect the Erie canal with important navigable waters: —, —, them, beginning in the east.

Ans. 1. Chenango canal, from Utica, in a S.W. direction through the valley of the Chenango to B—n, on the S—a.

2. Black River canal, from Rome to Leyden, on the Black river.

3. Oneida canal, from B—e to Oswego, on lake O—e.

4. Cayuga and Seneca canal, from Montezuma to the outlets of Cayuga and Seneca lakes, which last is connected at its southern extremity by the Chemung canal with a branch of the Susquehanna.

5. Genesee canal, from Rochester up the valley of the Genesee 60 or 70 miles, and then across to O—o, on Allegheny river.

TOWNS.

What town on the Hudson at the east end of the N. Y. and Erie railroad? *Pt.* : at the crossing of the Highlands? *W.* *Pt.* : just above the Highlands? *Ng.* : at the east end of the Hudson and Delaware canal? *Kn.* : at the west end of the railroad in Columbia county? *Hn.* : on the right bank a little below the mouth of the Mohawk? *Ay.* : on the left bank, opposite the mouth of the Mohawk? *Ty.*

What town on the Chenango at the meeting of railroads from Albany and Saratoga? *Sy.* : at the junction of the Chenango canal? *U.* : at the junction of the Black River canal? *Re.* : at the junction of the Oswego canal? *Bs.* : at the junction of the Cayuga and Seneca canal? *Ma.* : at the crossing of Genesee river? *Rz.* : at the end of a railroad from Niagara falls? *Lt.*

What town on the N. Y. and Erie railroad at the meeting of the railroad from Ithaca? *Oo.* : at the meeting with the Chemung canal? *Ea.* : at the junction of the Bobsburg railroad? *Cg.* : at the meeting with the Genesee canal? *On.* : at the western extremity? *Dk.*

What town on lake Champlain at the junction of the Champlain canal? *Wl.* : at the outlet of lake George? *Ta.* : on the peninsula a little N. of Ticonderoga? *C. Pt.* : at the mouth of the Saranac? *Pg.*

What town on the St. Lawrence near the mouth of the Owasquechesie? *Og.* : What harbor on lake Ontario near the mouth of Black river? *S. Hr.* : What town on lake Ontario at the mouth of Oswego river and canal? *Oo.* : What large town at the E. end of lake Erie, near the egress of Niagara river? *Ca.*

What town at the outlet of Cannadagua lake? *Ca.* : of Crooked lake? *P. Yn.* : near the outlet of Seneca lake? *Ga.* : at the outlet of Oswasco lake? *An.* : at the outlet of Otsego lake? *Co.*

What large town on Long Island opposite New York? *Bn.* : What towns near the east end of Long Island, on harbors in Gardiner's bay? *S. Hr.*, *Gt.*

NEW YORK.

Square miles, 46,200.—Population, 2,429,921.—Pop. to sq. m., 52.

1. New York is the first state in the Union in population, commerce, and public improvements.

2. Her canals and railroads are on a grand scale, and of greater value than those of any other state.

3. The Hudson river and Erie canal form an uninterrupted line of water communication through the heart of the state, from the Atlantic ocean to the upper lakes.

4. This great river and canal are connected by branch canals on the south with the rivers Delaware, Susquehanna, and Alleghany, and on the north with Lake Champlain and Ontario.

5. The country near the eastern frontier is mountainous, being traversed by the Highland, Catskill, and Mohican ranges; but the rest of the state is either level or merely undulating, except near the Pennsylvania boundary, where it is hilly.

6. The soil is generally good, especially in the western district, a large part of which is finely adapted to the growth of wheat, the staple production of the state.

7. New York is distinguished for sublime and beautiful natural scenery, the falls of Niagara, on her western frontier, being the grandest in the world, while Trenton falls, and lakes George, Cayuga, and Seneca, are admired for their beauty by every traveler.

8. The mineral springs of Saratoga and Ballston are the resort in summer of the gay and fashionable from all parts of the United States, and the waters are exported extensively to other countries.

9. The salt springs of Onondaga are the strongest in the Union, and supply a large part of the state, and of the Western States, with salt.

10. The Dutch were the original settlers of New York; but two thirds of the present inhabitants are emigrants from New England, or their descendants.

At its efflux from lake Erie, Niagara river, three quarters of a mile wide, and from 40 to 60 feet deep, flows with a

NIAGARA FALLS.



current of 7 miles an hour. As it proceeds, the river widens, and imbosoms Grand and Navy islands, which terminate in beautiful points a mile and a half above the falls. Below the islands are rapids, which extend a mile, to the precipice, in which space the river descends 57 feet. At the precipice it is three fourths of a mile wide. Hero Goat island and divides the river into two channels; and the channel between Goat island and the eastern or American shore is also divided by a small island. Over the precipice the river falls perpendicularly about 160 feet. Much the greater part of the water passes in the channel between Goat island and the Canada shore, and this fall is called, from its shape, the Horseshoe fall. Between Goat island and the small island and in the eastern channel the stream is only 8 or 10 yards wide, forming a beautiful cascade. Between this small island and the American shore the sheet of water is broad, and the descent greater by a few feet than at the Horseshoe fall, but the stream is comparatively shallow. The best single view of the falls is from Table Rock, on the Canada shore, and the best view of the rapids is from Goat island, which is ingeniously connected by a bridge with the eastern shore.

CHIEF TOWNS.

New York, the first commercial city in America, is admirably situated for trade, at the mouth of the Hudson, on a spacious bay, which for a one of the finest harbors in the world. About two thirds of the foreign goods consumed in the U. S. states are imported here, and the revenue to the U. S. from duties on them has been in some years \$20,000,000. Regular lines of packet boats connect New York with the principal ports in the Southern States, West Indies, and S. America, and with London, Liverpool, and Havre.



New York City Hall—Fountain in the Park—Civitan Celebration.

The most costly public buildings are the Custom-house, the Merchants' Exchange, and the City Hall.

The city has suffered much from fires; and at the great fire in 1835, more than 600 stores, with their contents, valued at \$20,000,000, and covering 30 acres of ground, were consumed in a single night.

The city is supplied with water from Croton river, in the northern part of Westchester county, by an aqueduct 41 miles long, completed in 1843, at an expense of 19,000,000 dollars.

Albany, the capital, on the west bank of the Hudson, a few miles below the mouth of the Mohawk, at the terminating point of the Erie and Champlain canals, and of several railroads, is an old, wealthy, trading town

Among the other towns are,

West Point the seat of the military academy of the United States; **Glens Falls**, in the Highlands;

Newark, a fine dairy and grazing country—on the H—o, a little above West Point;

Poughkeepsie, the depot of a rich agricultural and manufacturing district—in D—e county, on H—o river;

Hudson, a trading town, with several ships in the whale fishery—on H—o river, in C—e county;

Troy, the seat of an active trade, and numerous factories—on the H—o, at the head of sloop navigation;

Schenectady, an ancient Dutch town, the seat of Union college—on M—k river;

Albion, the greatest central thoroughfare of the state—in O—e county, on M—k river;

Syracuse and **Syracuse**, noted for extensive salt-works—on Onondaga lake and E—o canal;

Auburn, the seat of one of the state prisons—on O—o lake, at its outlet;

Rochester, famous for the largest flour-mills in the world—on G—e river, near its mouth;

Lockport, where the Erie canal descends by five double locks from the level of lake Erie, and furnishes an immense water-power—70 miles west of H—o;



Lockport, on Erie Canal.

Buffalo, the commercial emporium of the vast country on the upper lakes—on E—o lake, near its outlet;

Oneida, the principal commercial port of lake Ontario—at the mouth of O—o river;

Sackett's Harbor, the naval station of the United States on lake Ontario during the last war with Great Britain—near the mouth of B—k river;

Plattsburgh, famous for the naval battle of September 11th, 1814, in which the American fleet, under McDonough, captured a British fleet of superior force—on lake C—n, at the mouth of the S—c;

Ticonderoga Point, a famous military position in the old French and Indian wars—on lake C—n, at the outlet of lake G—e;

Brooklyn, the seat of a U. S. navy yard, on Long Island, opposite New York, and connected with it by four ferries.

Questions.—1. In what points is New York the first state in the Union? 2. How do her canals and railroads compare in value with those of other states? 3. What river, and what canal, open a navigable communication through the state from the Atlantic ocean to the Great Lakes? 4. What great rivers in Pennsylvania are connected with the Erie canal and Hudson river by branch canals? 5. What large lakes are connected with the Erie canal by branch canals?

5. What is the face of the country near the eastern frontier? in the rest of the state generally? near the Pennsylvania boundary?

6. What is the soil? the staple production?

7. What celebrated waterfalls are in this state? What lakes are celebrated for their beauty? 8. What celebrated mineral springs in this state? 9. What celebrated salt springs? What parts of the country are supplied with salt from Onondaga salt springs?

10. Who were the first white settlers of New York? From what country did the majority of the present inhabitants come?

Which is the largest city in the state? Where is New York city, and for what is it famous? What is the character of its harbor? How large a portion of the foreign goods consumed in the United States are imported here? What ports are connected with New York by regular lines of packets? Which are the three most costly public buildings? What was the amount of loss at the great fire in 1835? How is the city supplied with water?

What is the capital of the state? Where is Albany, and for what is it noted? Where, and for what noted, West Point? Newburg? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

DELAWARE.—What state on the N. of Delaware? On the E.? on the S. and W.? What river separates Delaware from N. Jersey? De. R. and B. What capes at the mouth of Delaware bay? What town in the northern part of the state, at the junction of two small rivers? Wn. What towns on the Delaware, a little south of Wilmington? Ne. De. Cy. What town on Delaware bay, near Cape Henlopen? Ln. What great public work in Delaware bay, opposite Wilmington? De. Br. Wha. railroad in this state? Ans. 1. Through Wilmington, being part of the railroad line from Philadelphia to Baltimore. 2. From Newcastle, on the D—e, to Frenchtown, in Maryland.

MARYLAND.—What state on the N. of Maryland? On the E.? on the S. and W.? What river separates it from Virginia? What bay divides the state into two parts, called the Eastern and Western shore? Ce. What river enters Chesapeake bay at its head? Sa. What two wide-mouthed rivers between the Susquehanna and Potomac? Po. Pt. What range of mountains crosses the state, and is pierced by the Potomac at Harper's Ferry? Be. Re. What range crosses farther west, between the sources of the Potomac and Youghiogheny? Ay.

What is the face of the country? Ans. From the southern boundary to the lower falls of the rivers (at Georgetown) on the Po. Eliot's creek, Po., and Port Deposit on the S—e, level; above these falls, for about 20 miles, hilly; farther west, mountainous, several lofty ranges crossing the state from Pennsylvania into Virginia.

What eight counties on the Eastern shore? What five touch the bay on the Western shore? What seven on the Potomac? Describe the principal railroads in Maryland.

Ans. Railroads proceed from Baltimore: 1. N.E. through Delaware to Philadelphia; 2. N. to York, in Pennsylvania; and, 3. W. (the Baltimore and Ohio railroad) to Harper's Ferry, whence it is to proceed through Cumberland to Wheeling in the Ohio. A branch of this railroad runs S.W. to Washington; and a branch of this branch S.E. to Annapolis.

Describe the *Potowmack and Ohio canal*.

Ans. It passes up the valley of the Potomac, from Georgetown, at the head of sleep navigation, to Cumberland, whence it is to go over the Alleghany mountains, and along the banks of the Youghiogheny and Monongahela to Pittsburg on the Ohio.

What towns on the railroad from Philadelphia to Washington?

DELAWARE.

Square miles, 2,068.—Population, 78,085.—Pop. to sq. m., 39.

1. Delaware, the smallest state in the Union except Rhode Island, is, like Rhode Island, distinguished for manufactures.

2. The surface is generally low, level, and sandy.
3. Wheat and Indian corn are the staple productions.
4. The people in the middle and southern parts of the state are generally farmers, but Wilmington and the vicinity is the seat of numerous manufactorys.
5. The *Delaware and Chesapeake canal*, from D—e C—y on the D—e to an arm of Chesapeake bay in Maryland, opens a sloop navigation between these two great bodies of water. In this canal is a deep cut, 6 miles long; and over



the deepest part is an arch-ed bridge of 235 feet span, at the giddy height of 90 feet above the water. See picture.

6. The *Delaware break-water*, near cape Henlopen, consists of two stone piers, each about half a mile long and 75 feet wide, built by the U. S. Government at a cost of three million dollars, to protect vessels frequenting Delaware bay from storms and floating ice.

Dover, on J—s creek, is the capital of the state.

Wilmington, the largest town is on the I and wine, which is navigable to this place for large ships, and above has fine water-power, occupied in driving flour-mills, paper-mills, powder-mills, cotton-factories, &c.

Newcastle, with a harbor protected from floating ice, is on the D—e, a few miles S. of W—i; *Delaware city* is a small village on the D—e, opposite the fortified island called the Pea-patch.

Questions.—1. For what is Delaware noted? 2. Face of the country? 3. staple productions? 4. occupations of the inhabitants? 5. Describe the Delaware and Chesapeake canal. 6. What is the breakwater? its cost? its object? Where, and for what noted, Dover? Wilmington? &c.

MARYLAND.

Square miles, 10,755.—Population, 470,019.—Pop. to sq. m., 44.

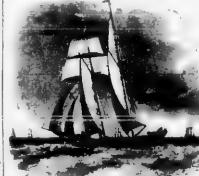
1. Maryland was first settled by highly respectable English Roman Catholics, distinguished for their tolerant and liberal spirit.

2. The soil of the low country is sandy, but fertile, being mixed with clay and marsh.

3. Tobacco, corn, and wheat are the staple productions.

4. Coal and iron abound in Allegany county.

Annapolis, the capital, is on an arm of Chesapeake bay called Severn river.



Baltimore, the largest city in the state, the fourth in the Union in population, the commercial emporium of extensive districts in Pennsylvania and the Western States, and one of the greatest flour-markets in the world, is on a bay at Patapsco river, which forms a wide and capacious harbor, 14 miles from Chesapeake bay. The city is famed

for the fast sailing schooners called Baltimore clippers, for a splendid monument to Washington, and for the repulse of the British before fort McHenry, at the mouth of the harbor, in 1814.

Fredericktown, the second town in wealth and population, is in the center of the fine valley of M—y river, east of the Blue Ridge; Hagerstown is a flourishing German settlement, in the center of a fertile valley west of the Blue Ridge; Cumberland, on P—o river, is a great thoroughfare.

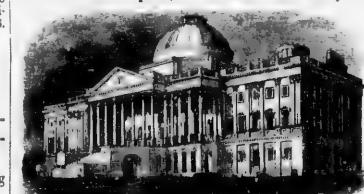
Questions.—1. For what is Maryland noted? 2. Soil? 3. State agricultural products? 4. Mineral products? Where, and for what noted, Baltimore? &c.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

Square miles, 100.—Population, 43,712.—Pop. to sq. m., 437.

This district of ten miles square, on the Potomac, is the seat of the general government of the U. States, having been ceded for that purpose, by Maryland and Virginia, in 1790.

WASHINGTON, the capital of the U. States, is regularly laid out, but sparsely built, on a spacious plot of ground, on the east bank of the Potomac, which is navigable by ships of the line to this point, 110 miles from C—e bay. The



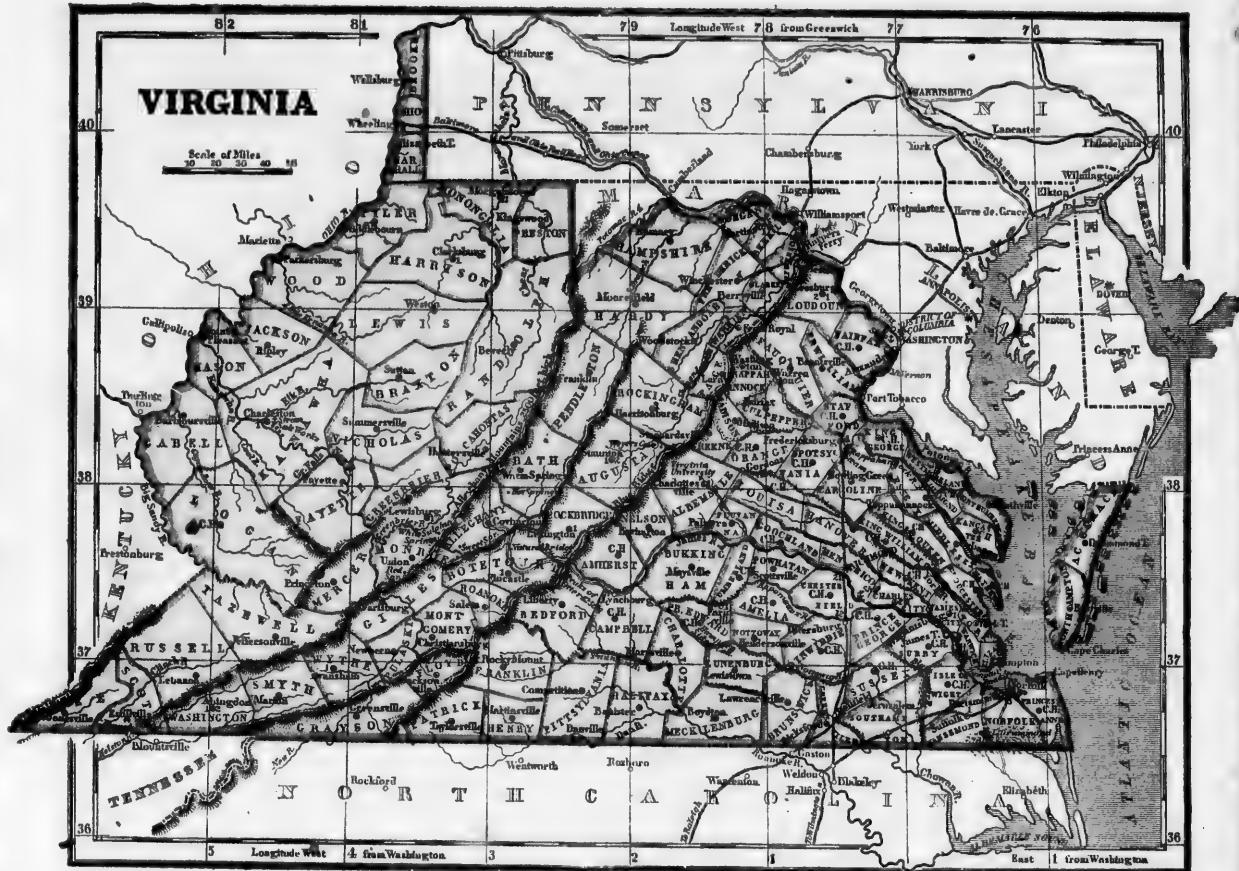
Capitol, in which the two houses of Congress hold their sessions, is the finest building. Population, 23,000.

Georgetown, adjoining Washington, is the seat of a Roman Catholic college. Pop. 7,715. Alexandria, on the Virginia side of the river, is noted for its flour trade. Pop. 8,459.

Questions.—Where and what is the District of Columbia? Where, and for what noted, Washington? &c.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

VIRGINIA.—What two states on the N. and N.E. of Virginia? What water on the E.? What two states on the S.? What two states on the W.? What river separates Virginia from Maryland? from Ohio? from Kentucky? What bay opens into the Atlantic near the S.E. corner? What capes are on the coast of the bay? What is the name of the Potowmack at Harper's Ferry, and run S.W. entirely across the state, dividing it into Eastern and Western Virginia? Be. Re. What mountains farther west, and parallel with the Blue Ridge, divide the sources of the Potomac from



the tributaries of the Ohio? *Ay.* What is the country between the Blue Ridge and Alleghany mountains called? *Ans.* The Great Valley of Virginia.

What three great rivers empty into Chesapeake bay south of the Potomac? *Re.* *Vh.* *Ja.* What river divides the Great Valley of Virginia, and running E., divides Eastern Virginia into two parts nearly equal? *Ja.* What great river receives all the waters of Virginia west of the Alleghany mountains? *Oo.* What is the principal tributary of the Ohio from Virginia? *Ka.* What three rivers are in the Great Valley and break through the Blue Ridge? *Pc.* *Ja.* *Re.* What river breaks through the Alleghany mountains? *Ka.*

What river rises in the center of Virginia, runs along the west foot of the Blue Ridge, and enters the Potomac at Harper's Ferry? *Sh.* What is the principal tributary of James river from the south? *Ax.* What swamp is near the S.E. corner of the state? *Dl.* What famous roads at the mouth of James river? *Hu.*

What is the face of the country?

Ans. 1. *From the coast to the head of tide-water, or lower falls of the rivers* (viz. G—n on the Potomac, F—g on the Rappahannock, R—d on the James, and P—g on the Appomattox), *low and level;* 2. *From tide-water to the Blue Ridge* (called the Middle country), *first hilly, then mountainous;* 3. *Between the Blue Ridge and the Alleghany range* (called the Great Valley), *a high table-land;* 4. *West of the Alleghany mountains*, *hilly and broken.* Describe the principal canals and railroads of Virginia.

Ans. The Dismal Swamp canal, 22 miles long, connects Chesapeake bay with Albemarle sound in N. Carolina.

2. A railroad crosses the state from the Potomac to the Roanoke, through Fredericksburg, Richmond, and Petersburg.

3. The James River and Kanawha communication, still in progress, consists of a canal from Richmond up the valley of James river to C—n, whence a railroad is run to the Great Falls of the Kanawha, below which the river is navigable to the Ohio.

What is at 1 where is the Natural Tunnel?

Ans. The Natural Tunnel, near the S.W. corner of the state, is an arched passage, winding like an S, in the solid rock, 450 feet long, from 50 to 130 wide, and 70 to 80 feet high, through which runs a branch of Clinch river, 400 feet below the top of the mountain that thus crosses it.

VIRGINIA.

Square miles, 65,700.—Population, 1,239,797.—Pop. to sq. m., 19.

1. Virginia, the birthplace of WASHINGTON, has given six presidents to the Union.

2. The soil is generally good; and in the Great Valley, and near the rivers in the Low country, very fertile.

3. The staple productions are tobacco, east of the Blue Ridge; wheat, in the Great Valley; cattle, hogs, and other live stock, west of the Alleghanies.

4. Coal abounds near Richmond on J—a river, and Wheeling on the O—o; salt, at the salt springs on the Kanawha; and gold, in the Middle country.

5. The principal springs of fashionable resort are the Sulphur springs in Green Brier and Monroe counties, and the Warm and Hot springs in Bath county.

6. The *Natural Bridge*, in Rockbridge county, near Lexington, is an arch of rock 90 feet long, 80 feet broad, and 40 feet thick, over a narrow chasm, at the bottom of which, 215 feet below the bridge, flows Cedar creek. See picture.

7. *Wyer's Cave*, in Augusta county, extends 1260 feet into the earth, and contains upward of 20 large rooms, one of them 270 feet long, 20 wide, and 33 feet high, and all glittering with beautiful stalactites and stalagmites, which descend from the ceiling and ascend from the floor in the shape of columns, thrones, statues, petrified water-falls, and other fantastic figures in astonishing profusion.

RICHMOND, the capital, and largest city, is on J—a river, at the lower falls, which supply ample water-power for manufacturers, while the river and canal above open the way to a country abounding with coal, flour, and tobacco.

Norfolk, with a fine harbor, and ready access to the interior by railroad, Dismal Swamp canal, and the rivers of Chesapeake bay, is the chief commercial depot.

In the tide-water section are also, 1. *Portsmouth*, one of the principal naval stations of the U. S. Government, on Elizabeth river, opposite Norfolk; 2. *Petersburg*, on the A—x, at its lower falls, the dépôt of a fertile flour and tobacco district; 3. *Fredericksburg*, on the R—c, at the head of navigation, the dépôt of a fertile flour district in the gold region; 4. *Yorktown*, at the mouth of Y—k river, famous for the surrender of Lord Cornwallis to General Washington; 5. *Williamsburg*, west of Yorktown, the seat of William and Mary college, and formerly the capital of Virginia; 6. *Jamestown*, on an island in J—e river, the first English settlement in Virginia; 7. *Mt. Vernon*, on the P—c, below A—a, famous for the seat and tomb of Washington.

In the Middle country are, 1. *Lynchburg*, a great tobacco market, on J—a river; 2. *Charlottesville*, in A—e country, the seat of the University of Virginia.

In the Great Valley are, 1. *Harper's Ferry*, famous for a national armory and the passage of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge (a stupendous scene); 2. *Staunton*, in the center of the state, the seat of the state lunatic hospital.

West of the Alleghanies are, 1. *Wheeling*, a flourishing manufacturing town on the O—o, at the head of low-water navigation; and, 2. *Charleston*, on the Kanawha, at the head of navigation, near the great salt-works.

Questions.—1. What is Virginia noted for? 2. Soil? 3. staple products? 4. Minerals? 5. Springs of fashionable resort? 6. Where, and what, is the Natural Bridge? 7. Wyer's Cave? &c. Where and for what noted, is Richmond? Norfolk? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

NORTH CAROLINA.—How bounded? What parallel of latitude is the north boundary? What mountains from Virginia cross the state into Georgia? Be Re. What three prominent capes on the coast? Hs., Lt., Fr. What two sounds between the islands and the mainland? Ae., Po. What inlet opens into the middle of Pamlico sound? Ok.

What two rivers enter Albemarle sound at its head? Cn., Re. What two, Pamlico sound? Tr., Ne. What river rises near the north boundary, and empties at cape Fear? C. Fr. What two rivers rise in the Blue Ridge, and run into S. Carolina? Yn., Ca. What is the general course of the large rivers in N. Carolina? Ans. From N.W. to S.E.

What is the face of the country? Ans. The coast is lined with long, narrow, sand islands, beyond which stretch into the sea extensive shoals and shifting sand banks. The mainland, for about 60 miles from the sea, is a low, pine-forested plain; then comes a fine undulating country; and then an elevated table-land, crossed by the Blue Ridge and other mountains.

What town at the mouth of the Chowan? En.: at the mouth of the Roanoke? Ph.: near the head of steam navigation on the Roanoke? Hs. and Wn.: near the mouth of Tar river? Wn.: at the head of steam navigation on Tar river? To.: on the lower N.C.? Nn.: near the head of ship navigation on Cape Fear river? Wn.: at the head of steam navigation on Cape Fear river? F.

Describe the principal railroads and canals. Ans. Railroads run from Norfolk in Virginia through Weldon on the R.—e to Wilmington; and from Petersburg through Gaston to Raleigh; and canals from Albemarle sound through Dismal swamp to Chesapeake bay, and from Beaufort harbor to N.—e river.

SOUTH CAROLINA.—How bounded? What boundary mountains? Be. Re. What boundary river? Sh.

Which are the two largest rivers of S. Carolina? Sc., Pe. What river from the Blue Ridge, in N. Carolina, runs across that state and S. Carolina to Winyaw bay? Pe. What name is given to the Pee Dee in N. Carolina? Yn. In what mountains do the Wateree, Broad, and Saluda rivers rise? Be. Re. Through what river do the waters of these streams enter the ocean? Se. Which is the largest river between the Santee and the Savannah? Wn.: the branch of the west? L. S. Ch.

What is the face of the country? Ans. From the coast to the lower falls of the rivers (at Hamburg, Columbia, Camden, and Cheraw), low, level, and covered with pine forests. The upper country is a fine, healthy region of hills and dales, terminating in the N.W. in the Blue Ridge.

What important railroad in South Carolina? Ans. The railroad from Charleston to H.—g on the Savannah. What canal? Ans. The Santee canal, from the Santee to C.—r river

NORTH CAROLINA.

Square miles, 51,632.—Population, 733,419.—Pop. to sq. m., 15.

1. North Carolina is noted for her gold mines, and for the first public resolutions in favor of American Independence.

2. The coast is the dread of mariners on account of shoals, sand banks, and violent storms.

3. There are no good harbors, and north of cape Lookout the only navigable pass for sloops is Ocracoke inlet.

4. The want of harbors has driven the trade of the state to the cities of Virginia and South Carolina.

5. The soil of the low country is sandy; that of the mid-

and upper country is generally good.

Raleigh, the capital, is in W.—e county, near Neuse river, and not far from the center of the state.

Wilmington, on C.—e F.—r river, is the largest and most mercantile town; Newbern, on the N.—e river, a place of considerable trade; Fayetteville, on C.—e F.—r river, a busy, thriving place; Charlotte, in M—c county, the principal town in the gold region; Chapel Hill, a little N.W. of Raleigh, the seat of the university; and Beaufort, near cape Lookout, has the best harbor.

Questions.—1. For what is N. Carolina noted? 2. her coast? 3. harbors? 4. Where does her trade center? 5. soil? 6. staples? 7. Where are the gold mines? 8. Describe Pilot mountain.

Where, and for what noted, is Raleigh? Wilmington? &c.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

Square miles, 31,565.—Population, 594,386.—Pop. to sq. m., 19.

1. South Carolina is distinguished for the number of able and eloquent men she has sent to the national councils.

2. Among the early settlers were many pious and intelligent French Huguenots, and other fugitives from religious persecution.

3. The soil of the upper country and sea-islands is very fertile, and cotton is here the staple production. The staple of the low country is rice.

Columbia, the capital, is on a high and healthy plain, on the Congaree, at the lower falls, just below the junction of B—d and S—e a-rivers.

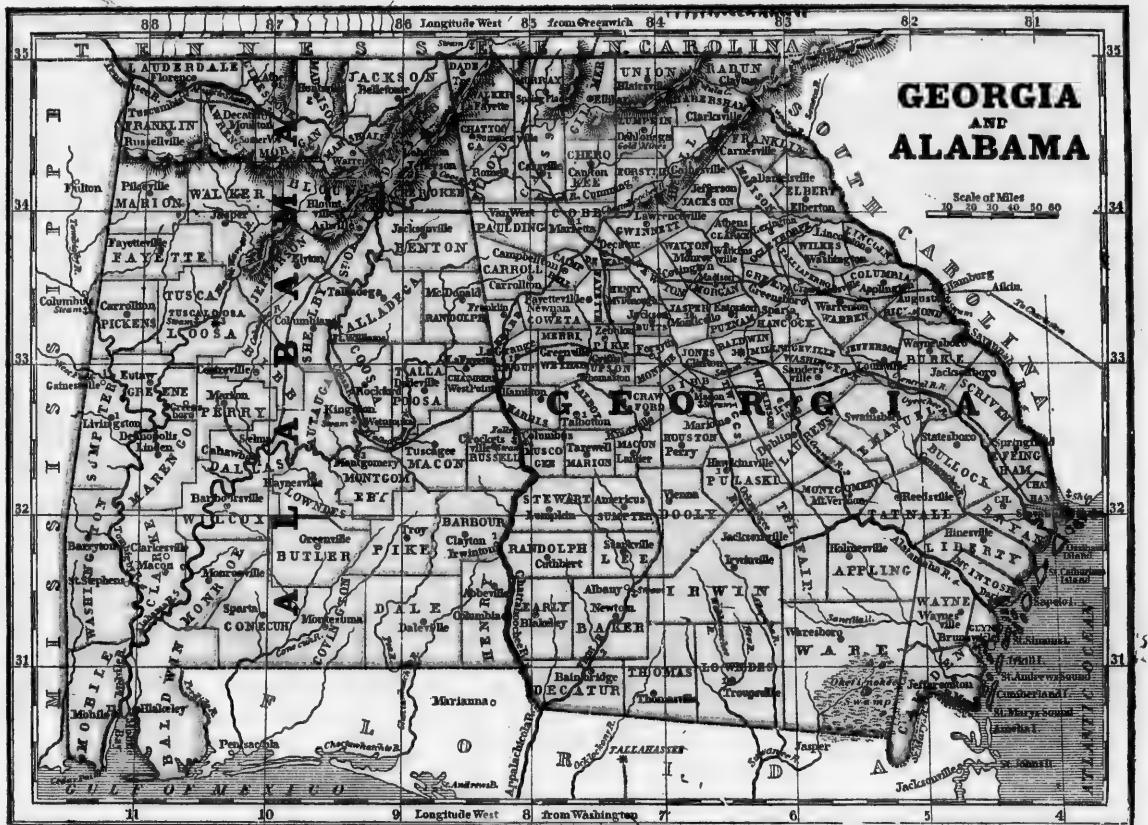
Charleston, the largest city, and the commercial emporium of the state, is on a tongue of land at the junction of Ashley and Cooper rivers, with a good harbor, connected by canal with S—e river, and by railroad with the Savannah at H—g. The Charlestonians are distinguished for polished manners and unaffected hospitality.

Hamburg, on S—h river, at the head of steam navigation, opposite A—a in Georgia, is the depot of the N.W. part of the state; Georgetown, near the mouth of the P.—e, and Cheasaw, at the lower falls, are depots of the trade of the river; Beaufort on P.—e river, is a port for fine horses.

Edisto Springs, near S—e river; King's mountain, on the northern frontier, in Y—h district; and the Cowpens, near it, in S—e district, are famous for victories of the Americans in the Revolutionary war; and Camden, near the lower falls of the W.—e, was also the scene of several battles in that war.

Questions.—1. For what is S. Carolina noted? 2. Who were among the early settlers? 3. soil? staple productions?

Where, and for what noted, is Columbia? Charleston? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

GEORGIA.—How is Georgia bounded? What boundary river on the side of S. Carolina? of Florida? of Alabama? What three great rivers flow into the Atlantic from this state? Sh. On. A. What two unite to form the Altamaha? $\frac{1}{2}$ M. S. O.—What two unite at the S.W. corner to form the Apalachicola? In what part of the state does the Chattochoochee rise? What swamp on the Florida boundary in the S.E.? Oe.

What town at the head of steam navigation on the Savannah? As. on the Oconee? M. on the Ocmulgee? Mn. on the Chattochoochee? C. What town near the mouth of the Savannah? Sh. of the Altamaha? Dn. of the St. Mary's? S. Ms.

What is the face of the country? Ans. The coast is skirted with islands, separated from the main land by narrow sounds, forming a protected channel for steamboats from Florida to Carolina. For 50 to 100 miles from the coast the land is low, level, and, to a great extent, overflowed at high tide. Then comes a range of hills called the Middle Country, extending to the lower falls of the river; at its head are Milledgeville, Macon, and Columbus. Beyond this is the Upper country, a fine, healthy, undulating region, terminating in lofty mountains.

What canals in Georgia? Ans. One from Savannah to Ogeechee river, and another from Darien to Brunswick. What railroads? Ans. The Central railroad from Savannah through Macon to Decatur, and the Georgia railroad from Augusta to Decatur.

ALABAMA.—What state on the N. ? on the E. ? on the S. ? on the W. ? What boundary parallel? boundary rivers?

What river enters the state at its N.E., and leaves at its N.W. corner? To. What shoals near the N.W. corner? Me.

What large bay near the S.W. corner? Ms. What large river empties into Mobile bay? Me. What two rivers unite to form the Tombigby? Ans. The Tombigby and the Black Warrior. What territory is bounded by Mobile river? Ans. The N.W. part of Georgia, the N.E. of Mississippi, and three fourths of Alabama. What two rivers unite to form the Alabama? Ca. Ta. Which is the principal tributary of the Alabama? C—b—a.: the principal tributary of the Tombigby? B—k W—r.

What town near the mouth of Mobile river, on the west bank? Me. : near the mouth of the eastern arm of Mobile river? By. At the head of steam navigation on the Black Warrior? Ta. : at the head of navigation on the Coosa? Wa. : at the head of Mus-

chols on the Tennessee? Dr. : at the foot of Muscle shoals? F.

F. : at the head of the largest town north of the Tennessee? He. What canal has been dug? Ans. One around Muscle shoals, along the right bank of Tennessee river. What railroads? Ans.

1. From Tuscaloosa, on the Tennessee, below Muscle shoals, to Decatur, above the shoals? 2. From Montgomery, on the Alabama, to West Point, on the Chattahoochee?

What is the face of the country? Ans. In the south, low, level, and sandy; in the north, hilly; in the extreme north,

mountainous.

GEORGIA.

Square miles, 61,683.—Population, 691,392.—Pop. to sq. m., 11.

1. Georgia, the third state in the Union in size, combines rich mineral and agricultural resources.

2. The soil and productions are like those of S. Carolina.

3. Gold is found in the northern part of the state.

4. The Cherokee and Creek Indians, who occupied the western half of the state a few years since, have been removed to the Indian territory west of the Mississippi.

MILLEDGEVILLE, the capital, is a place of soc.—trade, at the head of steamboat navigation on the O—r.

Savannah, the largest city, and chief commercial depot, is on a high, sandy bluff, at the head of ship navigation, on the S—h river, 17 miles from the bar at the mouth.

Augusta is finely situated for commerce on the S—h, at the head of navigation, with a fertile back country, and connected with Charleston by railroad.

Macon, on the O—c—m—e, and Columbus, on the C—, are the head of steamboat navigation, are depots of populous and productive regions; Darien, near the mouth of the A—, has an active trade in cotton and lumber; Brunswick, on an arm of the sea, S. of Darien, has a good frigate harbor; Dahlonega is the seat of a branch of the U.S. Mint, in the gold region; Decatur is important as the point at which the Central and Georgia railroads meet.

Questions.—1. For what in Georgia noted? 2. Soil? products? 3. Mineral product? 4. What Indians recently here? Where are they now? Where, and for what noted, Milledgeville? &c.

GEORGIA AND ALABAMA

Scale of Miles
10 20 30 40 50 60

ALABAMA.

Square miles, 54,084.—Population, 590,736.—Pop. to sq. m., 11.

1. Alabama is a new, cotton-growing state, rapidly increasing in population.



2. The lands along the rivers are very fertile, and devoted chiefly to cotton.

3. The Cherokee, Choctaw, and Creek Indians, who occupied the whole state a few years since, have been removed to the Indian territory west of the Mississippi.

TUSCALOOSA, the capital, is the depot of a fertile district at the head of steam navigation on B—k W—r river.

Mobile, the largest town and great commercial depot, is finely situated for trade, with a good harbor, at the mouth of Mobile river, on whose wide-spread branches are floated down the cotton and other produce of a great part of the state, and parts of Georgia and Mississippi.

Montgomery, on the A—a, and Wetumpka, on the C—s, are depots of a fertile, newly-settled region; Florence, a thriving town, on the T—e, just below the Muscle shoals; Huntsville is in a populous and fertile country, north of the Tennessee, with which it is connected by a canal.

Questions.—1. For what is Alabama noted? 2. Soil? staple? 3. Who were the aboriginal inhabitants? Where are they now? Where, and for what noted, is Tuscaloosa? Mobile? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP

MISSISSIPPI.—What state on the N. ? on the E. ? on the S. ? on the W. ? What river touches the N.E. corner ? What gulf, the S.E. corner ? What boundary parallels of latitude on the N. and S. ? What

What river drains the S.E. counties? Pa.; the N.E. counties? Ty.; the N.W. counties? Yo. What two rivers drain the central counties?

Bg. Bk., Pl. What is their general course? Ans. From N. to S. What town on the Mississippi, just below the mouth of the Yazoo? Vg. near the mouth of the Big Black? Gd. Gf. at the head of ship

Vg.: near the mouth of the Big Black? Gd. GE.: at the head of ship navigation? Nz. What town near the S.W. corner of the state, con-

connected by railroad with St. Francisville in Louisiana? We. What is the capital of the state? Jn. What town a little east of Jackson, and connected with it by railroad? Bn. What town a few miles S.E. of Grand Gulf? Pt. Gn. What town six miles east of Natchez? Wn.

What is the face of the country? Ans. It may be divided into three belts or zones: 1. The belt of low lands on the Mississippi, usually from 10 to 20 miles wide, and annually overflowed by the river. 2. The blue

10 to 30 miles wide; and annually overflowed by the river. 2. The *blue zone*, an undulating and very fertile country, from 10 to 40 miles wide, bordering on the inundated land, with *spurs* extending in several places to the river, as at Grand Gulf, Natchez, &c. 3. The *sandy, pine-forest country*, further east, and covering more than half the state.

LOUISIANA.—What state on the N. ?
on the E. ? What water on the S. ? What
country on the W. ? What three boundary
rivers ? Mi., Pl., Se. What two boundary
parallels of latitude ?

What river enters Louisiana, near its N.W. corner, and joins the Mississippi near the parallel of 31° 7' Rd? What river drains the S.W. part of Arkansas, and joins Red river near its mouth? Wa. What becomes of the Mississippi after it receives Red river? Ans. It divides into numerous branches called bayous, which, diverging from each other, slowly wind their way to the sea, forming the Delta of the Mississippi.

What city on the Mississippi at the point nearest lake Pontchartrain? N. Os.: at the efflux of the Bayou la Fourche? D.: half way between Donaldsonville and the parallel of 31°? B. Re: connected with Woodville in Mississippi by railroad? S. Fe.: opposite St. Francisville? P. Ca.
Montgomery Redman, in the parish of

What town on Red river, in the parish of Rapides ? Aa. : at the foot of the Great Raft ? St. : half way between Shreveport and Alexandria ? Ns.

What three rivers in the S.W. spread into broad lakes, and contract again into narrow streams before entering the sea ?
Se., Cu., Mu.

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* Generally level, and so low that a fourth part of the state is inundated by the annual floods of the Mississippi and by high tides in the gulf.

ARKANSAS.—What state on the N.? on the E.? on the S.? What country on the S.W.? What territory on the W.? What boundary rivers? Mi., S. F.s, Rd. What boundary parallels?

What river crosses the state, dividing it into two parts nearly equal? *Ans.* What river crosses the S.W. corner? *Rd.* What river drains the country between Arkansas and Red rivers? *Wa.* What two rivers drain the chief part of the country north of the Arkansas? *We., S. F.s.*

What is the soil? In the low country very rich, but it must be drained by canals, and protected from inundation by levees before it can be used; in the undulating and hilly country it is very fertile, and easily

FLORIDA.—What two states on the N. of Florida? What water on the E.? What water on the S. and W.? What river divides it from Alabama in the west? Po. What river divides it from Georgia in the N.E.?

What river rises in the southern part of Florida, and running north, empties a little south of St. Mary's river? S. J.s. What river rises near the source of the St. Mary's, and runs S.W. to the gulf of Mexico? See S. J.s. What large river is formed at the S.W. corner of Georgia by the union of the Flint and Chattahoochee? Aa.

What cape at the southern extremity of Florida? Se. What cape a little N.E. of cape Sable? Fa. What keys (or rock-islets) begin at cape Florida and run south?

and west 200 miles, ending in the Tortugas? Fa.Ka.s. What reef runs parallel with the Florida Keys, on the south side? Fa.
What is the N.E. end of the Florida Reef called? Cd. What straits separate the Florida Reef from Cuba? Fa. What deep bay on the west coast, half way between Cape Sable and the mouth of the Apalach-

cola ? Tn.
What is the capital of Florida ? Tn.
What town on the coast connected with Tallahassee by a railroad ? S. Ms. What town at the mouth of Apalachicola river ? Aa. What town on a fine bay a little west of Apalachicola, and connected with it by a railroad ? S. Jb. What city on a fine bay near the western boundary ? Pa. What city on the Atlantic coast, 20 miles S. of the mouth of St. John's river ? S. Ae. Which man from cane Sabie is Key West ?

way from Cape Sable is Key West? What is the face of the country? An low and level, no part rising more than 200 feet above the level of the ocean. The southern half is covered by immense swamps called everglades, and the northern half by extensive pine-forests, interspersed with hummocks (or small mounds), low prairies, ponds, and swamps.

MISSISSIPPI, LOUISIANA, ARKANSAS, AND FLORIDA.

31

to the N. ? What three boundary two boundary

iana near its mississippi near at river drains and joins Red What becomes riverous branching from each to the sea? staples?

to the point N. Os. : at Fourche ? De: onville and the connected with railway railroad ? S. P. Co.

in the parish of the Great been Shreveport

the S.W. spread out again into entering the sea? country? Ans. that a fourth by the annual tide? high tides

ate on the N. ? hat country on the W. ? H. S. Fe. Rd.

state, dividing it. What r. Rd. What town Arkansas has two rivers country north of

country. Ans. the Mississippi, usually overflow is first undula the N.W. corner

the low country maintained by canals, by levees be undulating and soil, and easily

states on the N. in the E. ? What What river di the west? Po. Georgia in the

southern part of empties a little S. Js. What of the St. Mary's. Se of Mexico? Se ed at the S.W. union of the Flint

ern extremity of a little N.E. of keys or rocky la and run south in the Tortuga parallel with south side? Fa. the Florida Reef its separate the Fa. deep half way between of the Apalachi

Florida? Te connected with S. Ms. What mississippi river? Fa. bay a little west ected with it by city on a fine bay

Columbus, on the T—y, the depot of the N.E. part of the state; Woodville, near the S.W. corner; Grand Gulf, Port Gibson, Brandon, Washington, &c., are also thriving towns.

Questions.—1. For what is Mississippi noted? 2. What Indians recently occupied the state? Where are those Indians now? 3. Staple production? —Where, Jackson? Natchez? x.

LOUISIANA.

Square miles, 47,413.—Population, 359,411.—Pop. to sq. m., 7.

1. Louisiana is a great sugar and cotton-growing state, with vast commercial advantages.

2. The whole of the U. States west of the Mississippi river was once owned by France, and called Louisiana. France sold it in 1803, for \$15,000,000, to the U. S. go-

der General Jackson, signally defeated a British invading army, was fought here on the 8th of January, 1815.

Baton Rouge is a military post of the U. States, with an arsenal on the M—i, between Donaldsonville and Point Coupee; Alexandria, the depot of a rich cotton district, on R—d river, near the center of the state; Natchitoches (Nak-i-tos), an old French town, formerly the center of trade with Mexico, on R—d river, above Alexandria; Shreveport, a landing-place on Red river, at the foot of the Great Raft, which formerly choked the river through a space of 160 miles, but is now removed.

Questions.—1. For what is Louisiana noted? 2. What did Louisiana embrace when owned by France? Into what states, &c., now divided? 3. Staples? 4. What parts are cultivated? What are levees, and of what use? 5. What is a crevasse? Where, and for what noted, New-Orleans? Baton Rouge? &c.

ARKANSAS.

Square miles, 54,517.—Population, 97,574.—Pop. to sq. m., 2.

1. Arkansas is a cotton-growing state, of recent origin, having been independent only since 1836.

2. Its population is small, scattered, and almost exclusively agricultural.

3. Cotton is the staple production. The mountains contain mines of iron, lead, coal, and salt, but they have not yet been worked.

4. The navigation of Red river is obstructed in many places by accumulations of driftwood and fallen trees, called *ruffs*, which choke up the river on its surface, sometimes for many miles.

LITTLE ROCK, on the Arkansas river, near the center of the state, is the capital and largest town.

HOT SPRINGS, 50 miles W.S.W. of Little Rock, has long been a resort of invalids; Van Buren, on the Arkansas river, near the western boundary; Batesville, on White river, and Fayetteville, near the N.W. corner of the state, are also important villages.

Questions.—1. For what is Arkansas noted? 2. How is the population distributed? 3. Staple production? minerals? 4. What obstruction in the rivers? —Where, Little Rock? &c.

FLORIDA.

Square miles, 56,336.—Population, 54,477.—Pop. to sq. m., 1.

1. Florida, noted for its luxuriant vegetation, was a province of Spain until 1819, when Spain ceded it to the United States.

2. The coast extends 1200 miles, and is accessible only at a few points, on account of shallows in the water.

3. The soil is generally sandy and poor except in the hummocks and on the rivers; but the climate is so warm and moist that the live-oak, the beautiful magnolia, the cotton-plant and sugar-cane, oranges, lemons, figs, and other rich fruits, flourish and abound.



A steamboat on the Mississippi taking in wood.

2. The Choctaw and Chickasaw Indians, who occupied the state a few years, have been removed to the Indian territory west of the Mississippi.

3. Cotton is the staple production. Ind. in corn, tobacco, sweet potatoes, and many delicious fruits are also well suited to the climate and soil.

JACKSON, the capital, is on Pearl river, about 50 miles S.W. of the center of the state.

NATCHES, on the M—i, the largest town, and a place of extensive trade, is built chiefly on a precipitous bluff 300 feet above the river; but partly along the river at the foot of the bluff.

Vicksburg, on the M—i, just below the mouth of the Y—o, is the second town in business and population, and the depot of an extensive and fertile country.

COLUMBUS, on the T—y, the depot of the N.E. part of the state; Woodville, near the S.W. corner; Grand Gulf, Port Gibson, Brandon, Washington, &c., are also thriving towns.

Questions.—1. For what is Mississippi noted? 2. What Indians recently occupied the state? Where are those Indians now? 3. Staple production? —Where, Jackson? Natchez? x.

ernement, which has since divided it into the states of Louisiana, Arkansas, and Missouri, and the territories of Iowa, Missouri, Oregon, &c.

3. The staple production above lat. 31° is cotton, and below that parallel, sugar, while the fine prairies in the S.W. feed immense herds of cattle and horses.

4. Cultivation is almost confined to the rich alluvial strips on the rivers; and to protect them from inundation, levees, or embankments of earth, usually 5 feet high and 12 wide, are erected along the banks.

On the Mississippi, the levee commences at Point Coupee, 172 miles above New-Orleans, and reaches below that city; neatly-built houses, on finely-cultivated plantations, extend through this long line like one continued village.

5. A crevasse is a breach formed in the levee in time of inundation by the waters, which rush from the river with indescribable impetuosity, roaring like a cataract, and frequently tearing up the crop, buildings, and even the land itself, in spite of the inhabitants, who, for miles above and below, instantly hasten to the spot, and strive by every effort to stop it.



A crevasse in Louisiana.

NEW-ORLEANS, the capital of the state, and one of the greatest commercial depots in the world, is finely situated for trade, 100 miles from the sea, on the left bank of the Mississippi, by which river and its branches it has steamboat communication with all the states and territories between the Alleghany and Rocky Mountains.—The population has increased with great rapidity from 10,000, in 1802, to 100,000, in 1840; and embraces, besides French and Spanish creoles, immigrants from all parts of the United States and Europe, with colored persons of every shade.

The value of the domestic and foreign produce brought to this port in a single year has sometimes exceeded \$30,000,000 dollars; and often 2000 flat-boats, 50 or 60 steamers, and hundreds of ships and other sea-vessels are seen, at one time, loading or unloading, along the levee.

The battle of New-Orleans, in which the Americans, un-

der General Jackson, signally defeated a British invading army, was fought here on the 8th of January, 1815.

BATON ROUGE is a military post of the U. States, with an arsenal on the M—i, between Donaldsonville and Point Coupee;

ALEXANDRIA, the depot of a rich cotton district, on R—d river, near the center of the state; NATCHITOCHEES (Nak-i-tos), an old French town, formerly the center of trade with Mexico, on R—d river, above Alexandria; SHREVEPORT, a landing-place on Red river, at the foot of the Great Raft, which formerly choked the river through a space of 160 miles, but is now removed.

Questions.—1. For what is Louisiana noted? 2. What did Louisiana embrace when owned by France? Into what states, &c., now divided? 3. Staples? 4. What parts are cultivated? What are levees, and of what use? 5. What is a crevasse? Where, and for what noted, New-Orleans? Baton Rouge? &c.

6. West Florida being a limestone country, and cavernous in its structure, many of the rivers sink into the earth and emerge again, leaving a natural bridge across the subterranean stream. On the Santa Fé there is one of these natural bridges three miles long.

5. All vessels coming out of the gulf of Mexico pass by the Florida Reef, and the N.E. part, called Caristof's Reef, is the scene of frequent shipwrecks.

6. The Seminole Indians, who recently occupied the southern part of Florida, after a long and bloody war with the United States, have been subdued, and removed to the Indian territory west of the Mississippi.

TALLAHASSEE, the capital, is in a high and healthy situation, and surrounded by a fertile territory.

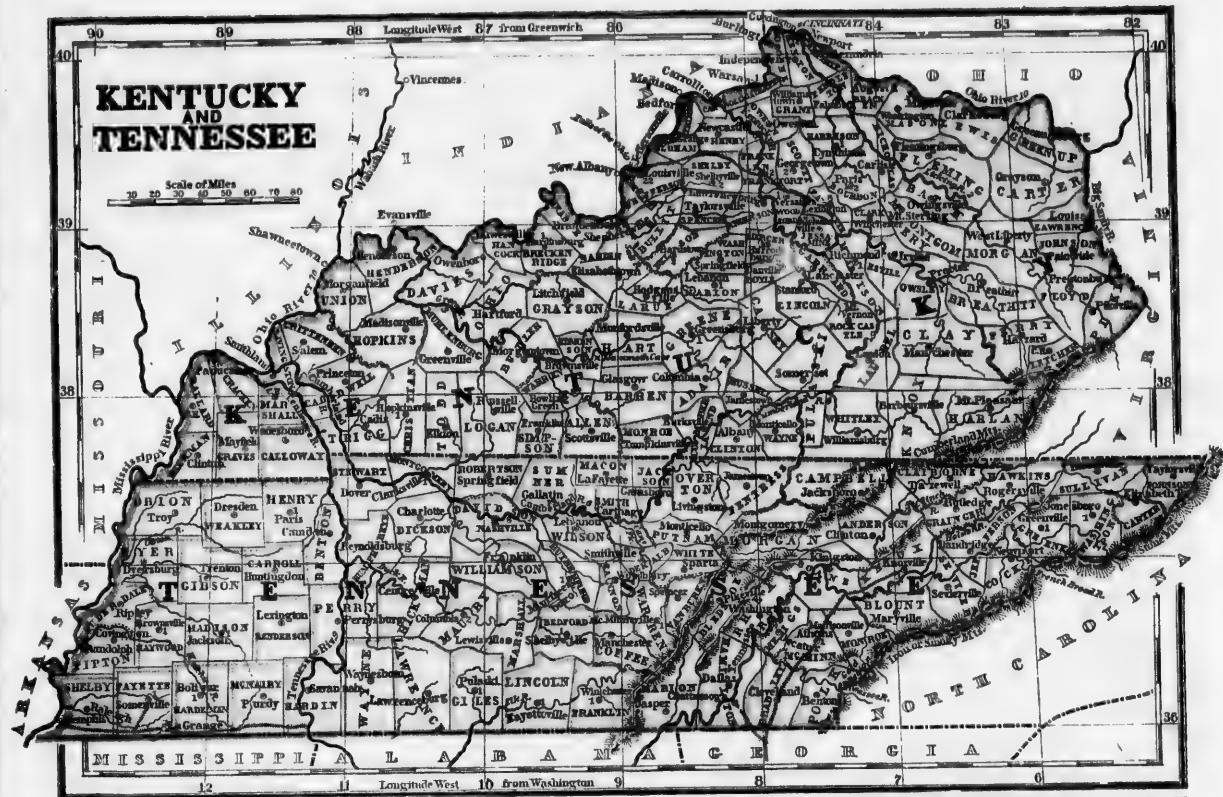
ST. AUGUSTINE, the oldest town in the United States, founded in 1565, has a good harbor for small vessels, and is the resort of invalids on account of its fine climate.

PENSACOLA, noted for its fine harbor, is the principal naval station of the United States in the gulf of Mexico.

KAY WEST, one of the Florida Keys, with a fine harbor for the largest vessels, is important as a naval station, and as the port at which vessels and goods rescued by wreckers from the neighboring reef are carried for sale.

Questions.—1. For what is Florida noted? 2. character of its soil? 3. soil? climate? productions? 4. What is remarkable about the rivers? 5. For what is the Florida reef noted? 6. What Indians曾经 lived here, and what has become of them?

Where, and for what noted, Tallahassee? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

KENTUCKY.—What state is on the N. ? on the E. ? on the S. ? on the W. ? What river forms the western boundary ? What parallel of latitude forms the southern boundary ? What separated Tennessee from N. Carolina ?

What river rises in the S.E. of Kentucky, sweeps through the northern counties of Middle Tennessee, and the western part of Kentucky, and enters the Ohio near its mouth ? Cd. What river receives tributaries from Virginia, and, sweeping like a U through East Tennessee, North Alabama, and the western parts of Tennessee and Kentucky, enters the Ohio just below the Cumberland ? Te. What two branches of the Tennessee rise in Virginia ? Ch., Hn. What mountains from Kentucky run S.W. across the state to Alabama, dividing the waters of the Upper Tennessee from those of Cumberland river ? Cd.

What is the face of the country ? East Tennessee (the part of the state east of Cumberland mts.), mountainous ; Middle Tennessee (from Cumberland mts. west to Tennessee river), hilly and undulating ; West Tennessee, level and low.

KENTUCKY.—What state is on the N. ? on the E. ? on the S. ? on the W. ? What river separates Kentucky from Missouri ? from Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio ? What river and mountains divide it from Virginia ?

What two large rivers from Tennessee enter the Ohio, 30 or 40 miles from its mouth ? What three considerable rivers enter the Ohio opposite the Indiana shore ? Gn., St., Ky. What river enters the Ohio opposite Cincinnati ? Lg. What is the general course of the tributaries of the Ohio from that state ? Ans. From S.E. to N.W. Which three of the great rivers of Kentucky rise in the Cumberland mountains ? Lg., Ky., Cd.

What is the capital of Kentucky ? On what river is Frankfort ? What large town on the Ohio connects Frankfort and Lexington by railroad ? What large town east of Frankfort, and connected with it by railroad ? What considerable town on the Ohio in Mason county ? Mts. : 15 or 20 miles below Mayville ? Aa. : at the mouth of Little river ? Nt.

What town from Frankfort is George town ? Danville ? Harrodsburg ? Barlaston ? Princeton ? The Mammoth Cave ? The Gap in Cumberland mts. ?

What is the face of the country ? Ans. In the S.E., rugged and mountainous ; along the Ohio river, hilly ; west of the Tennessee, level ; in the center, undulating.

What canal ? Ans. The Louisville and Portland canal, a mile and a half long, around the fall of the Ohio at Louisville, admits steamboats of the largest class, and is one of the most important canals in the U. States.

TENNESSEE.

Square miles, 41,753.—Population, 829,310.—Pop. to sq. m., 20.

1. Tennessee, once a part of N. Carolina, and first settled by white men in 1770, now ranks in population, as the fifth state in the Union.
2. The soil of Middle and West Tennessee is very fertile in corn, tobacco, and cotton, the great staples of the state. East Tennessee is a fine grazing country, and sends down droves of fat cattle to the eastern markets.
3. The Tennessee and Kentucky riflemen are excellent marksmen, and make brave and efficient soldiers.
4. The first settlers suffered severely in bloody conflicts with the Indians, who burned their cabins and murdered their families ; but the brave backwoodsmen soon subdued the savage foe.



Settlers attacked by Indians.

NASHVILLE, the capital, largest town, and commercial emporium of the state, and seat of a university, is in a beautiful country on the great bend of C-d river.

Memphis in the S.W. corner of the state, on the Mississippi, is favorably situated for trade, being on a bluff, elevated 30 feet above the highest flood, and the only spot on the river liable to inundation till you come to Vicksburg, 200 miles below. Knoxville, the largest town of East Tennessee, and the seat of a college, is on the river, at the junction of the French Broad. Among the considerable villages are Greeneville and Athens in East Tennessee; Columbia and Franklin in Middle Tennessee; Bolivar and La Grange in West Tennessee.

Questions.—For what is Tennessee noted ? 2. soil ? products ? 3. For what are the Tennesseans famous ? 4. trials of first settlers ? Where, and for what noted. Nashville ? &c.

KENTUCKY.

Square miles, 40,023.—Population, 779,898.—Pop. to sq. m., 20.

1. Kentucky, once a part of Virginia, and first explored by Daniel Boone in 1770, now ranks, in population, as the sixth state in the Union.

2. The whole state below the mountains rests on a bed of limestone, which is exposed to the depth of several hundred feet, by the rivers. The limestone country also abounds in conical cavities on the surface, called sinkholes, and in extensive subterranean caves, one of which, the Mammoth Cave, on Green river, has been explored several miles from its mouth ! See Cut.

3. The soil is generally fertile, and the central region, watered by the Licking, Kentucky, and Salt rivers, has been styled "the Garden of the West."

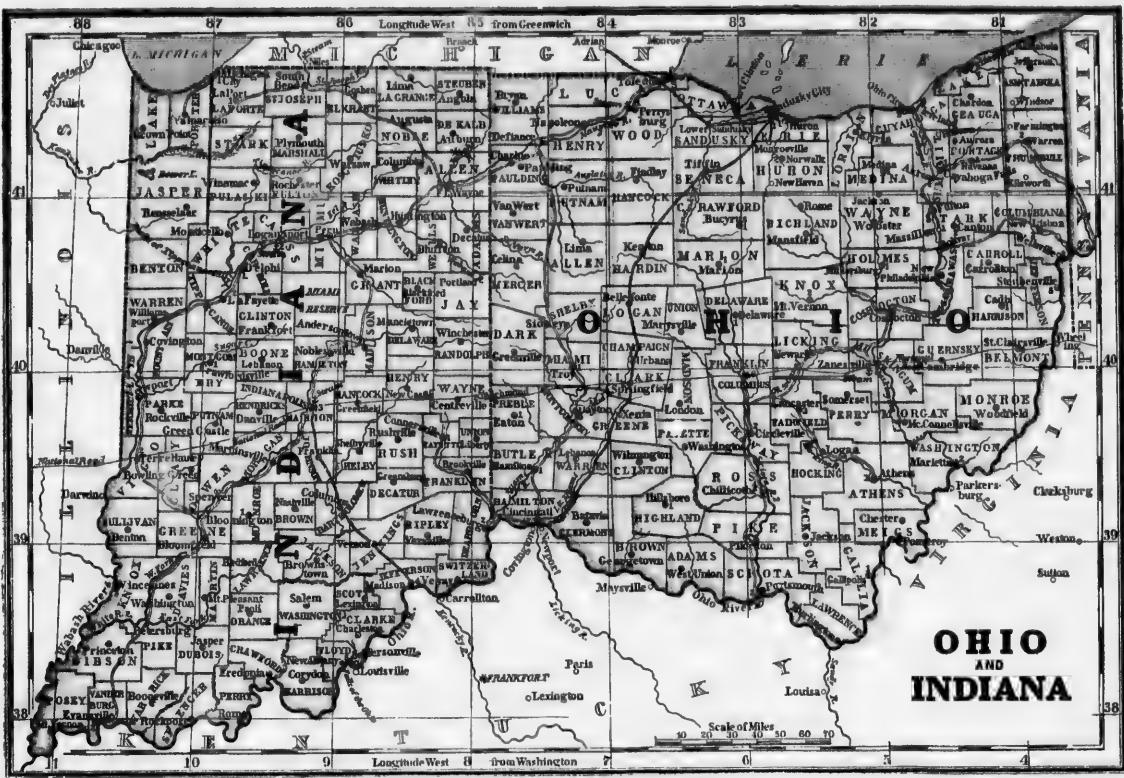
4. The staples are corn, tobacco, hemp, wheat, and fat cattle.

5. Hemp is extensively manufactured into cotton bagging and cordage.

FRANKFORT, the capital, is on K-y river, 60 miles from its mouth.—Louisville, on the O-o, just above the falls, which give a great water-power for manufactures, is the first city in population, trade, and wealth.—Lexington, the second town in population, and the seat of Transylvania university, is beautifully situated on a branch of Licking river, in the center of "the Garden of the West."

Maysville, on the O-o, is the commercial depot of the eastern counties; Augusta, the seat of a Methodist college; Newport and Covington, manufacturing towns; Harrodsburg, famous for its mineral springs; Danville, the seat of Center college; Bardstown, and Georgetown, the seats of Roman Catholic colleges; and Princeton, the seat of Cumberland college.

Questions.—1. For what is Kentucky noted ? 2. What natural curiosities ? 3. soil ? 4. staples ? 5. manufactures ? Where, and for what noted. Frankfort ? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

INDIANA.—What state on the N. of Indiana? on the E.? on the S.? on the W.? What lake touches the N.W. corner? What river separates it from Kentucky? What river from Ohio, after crossing Indiana, forms its western boundary?

Name two great rivers of Indiana. Who named them? Name the two great branches of White river. How much of Indiana is drained by the Wabash? Ans. About three fourths. What is the general course of the rivers of Indiana? Ans. S.W.

When two rivers unite at Fort Wayne to form the Maumee? In what state does St. Mary's river rise? In what state, St. Joseph's r. t. of St. Joseph's r. t. of the Maumee?

Describe the Wabash and Erie canal. Ans. It begins in Ohio, at E—, at the mouth of M—e river, and runs up the valley of that river to Fort Wayne, where it crosses into Indiana. The Wabash, which it follows to V—, Fayeton, and other cities, is navigable; but its channels are uninhabited, except the Whitewater canal in the S.E. corner.

What railroad in Indiana? Ans. From Mad: on, on the O—o, N.W. through C— to Indianapolis. What is the course of the National road in Indiana? Ans. West to Indianapolis, and thence W.S.W. through Terre Haute, Vincennes, etc.

What town on the Miami is at the union of St. Mary's and St. Joseph's rivers? At the head of steam navigation on the Wabash? at the intersection of the National road with the W. fork of White river? at the end of a railroad on the Ohio? What towns at the falls of the Ohio?

OHIO.—What state on the N. on the W.? on the S.E.? on the S.? on the W.? What lake washes the north shore? What river, the southern border? Into what do all the rivers in the north empty? Into what, all the rivers of the south?

What river from Indiana enters Lake Erie near the N. line of the state? What river joins the Ohio in the S.W. corner? What river forms the head of the Great Lakes? What river flows into Lake Erie? What river drains a large part of the east half of the state, and joins the Ohio at Marietta? What river in the N.E. enters Lake Erie at Cleveland? What river rises near the source of Scioto, and runs N. to Sandusky bay?

Describe the Ohio canal. Ans. From Portsmouth, on the Ohio, at the mouth of the W—o, it runs up the valley of that river 90 miles, crosses to the Muskingum, passes up the valley of the Tuscarawas, a branch of the Muskingum, to Portage summit, and then descends the C—o to Cleveland. Branch canals connect it on the east with Hocking and Muskingum rivers, and with the Ohio in Pennsylvania.

Describe the Wabash and Erie canal. Ans. From Delancey, on the Wabash and Erie canal, at the mouth of Au Glaze river, it runs south, up the valley of that river, and down the valley of the Miami, to Hamilton, whence it crosses to Cincinnati.

What town on the Ohio, at the mouth of the Muskingum? mouth of the Scioto? between the two Miami? C—. What town where the National road crosses the Ohio? What town where the Scioto crosses the Muskingum? near the mouth of Sandusky bay? S.Y. C—, near the mouth of Maumee? To : at junction of Mad river with Miami? Dn.

INDIANA.

Square miles, 35,626.—Population, 685,866.—Pop. to sq. m., 19.

1. Indiana, though the smallest, is one of the most thriving of the Western States.



A flat-boat on the Wabash.

2. In 1810 the population was less than 25,000, and in 1840, nearly 700,000, an increase of 30 fold in 30 years!

3. The country south of White river and its East Fork is hilly and rough; farther north, it is either level or undulating, with forests and prairies beautifully interspersed.

4. The soil is very fertile. Corn, wheat, pork, beef, and live-stock are the staple productions.

5. The battle of Tippecanoe, in which the Americans under General Harrison signally defeated the Indians, was fought in 1811, at the junction of Tippecanoe river with the Upper Wabash.

INDIANAPOLIS, the capital, is pleasantly situated on the West Fork of W—e river, near the center of the state.

Madison, a place of considerable business; and Vevay, noted for its vineyards, planted by Swiss emigrants, both on the S.E. corner of the state; New-Albany, a flourishing town at the falls of the Ohio; Vincennes, on the Wabash, an old French settlement; Terre Haute, finely situated for trade, at the meeting of a great river, road, and canal; La Fayette and Logansport, flourishing towns on the Upper Wabash; and Michigan city, the only good landing-place on lake Michigan within the state, are among the other noted places.

Questions.—1. For what is Indiana noted? 2. How rapidly has it increased? 3. What are its staple products? 5. Where, and between what parts, are the best soils of Indiana? 6. Where, and for what noted, Indianapolis? Madison? &c.

OHIO.

Square miles, 40,500.—Population, 1,519,464.—Pop. to sq. m., 38.

1. Ohio is the most populous, wealthy, and improved state west of the Allegheny Mountains.

2. The first white settlement was made in 1783; and now Ohio is the third state of the Union in population, and has nearly a thousand miles of canal and railroad!

3. The country is generally level, except in the S.E., where it is broken and hilly. It is forested, except in the center and N.W., where are extensive prairies.

4. The soil is very fertile, and nine tenths of the whole are capable of profitable cultivation.

5. Corn, wheat, and pork are the staple productions.

6. Iron, coal, and salt abound in the S.E. counties.

COLUMBUS, the capital, is a flourishing town on the S—o river and National road, near the center of the state.

Cincinnati, on the O—o, near the S.W. corner of the state, is the largest and wealthiest town in the West, and the greatest pork market in the world.



Cincinnati Landing.

Clermont, on lake Erie, has an extensive trade. Sandusky city, on S—y bay, is the depôt of a highly fertile interior. Steubenville, in a coal region on the O—o; Zanesville, on the M—m, at its lower falls; Dayton, on the M—i, at the junction of Mad river; and Chillicothe, on the S—o, are all flourishing manufacturing towns. Perryburg, at the head of navigation on the Ohio, and Toledo, near its mouth, are new trading towns.

Questions.—1. For what is Ohio noted? 2. How rapidly has she increased? 3. What are the country's 4. soil? 5. staples? 6. minerals? Where, and for what noted, Indianapolis? Cincinnati? &c.

HRIES ON

arity in the
t consists of
ween four of
Which is the
the coast of the
the coast of the
the S.E. corner
between lakes

akes Superior
an? Huron?
ario? From
ated by lakes
ir? What state

What state

o Wisconsin
Michigan? Ga.
ake Huron
Sw. What
by four large
E., S.E., S.
oes Saginaw
desirable riv-
er state? Hn.
Michigan south

iver? What
en lakes
town on the
and Huron?
) on the river
Kalamazoo?
ary? Ans. In
level or gently
dense forest,
and prairies
northern penin-
sulas yet imper-

Ast. 1. A
ake Erie, to
all the south
in lake Michigan
completed, from
railroad from
duced west to
nd, 3. A rail-

he N. territory
on the S. ter-
on the east?
rivers unite
D. Ma., Mi-
issippi, just be-
S. Pa. What
the St. Peter's
h into British
read from the
issippi, near its
St. Peter's?
Iowa? Ans.
Mississippi
from the riv-

try and soil?
erile, undula-
timber-land
the territory

surveyed part
Which are

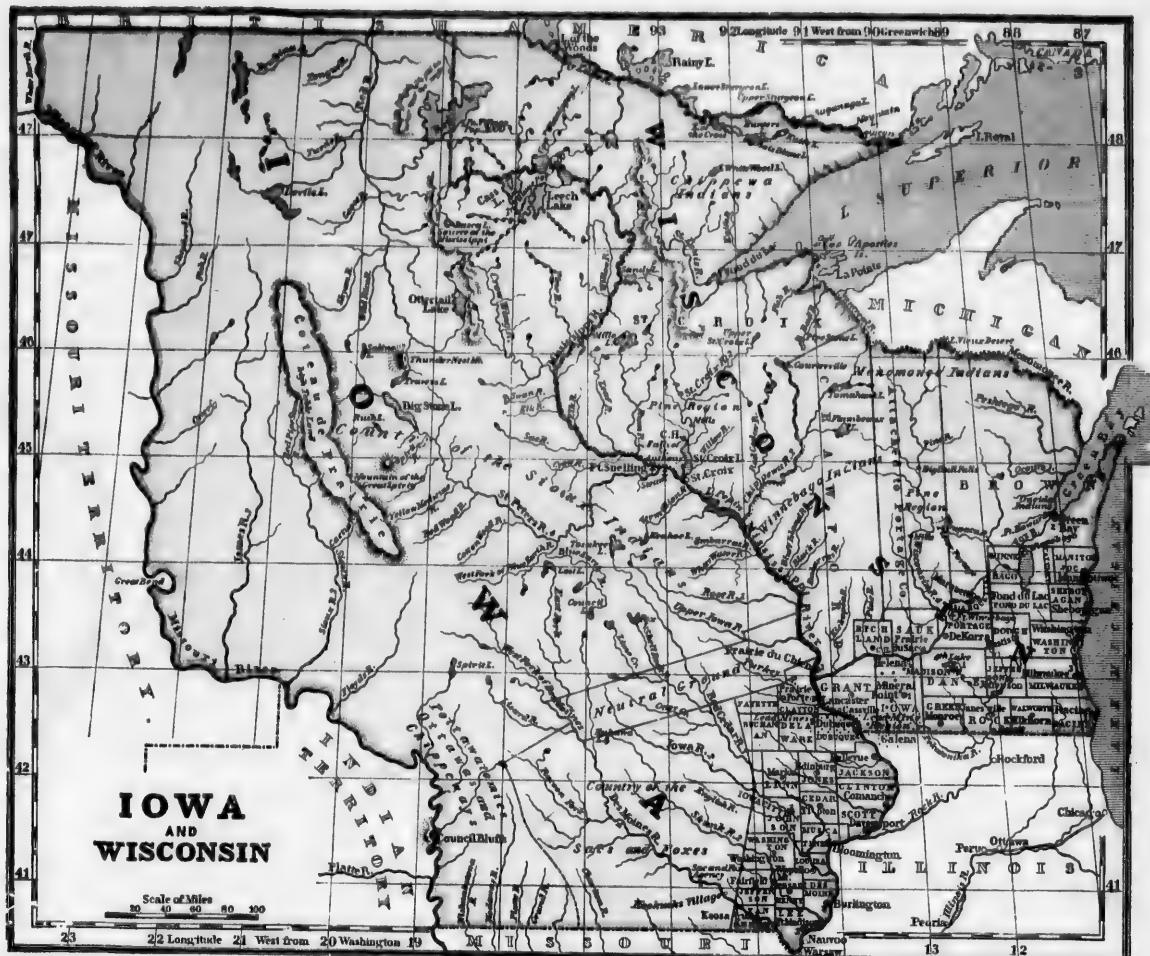
ite on the E?
lakes on the

enters Green
creek? Wo-
. Wn. In
lower part of
between Fox
ppi above the
uth of Fox riv-
Michigan?
Ans. Almost

veyed part is
ake Michigan,
s, toward the
ittle explored,
erior.

sq. m., 4.

territories,
ganization
the Union.



2. The fertile soil, fine climate, and productive mines of
attract every year thousands of immigrants from all
parts of the U. States and from Europe.

The white settlements are on the surveyed part in

1. Sioux (Sooz), Sacs, Foxes, and other Indians still
live over more than nine tenths of the territory.

5. Dubuque, on the Mississippi, forms part of the richest
lead region in the world.

6. Indian corn, lead, and live stock are the staples.

7. The Indians subsist chiefly by hunting and fishing.



Sac Indian spearing fish.

IOWA CITY, the capital, was laid out in 1839, in a fine,
healthy, fertile country, on Iowa river, 90 miles from the
Mississippi, and is already a considerable town.

Burlington, on the M-i, 40 or 50 miles from the S.E.
corner of the territory, has a good landing. Bloomington is
advantageously located on a bend in the M-i, at the first
place above Burlington where a town can be built. Du-

buque (Du-book), on the M-i, opposite the N.W. corner of
Illinois, is the emporium of the lead region.

Questions.—1. For what is Iowa noted? 2. What attracts em-
igrants? 3. Where are the white settlements? 4. What In-
dians, and how much of the territory do they occupy? 5. What
mineral abounds, and in what part of the territory? 6. Staples? 7.
How do the Indians subsist?—Where, and for what noted,
Iowa city? &c.

WISCONSIN.

Square miles, 92,930.—Population, 30,945.—Pop. to sq. m., 4.

1. Wisconsin, organized as a territory in 1836,
is increasing very rapidly, and will soon be entitled
to enter the Union as an independent state.

2. The white settlements are on the surveyed part, in
the south.

3. The Chippewa, Winnebago, Menomonee, and other
Indians, still occupy nearly the whole country north of
Fox and Wisconsin rivers.

4. Grant and Iowa counties, in the S.W. corner of the
territory, are the most productive part of the great lead
district on the Mississippi, and copper is also found here in
abundance.

5. The whole lead district, including the parts in Illinois
and Iowa, yielded in 1839 more than 30,000,000 pounds.

6. Besides lead and copper, the staple productions are
wheat and live-stock.

7. Wild rice grows in the lakes, rivers, and bays, where
the water is from 4 to 7 feet deep, and when ripe the In-

dian women gather it in their canoes by bending the stalks
over the side, and then beating with a stick.



Indians gathering wild rice.

MADISON, the capital, is a new town, in a beautiful and
healthy situation, between two lakes, near the center of
the surveyed part of the territory.

Milwaukee, the most flourishing town, is on lake M-i, n.,
is a thriving village at the mouth of F-x river, opposite
Fort H—. Fort Winnebago is at the portage between
F-x and W-n rivers, on a great route between the lakes
and the Mississippi. Prairie du Chien is in a beautiful
prairie on the M-i, above the mouth of the W-n.

Questions.—1. For what is Wisconsin noted? 2. Where are
the white settlements? 3. What Indians, and where do they
live? 4. What minerals, and where are they found? 5. How
much does the whole lead district of Wisconsin, Iowa, and Illi-
nois yield? 6. Staples? 7. Where does the wild rice grow, and
how is it gathered?—Where, and for what noted, Madison? &c.

ILLINOIS AND MISSOURI

Scale of Miles
10 20 30 40 50 60 70



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

MISSOURI.—What territory on the N.? What two states on the E.? What state on the S.? What territory on the W.? What four boundary rivers? What two boundary parallels of latitude?

What great river runs entirely across the state from west to east? What two large tributaries of the Missouri from the S.? Oe., Ge. What two from the N.? Gd., Cn. *Which the largest tributary of the Mississippi, north of the Missouri?* St. : south of the Missouri? Mo. In what part of the state are St. Francis and White-water rivers? In what part, Big Black, Current, and White rivers? What mountains in the S.W., on the Arkansas boundary?

What large town on the Mississippi, 17 miles below the mouth of the Missouri? S. La. What towns on the Mississippi south of St. Louis? Hn., S. Ge., N. Md. What town on the Missouri, 20 miles from its mouth? S. Ca. What is the capital of Missouri? On what river is it? *On what river, Boonville?* Franklin? Independence? Marion city? Which way from St. Louis are the lead and iron mines?

What is the face of the country? Ans. North of Osage and Missouri rivers, a fine, undulating region, wellwooded near the streams, and elsewhere spreading into extensive prairies; some of these rivers, broken and mountainous, except in the S.E., near the Mississippi, where it is low and inundated.

36

ILLINOIS.—What territory on the N.? What state on the E.? on the S.E.? on the S.W.? What territory on the N.W.? What boundary river on the side of Indiana? of Kentucky? of Missouri and Iowa? What boundary parallel on the N.? What lake on the N.E.?

What three large tributaries of the Mississippi from this state? Rk., Ia., Ka. What is their general course? Which of the three is the largest? What two rivers rise in Wisconsin and the other in Indiana? How large a part of Illinois is drained by these three rivers? Ans. About three fourths.

What large town on lake Michigan? Co. in the N.W. corner of the state? Ga. on the Mississippi, between the mouths of the Illinois and Missouri? An. What town at the union of the Ohio and Mississippi? Co. What is the capital of the state? St. Louis. What large town on the Mississippi, west of Springfield? Qy. Who describes the Illinois and Michigan canal? Ans. From Chicago, on lake Michigan, it runs S.W. down the valleys of Des Plaines and Illinois rivers to Peoria, at the head of steamboat navigation on the Illinois. When finished, it will admit vessels drawing 6 feet of water, from the Michigan to the Mississippi.

What is the National River? Ans. From Terre Haute in Indiana, it runs W.S.W. through Vandalia to Alton.

What railroads in Illinois? Ans. The extensive lines of railroad laid down on the map have been commenced in many parts, but only a few miles are finished.

TEXAS.—What country on the N.? What country and what water on the E.? What country on the S.W.? What bound water on the side of the U. States? Rd., Se. What boundary river on the side of Mexico? Gav.

[Note.—The boundary according to act of Texan Congress, Dec. 19, 1836, is the Rio Grande from its mouth, in the gulf of Mexico, to its source, thence due N. to parallel of 43° N. latitude, and thence the boundary of the U. States to the gulf of Mexico. The Texans actually occupy only the S.E. part, extending 200 or 300 miles from the gulf.]

Which are the three largest rivers that enter the gulf of Mexico between the Sabine and the Rio Grande? Td., Ba., Co. What considerable river half way between the Colorado and Rio Grande? Ns. What two considerable rivers unite and empty into a bay half way between Nenex r. and the Colorado? Ge., S. Ao. What small river enters Galveston bay at its N.W. extremity? S. Jo. What river enters Sabine lake or bay at its N.W. extremity? N. Ne. What is the general course of the river, Texas? Ans. From N.W. to S.E.

What is the face of the country, climate, and soil? Ans. For 70 or 90 miles from the coast the country is level, and very fertile, free from marsh or swamp, but subject, at certain seasons, to bilious diseases; then, for about 100 miles comes a fine, healthy, fertile, rolling country; and then, a broken, mountainous, and comparatively barren, but healthy region.

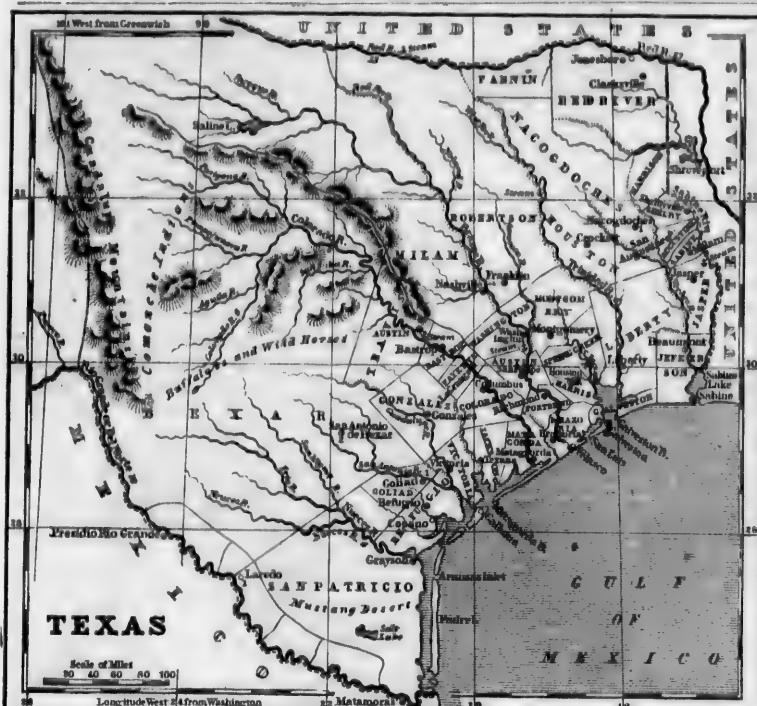
How is it wooded? Ans. Well wooded on the banks of the

1. Within
source
2. 1
tile, a
per, &
3. 7
around
6. S.W.
two m
iron, 6
south
on the
5. T
and to
hoge,
6. T
Indian
7. A
wool,
is also
by the
the pl
awton

Jay
state,
Omaha

MISSOURI, ILLINOIS, AND TEXAS.

37



MISSOURI.

Square miles, 70,050.—Population, 363,700.—Pop. to sq. m., 5.

1. Missouri, the largest state in the Union, with a very fertile soil, has great mineral resources.

2. Her stores of lead, iron, coal, and salt are inexhaustible, and she has also zinc, antimony, plumbago, silver, copper, &c.

3. The principal lead mines are in Washington county, around the sources of a branch of the Merriam, 70 miles S.S.W. of St. Louis.

4. *Iron mountain*, a mass of pure iron, 350 feet high, and two miles in circuit, and *Pilot Knob*, which is nearly half iron, 600 feet high, and three miles in circuit, are a little south of the lead mines. For extent and richness of iron ore there is nothing like this in the known world.

5. The principal agricultural productions are corn, hemp, and tobacco, and the prairies feed immense herds of cattle, hogs, and horses.

6. The *fur trade* is carried on from this state with the Indians of the Upper Missouri.

7. A trade with Santa Fé in New Mexico, for specie, wool, and mules, in exchange for cotton and woolen goods, is also carried on by caravans, which are frequently attacked by the savages of the intervening country, who roam over the plains mounted on swift horses, and armed with spear, arrow, and rifle.



Santa Fé Traders attacked by Indians.

JEFFERSON CITY, the capital, is near the center of the state, on the Missouri river, a little above the mouth of the Osage.

E

St. Louis, the largest town, and center of the fur trade, Santa Fé trade, and all the commerce of the state, is built on a fine slope on the M—pi, 17 miles below the mouth of the M—ri, at one of the most convenient steam-boat landings on the river.

Herculaneum and *St. Genevieve*, on the M—pi, below St. Louis, are the chief ports of the mineral district; *St. Charles*, on the M—ri, 20 miles from its mouth, is a flourishing place; *Independence*, a few miles S. of the M—ri, on the western bank, is the starting point of the Santa Fé caravan; *Palmyra*, near the M—pi, is the chief town in the N.E. part of the state; *Potosi*, 70 miles S.S.W. of St. Louis, is in the center of the lead mines.

Questions.—1. For what is Missouri noted? 2. What are the chief minerals? 3. Where are the lead mines? 4. Where are Iron mountain and Pilot Knob? How large are they? 5. chief agricultural products? animals? 6. What trade with the Indians? 7. What articles are exchanged in the Santa Fé trade? Where, and for what noted, Jefferson city? St. Louis? &c.

ILLINOIS.

Square miles, 56,500.—Population, 470,183.—Pop. to sq. m., 9.

1. Illinois is noted for the fertile prairies which cover two thirds of its surface.

2. The fire annually sweeps over the prairies, destroying the grass and herbage, but leaving the ashes to fertilize the soil.



A Prairie on Fire.

3. The American Bottom, which extends along the Mississippi 90 miles, from Alton to the mouth of the Kaskaskia, has a soil from 20 to 25 feet deep, and of inexhaustible fertility.

4. The surface is every where either level or moderately undulating. The margins of the rivers are usually level

bottom lands of rich alluvion, bounded at a little distance by bluffs or banks, which, at the height of about 100 or 150 feet, spread out into table-lands.

5. The agricultural staples are corn and wheat, and the cattle and swine of the prairies furnish fine beef and pork in abundance.

6. *Lead* abounds near Galena, and *coal* is found in nearly every county in the state.

Springfield, the capital, is on the border of a beautiful prairie, a little W. of the center of the state.

Chicago, on lake Michigan, at the mouth of Chicago river, which forms a fine harbor, connected by sloop canal with Illinois river and the Mississippi, is the largest town, and, from the advantages of its situation for trade, promises to be one of the greatest inland cities in America.

Alton is also finely situated at one of the best landings of the M—pi, near the mouths of the I— and M—ri, and on the border of rich beds of coal and limestone, and an extensive forest of fine timber.

Galena, in the N.W. corner of the state, is famous for the numerous and rich lead mines in its vicinity.

Among the other towns are *Nauvoo*, the chief city of the Mormons, *Quincy*, a very flourishing town, and *Kaskaskia*, an old French settlement on the Mississippi. *Cairo*, at the junction of the Ohio with the Mississippi. *Shawneetown*, on the Ohio; and *Jacksonville*, the seat of Illinois college, between Springfield and Quincy.

Questions.—1. For what is Illinois noted? 2. What phenomena in the prairies? 3. Where, and what is the American Bottom? 4. face of the country? 5. staples? 6. minerals?

Where, and for what noted, Springfield? Chicago? &c.

TEXAS.

Square miles, 100,000.—Population, 100,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 1.

1. Texas was a province of Mexico until 1835, when it declared itself an independent Republic.

2. The Mexicans have made repeated attempts to conquer the new republic, but have been signally defeated, especially in the memorable battle of San Jacinto, on the 21st of April, 1836, when General Santa Anna, the President of Mexico, was taken prisoner, and his army destroyed by a Texan force of half their own number.

3. The population rose from 70,000 in 1807, to 25,000 in 1835, and was over 100,000 in 1842.

4. The inhabitants are chiefly immigrants from the southern part of the United States.

5. The government, and the social, political, and religious institutions generally, resemble those of the United States.

6. Sugar, cotton, and all the southern staples flourish near the coast, while most kinds of grain and fruit grow luxuriantly in "the rolling country."

7. Herds of wild and tame cattle roam over the prairies, and in some parts the buffalo is still hunted with spear and arrow by the wild Indian, mounted on his fleet horse.



Hunting the Buffalo.

8. Silver, gold, and other valuable minerals abound in the mountains.

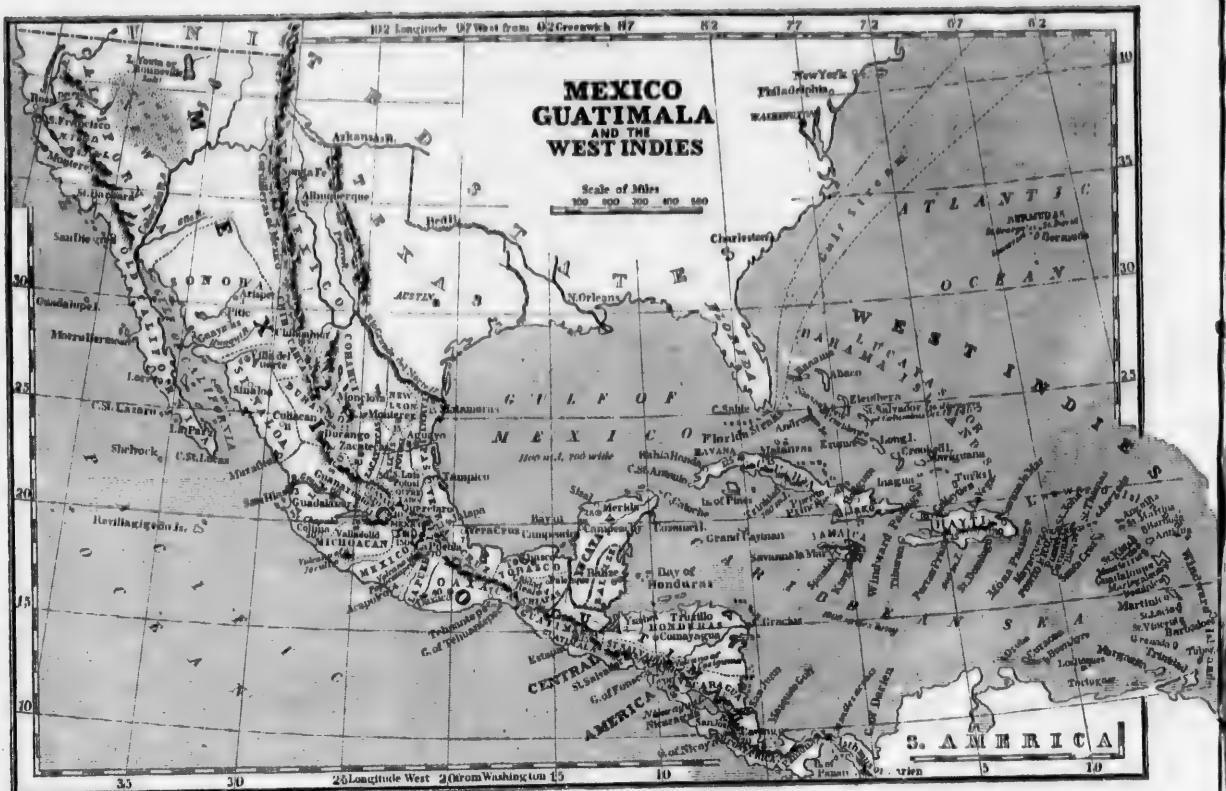
9. Slavery was abolished in Texas while it was a province of Mexico, but has been restored since its independence.

AUSTIN, the capital, is a new town, on the left bank of the Colorado.

Among the other towns are *Sabine* city, a port of entry, at the mouth of Sabine river; *Galveston*, the chief port in Texas, at the east end of Galveston island; *Houston*, the late seat of government, at the head of navigation on a small tributary of Galveston bay called Buffalo Bayou; *Velasco*, at the mouth of Brazos river, a great place of resort in summer; *Matagorda*, a considerable town at the mouth of the Colorado; *Goliad*, an old Spanish town on San Antonio river, 30 or 40 miles from its mouth, noted for the massacre of Col. Fannin and 400 prisoners by the Mexicans in cold blood; and *San Antonio de Bexar*, an old Spanish town on the upper part of the Colorado. A large number of foreign and ordinary courts, and particularly of that desperate den of the Alamo, were held for two weeks, by 150 Texans under Col. Travis, against 4000 Mexicans under Santa Anna.

Questions.—1. How long has Texas been independent? 2. What was the object of the Mexicans in the battle of San Jacinto? 3. What was the result of the battle? 4. What is the population? 4. their origin? 5. government? 6. productions? 7. animals? 8. minerals? 9. What of slavery in Texas?

Where, and for what noted, Austin? Sabine city? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

MEXICO.—What country on the N. of Mexico? What country on the E.? What water on the E.? What country on the S.E.? What water on the S. and W.?

What large peninsula juts out from the eastern coast? Yn. Between what bays is the peninsula of Yucatan? What large peninsula juts out from the western coast? What bay washes the eastern part of California?

What large river forms the boundary on the side of Texas? Whatever enters the gulf of California at its head? Co. What river joins the Colorado near its mouth? Ga. What lake near latitude 30°? Ca. What river in the outlet of lake Chapala?

What is the character of the coast? Ans. The Gulf stream, in its passage along the eastern coast, throws up sand, and forms bars across the mouths of the rivers, so that there is no good port on that coast. The western coast has several excellent ports, as Acapulco, Guaymas, San Blas, &c.; but violent tempests render them inaccessible for several months every year.

What is the face of the country? Ans. The land on both the coasts is low, but rises gradually toward the interior; till it attains the height of 6 or 8,000 feet, where it spreads out into broad plains or table-lands which extend from latitude 18° to latitude 40°, a distance of 1700 miles, presenting the strange spectacle of an immense level country on the top of a lofty range of mountains. From these elevated plains single mountains occasionally shoot up, whose tops are covered with everlasting snow. Several peaks near the city of Mexico are 15,000 feet high, and the highest are volcanoes.

What effect has the face of the country on the climate? Ans. In the low plains on both coasts, the climate is very hot and unhealthy. As you ascend the slopes of the great mountain range, it becomes more temperate, and at the elevation of 4 or 5000 feet there reigns perpetually a soft spring temperature. Higher up, it is often very cold, and at the height of 6 or 7000 feet the climate and vegetation resemble those of the northern parts of Europe and America.

What effect has the face of the country on the roads? Ans. The roads from the city of Mexico and every part of the high table-land to the coast on either side are very difficult, and transportation of goods can be effected only on the backs of mules; but the top of the table-land is so level that wheel-carriages can run without interruption from Mexico to Santa Fe.

GUATIMALA, or CENTRAL AMERICA.—What country on the N.W. of Guatimala? What sea does it border on? Hs. What sea, the eastern coast? What isthmus on the S.E. connects it with S. America? What ocean on the W.? In

what direction does the western coast run? In what directions, the eastern coast? What states or provinces of Mexico border on Guatimala? In what zone is Guatimala? What large lake in the south? Through what river does lake Nicaragua empty into the Caribbean sea? Which provinces or states of Guatimala border on the Pacific? Which, on the Caribbean sea? What is the face of the country? Ans. The chain of the Andes from S. America, after crossing the isthmus of Darien, sinks near Nicaragua into a low ridge, sloping gently down to the shores of the opposite oceans. Proceeding northward, it rises again to a great height, and in the provinces of St. Salvador and Guatimala spreads into a wide plateau, separated longitudinally by beautiful mountain valleys, which are elevated several thousand feet above the sea. The triangular country included between the mountains and the gulf of Mexico is a vast forest, occupied, except at a few points on the coast, by Indians.

WEST INDIES.—What peninsula opposite the north extremity of the W. Indies? Fa. What peninsula opposite the west extremity? Yn. What gulf on the N.W. between Florida and Yucatan? What sea separates the W. Indies from S. America?

Which is the largest of the W. India islands? Which next? Which next? Which next? What group at the north extremity, farthest east? Ba. Which, farthest south? Ta. What islands in the Atlantic a thousand miles N. of the W. Indies? Ba. Which way from Antigua (an-te'-ga) to Porto Rico? Hayti? Martinique? Trinidad? What are the islands south of Antigua? Wd. Why so called? Ans.

What strait divides Cuba from Florida? What strait divides the Bahamas from Florida? What cape forms the western extremity of Cuba? What island, famous for pirates, south of the west end of Cuba? Pa. What two ports on the north coast of Cuba, opposite the south point of Florida? Ha. Ms. What port in the S.E. part of Cuba? In the S.E. of Jamaica? At the head of a deep bay on the west coast of Hayti? In the S.E. of Hayti? on the north coast of Porto Rico?

MEXICO.

Square miles, 1,320,000.—Population, 7,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 5.

1. Mexico is noted for rich silver mines, and for variety of climate and productions.

2. For three centuries, more than half the silver in the known world has come from this country, and at one period the mines yielded more than \$20,000,000 annually.

3. Indian corn is the chief cultivated production. Cotton, sugar, indigo, the banana, and tropical plants generally, flourish on the coast, and most of the European grains and fruits on the table-land.



Cochimí. Indians. Criollo. Maguey Plant.

4. The Maguey plant, or Agave, is extensively cultivated for its sweet juice, from which is made a wine called pulque, the favorite drink of the Mexicans. One plant will yield four quarts of juice in a day for four or five months; and there are plantations that rent for \$8000 per annum.

5. The cochineal, an insect which yields a beautiful red color, is raised by the Indians in the province of Oaxaca (wa-ha'-ka), and exported to the value of \$2,000,000 annually. The insects resemble our meal bugs, and are planted on the Cactus coccinellifer, where in a few months they increase rapidly in size and numbers, and are then brushed into bowls, and killed by exposure to heat.

6. All the domestic animals of Europe thrive on the table-lands, and horses, mules, cattle, and sheep are very numerous in Chihuahua and the other northern provinces.

7. The chief exports are the precious metals, cochineal, and some tropical fruits. The chief imports are manufactured goods, wine, and brandy.

8. The principal articles which the Mexicans manufacture for themselves are silver-ware, jewelry, coaches, earthen-ware, coarse woolen and cotton goods, and soap.

MEXICO, GUATIMALA, AND THE WEST INDIES.

39

9. Mexico, conquered by the Spaniards under Cortes in 1521, was a colony of Spain till 1821, when it became an independent republic.

10. From 1821 to 1835 the states were severally independent, and then in one federal republic, like the U. States of America. In 1835 they gave up their separate independence, and became a central or consolidated republic.

11. In 1841 Yucatan declared itself a separate and independent state, and has hitherto successfully resisted the Mexican forces sent to subdue it.

12. About one fifth of the population are whites of Spanish origin; two fifths, Indians; and the remainder, partly negroes, but chiefly a mixed race, formed by the union of whites, Indians, and negroes.

13. The descendants of whites and Indians are called *Mestizos*; of whites and negroes, *Mulattoes*; of negroes and Indians, *Zambos*. The descendants of Europeans born in America are called *Creoles*.

14. The great mass of the population is in the southern provinces, below the parallel of 25° N. lat. The northern provinces, with two thirds of the territory, have scarcely a tenth part of the population.

15. The Indians south of lat. 25° are civilized, and mixed more or less with the whites, in towns and villages. The northern tribes are wild, roving savages, and some of them, particularly the Camanches, on the borders of Texas, are expert horsemen and formidable warriors.

16. The Roman Catholic religion is established by law, and no other is tolerated.

17. The pyramid of Cholula, near Puebla, rivals in magnitude the Great Pyramid of Egypt. It is only 179 feet high, but the length and breadth are each 1335 feet, while the Egyptian pyramid measures only 788.

18. The *Battie* (ba'-les') is a tract of country along the bay of Honduras, in the S.E. part of Yucatan, in which the British are allowed by treaty to cut mahogany and logwood.

CHIEF TOWNS.

MEXICO, the capital, and one of the finest cities in the world, is beautifully situated on the table-land, 7000 feet above the sea, in the center of a delightful valley, imbosoming several beautiful lakes, and skirted on the south by lofty mountain peaks, one of which (Popocatepetl) is a volcano, and throws out its smoke from a summit covered with eternal snow. The city is regularly laid out in spacious squares, and is adorned by fountains, magnificent churches, and other splendid edifices.

Puebla, 80 miles S.E. of Mexico, the second city in population and wealth, is entirely Spanish, and is noted for its richly-ornamented churches; *Quetzaltenango* (ke'ts-a-ten'-ga'-ra), 300 miles N.W. of Mexico, on the Rio Grande de Santiago, is the third city of the republic; and *Oaxaca* (wa-ha'-ka), 300 miles S.E. of Mexico, inhabited by a numerous and industrious Indian population, is the fourth.

Guanajuato (gwá-nah'-to), 170 miles, and *Zacatecas*, 330 miles N.W. of Mexico, are in the center of the richest silver mines.

Vera Cruz, on the coast, east of Mexico, in a low, unhealthy situation, with a small, bad harbor, defended by the costly fortress of San Juan de Ulloa, is the principal port of Mexico.

Matamoras, on the Rio Grande del Norte, near its mouth, is a thriving commercial town. Tampico, at the mouth of another river, 300 miles farther south, is the port from which the precious metals are chiefly exported, being nearest to the rich mining districts.

Acapulco, 190 miles S. of Mexico, has one of the finest harbors in the world, but the situation is unhealthy. San Blas, at the mouth of the Rio San Blas, and Guaymas, on the same coast, farther north, have excellent harbors and considerable commerce. Monterey, in New California, is often visited by American whale-ships; and St. Francisco, farther north, is in a fertile district, inhabited by civilized Indians, under Roman Catholic missionaries.

Merida, on an arid plain, 94 miles from Sisal, its port, near the N.W. point of the peninsula, is the capital of Yucatan.

Questions.—1. For what is Mexico noted? How much have the mines produced? 3. staple cultivated products? 4. What is the maize? What is the coffee? 5. What is the cotton? and its use? 6. domestic animals? 7. exports? 8. manufactures? 9. What was the government before 1821? since 1821? 10. What kind of republicanism? from 1821 to 1835? since 1835? 11. For what is Yucatan distinguished? 12. Is it a colony? 13. What is a Mestizo? 14. Mulatto? 15. A Zambos? 16. What is the climate? 17. What is most populous? 18. Character of the Indians? 19. Religion? 20. What and where is the pyramid of Cholula? 21. What and where is the Balize? Where, and for what noted, Mexico? &c.

GUATIMALA.

Square miles, 900,000.—Population, 2,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 10.

1. This country is noted for its numerous volcanoes and terrific earthquakes.

2. Guatemala (gwá-te-ma'-la) was a colony of Spain until 1824, when it declared itself an independent republic.

3. In climate, productions, religion, character, arts, and institutions, Guatemala resembles Mexico.

4. About one fourth of the inhabitants are whites of Spanish origin; one third, Indians; and the rest, *Mestizos*.

5. The greater part of the population is in the elevated mountain valleys in the N.W.

6. A short canal from the Pacific to lake Nicaragua would open a passage for ships through that lake and San Juan river to the Atlantic. It has long been contemplated, and when made will revolutionize the commerce of the world.

7. SAN SALVADOR, the present capital, is near the coast of the Pacific, in a fertile province of the same name, which abounds in indigo, the staple production of the republic.

Old Guatemala, in the northern part of the republic, is a beautiful mountain valley, was once a magnificent city, adorned with splendid churches, but having been almost destroyed, at first by an eruption of the Water Volcano, and afterward, in 1775, by an earthquake, the greater part of the surviving inhabitants removed to a site 25 miles south of the old town, and founded New Guatemala, the largest city in the republic, and sometimes the capital.



Volcano and Earthquake in Guatemala.

Questions.—1. For what is Guatemala noted? 2. What European country once ruled Guatemala? How long has it been independent? 3. In what points does Guatemala resemble Mexico? 4. How is the population classed? 5. What part of the country is most populous? 6. What can be made here, and what would it effect? Where, and for what noted, is San Salvador? Old Guatemala? New Guatemala?

WEST INDIES.

Square miles, 100,000.—Population, 3,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 30.

1. The West India islands are noted for the rich tropical produce with which, for two centuries, they have supplied the civilized world.



Orange-tree. Pineapple. Sugar Plantation.

2. All the large islands are traversed by mountain ranges from 6000 to 9000 feet high, and many of the small islands rise in single peaks several thousand feet above the sea.

3. Grenada, St. Vincent, St. Lucia, Martinico (mar-tin'-iko), Dominica (dom-i-ne-ka), Guadalupe (gwá-dú-loo-pé), Montserrat, and St. Kitt's are volcanic islands, and in St. Vincent and Guadalupe destructive eruptions have occurred within the present century.

4. The climate, tempered by the mountain air and sea breezes, is delightful during the greater part of the year; but, in autumn, hurricanes are sometimes destructive.

5. The chief productions and exports are sugar, rum, molasses, coffee, tobacco, allspice, oranges, pineapples, and other luscious fruits. The chief imports are flour, fish, beef, pork, lumber, and horses, from North America, and manufactured goods from Europe.

6. Foreign commerce is carried on more largely than from any other country in the world of the same extent, wealth, and population.

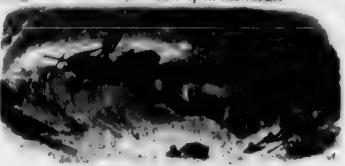
7. Spain was formerly sole owner of these islands, but most of them were long since wrested from her by England and France. The following table shows the extent, population, and present owner of the principal islands:

Islands	# Miles.	Population.	Owner.
Cuba	4,500	800,000	Spain.
Porto Rico	4,149	370,000	Independent.
Hayti	28,000	600,000	Independent.
Jamaica	6,400	380,000	G. Britain.
The Bahamas	5,500	18,718	"
Trinidad	1,600	43,678	"
Bahamas	160	100,000	"
St. Kitt's	70	30,492	"
Antrias	93	33,729	"
Grenada	100	23,649	"
Dominica	99	19,375	"
St. Lucia	923	15,220	"
St. Vincent	131	20,303	"
Noris	20	9,820	"
Montserrat	47	7,119	"
Tobago	140	13,921	"
St. Thomas	40	5,000	Denmark.
Santa Cruz	160	30,000	Denmark.
Guadalupe	675	127,000	France.
Martinico	570	116,000	France.

8. About a sixth part of the population are whites, and the rest negroes and mulattoes.

9. The colored people were all originally slaves, from Africa, and forced to work for the whites, but slavery is now abolished in Hayti, and in the British islands.

10. The Bahama islands embrace numerous rocky islets, and navigation here is so dangerous that a considerable class of the population, called *wreckers*, are occupied solely in rescuing vessels and cargoes cast upon the rocks.



Wreckers of the Bahama Islands.

11. St. Salvador, one of the Bahama islands, is noted as the spot where Columbus first landed in the New World.

12. Turk's island is famous for its salt made by natural evaporation from ponds of sea-water.

13. The Bermudas are a well-fortified naval station of the British, but yield nothing for exportation.

14. In the island of Trinidad there is a lake of asphaltum or pitch, fed by springs, and three miles in circuit.

15. The green turtle, from the flesh of which is made the delicious soup so highly prized by epicures, abounds on the coasts of Cuba, and the neighboring islands.

Questions.—What number of square miles in the W. Indies? population? average number on a square mile?

1. For what are the W. Indies noted? 2. Face of the country? 3. voluntary labor? 4. Slave labor? 5. products? 6. commerce? 7. Who formerly owned all the islands? 8. Who is now Spain own now? 9. Which France? 10. Who, Denmark? 11. Which the British islands have more than 90,000 inhabitants? Which, more than 100,000? Which of the French islands more than 100,000?

9. What is the population classed as to color? 10. How as to condition? 11. What is said are the Bahama? 12. St. Salvador? 13. Turk's Island? 14. The coast of Trinidad? 15. the coast of Cuba?

CUBA AND PORTO RICO.

1. Cuba and Porto Rico have a greater extent of fertile soil than all the other W. Indies islands put together.

2. In 1837 the exports were valued at \$20,000,000, near one third of which went to the U. States of America.

3. The tobacco of Cuba, from which the Spanish cigars are made, is esteemed the finest in the world.

Havana, the capital of Cuba, with a deep, spacious, and well-protected harbor, is on the west side of the commerce of the island. Madar'sas, 60 miles E. of Havana, and St. Jago (ya'-go), on the S.E. side of the island, are both important ports; and Principio, in the heart of the island, though a dirty, ill-built town, is next to Havana in population.

St. John, the capital of Porto Rico, is the largest town and strongly fortified, but Mayaguez, Ponce, and Cayey carry on the chief commerce of the island.

Questions.—1. For what are Cuba and Porto Rico noted? 2. value of exports? With what country is the chief trade? 3. For what product is Cuba noted? Where, and for what noted, Havana? Mayaguez? Ponce?

HAYTI, HISPANIOLA, OR ST. DOMINGO.

1. Hayti, one of the finest islands in the world, formerly belonged to France and Spain, and the western half, under France, in 1789, exported sugar, coffee, and other tropical produce to the value of \$25,000,000, giving employment to 700 ships, and 20,000 seamen.

2. In 1791 the negroes in the French part of the island rose against their masters, expelled them from the island, and formed an independent government, which is nominally republican, but really a military despotism.

3. In 1822 the negroes drove the Spaniards from the east part of the island, and in 1825 Hayti agreed to pay France nearly \$30,000,000 for acknowledging her independence.

4. The annual exports are now only \$4,000,000, and the debt to France weighs heavily on the revenue.

5. Hayti supplies the U. S. of America with mahogany.

Port au Prince, at the bottom of a deep bay on the west side of the island; Cape Haytien, on the north east, near the N.W. end of the island, and St. Domingo, in the S.E., formerly the capital of the Spanish part of the island, are the principal towns.

Questions.—1. What nations once owned Hayti? exports of the French part in 1789? 2. What events occurred in 1791, 3, in 1822? in 1835? 4. present value of exports? 5. Where does Hayti send mahogany? Where is Port au Prince? Cape Haytien?

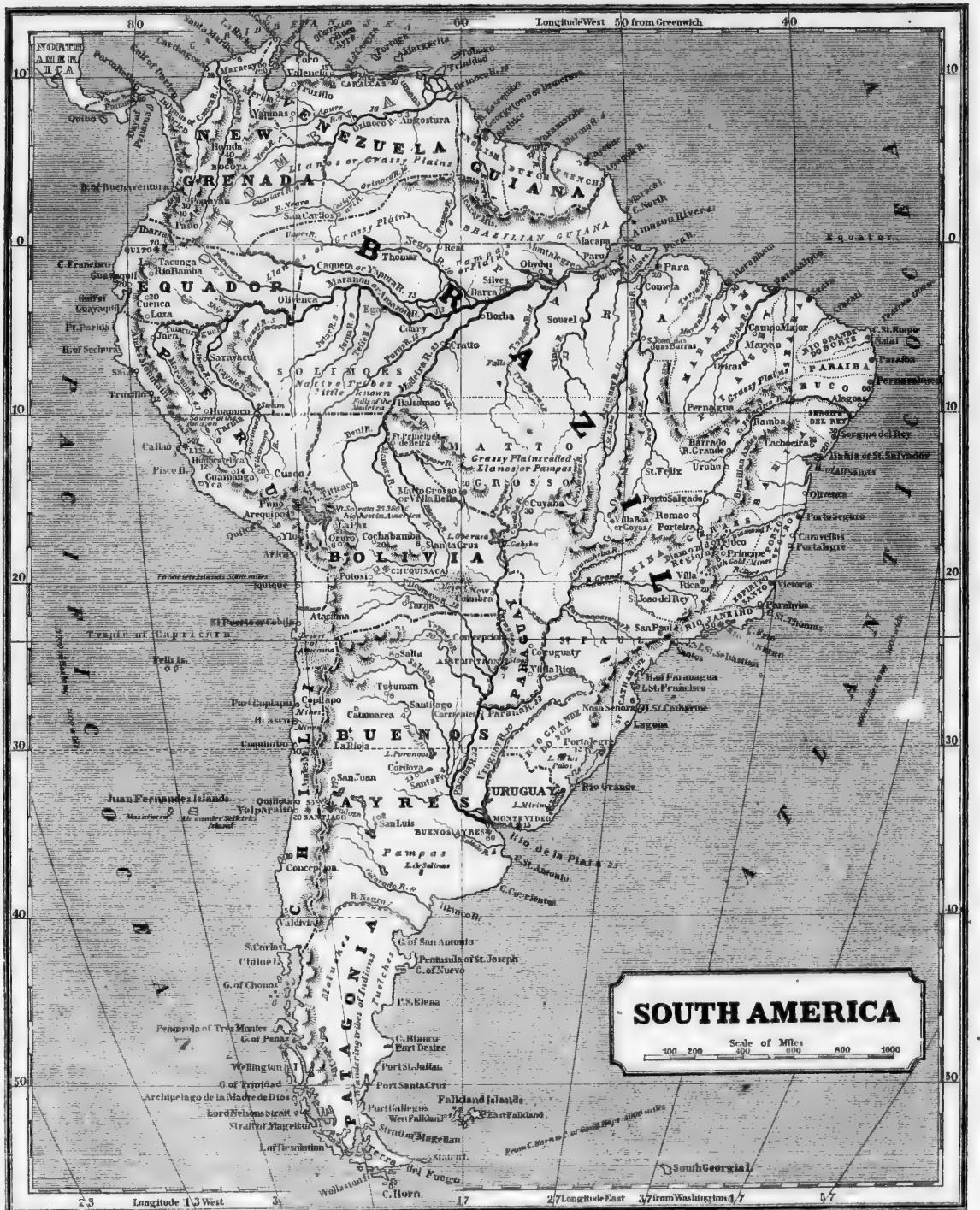
JAMAICA.

1. Jamaica is the largest and most valuable of the British W. Indies islands.

2. The principal towns and plantations are on the south side of the island, on rich plains, which extend from the shore to the foot of the mountains.

Kingston, the largest town in the British W. Indies, is on a spacious and convenient roadstead in the S.E.

Questions.—1. For what is Jamaica noted? 2. Where are the principal towns and plantations? Where, and for what noted, Kingston?



SOUTH AMERICA, BRAZIL, AND PATAGONIA.

41

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

SOUTH AMERICA.—What isthmus connects North and South America? *An.* What sea washes the northern coast? *Cn.* What ocean on the N.E. and S.E.? What ocean on the W.? *What cape at the southern extremity?* at the great bend of the eastern coast? at the north extremity?

What is the general course of the coast from cape Gallinas to cape Horn? from cape Rio Negro to cape Horn? from cape Horn to the parallel of 18° S. latitude?

What two countries border on the Caribbean sea? What five, on the Atlantic? What six, on the Pacific? What one in the interior? *Pv.* *What country at the south extremity?* east extremity? N.W. extremity? Which is the largest country?

In what zone is the greater part of S. America? What countries wholly or chiefly in the torrid zone? What countries in the temperate zone? *What countries crossed by the equator?*

What mountains run along the west coast from cape Horn to Darien? What mountains along the east coast of Brazil?

Which is the largest river in S. America? *An.* next? *Pa.* next? *Qz.* From what two countries does the Orinoco receive its waters? *Pa.* *Qz.* *What is the name of the river which flows into the Rio de la Plata?* *In what latitude?* the mouth of the Amazon? mouth of the Orinoco? mouth of the Rio de la Plata?

What gulf washes the north side of the isthmus of Darien? What bay, the south side? What gulf in the N.W. part of Venezuela? What large island at the S. extremity of S. America?

What strait separates Terra del Fuego from the mainland? What islands about 300 miles N.E. of cape Horn? What islands 500 miles W. of Chile?

What mountains separate Chili from Buenos Ayres? What desert, Peru from Chili? What rivers Paraguay from Buenos Ayres? What lake on the border of Peru and Bolivia?

What river unite to form the La Plata? *Uy., Pa.* Which is the principal branch of the Parana? *Pv.* Which are the three great western branches of the Paraguay and Parana? *Pa., Vo., So.* Where is the source of the Uruguay? of the Parana? of the Paraguay? of the Pilcomayo, Venejo, and Salado? How far can sloops ascend the Paraguay?

What two rivers unite to form the Amazon? *An.* The Tunguragua, or Maranon, and the Ucayale, or Paro. What three branches, each more than 500 miles long (read from the map), does the Amazon receive from the north? *Po., Ya., No.* What six, each more than 300 miles long, from the south?

What is the face of the country? *An.* The Andes. An immense chain of lofty mountains runs from cape Horn to the isthmus of Darien, along the whole western coast, at a distance varying from 50 to 100 miles from the Pacific. Between the Andes, the chain consists of parallel ranges, between which are table-lands, elevated several thousand feet above the sea. The Brazilian Andes run along the eastern coast from 10° to 30° S. lat. Between these two mountain ranges, from Venezuela to Patagonia, are immense plains, well wooded near the streams, but elsewhere covered with grass, and called Llanos or Pampas.

What is the climate? In the low plains between the tropics, hot, and in many parts unhealthy, but in the south, and on the table-lands of the Andes, the temperature is delightful.

What remarkable fact respecting the rivers of S. America? *An.* No large rivers enter the Pacific, the Andes forming an unbroken barrier along the whole west coast. The Brazilian Andes form a similar barrier in the east from 10° to 30° S. lat.

BRAZIL.—What nine countries border upon Brazil on the W. and N.W.? What water on the N.E. and S.E.?

What great river receives all the waters of the N.W. part of Brazil? *An.* What river, the waters of the S.W. part? *L.P.* In what latitude does the Amazon enter the sea? In what latitude, the La Plata? What great river besides the Amazon empties under the equator? *Pa.* What river skirts the west foot of the Brazilian Andes for 1000 miles, and empties near lat. 10° S.? In what zone is the basin or valley of the Amazon?

Describe the Amazon. *An.* It rises in the Andes about 100 miles N.E. of Lima, under the name of Apurimac, and enters the ocean through the river Parana, 75 miles wide, after a course of 4300 miles. The tide flows up 600 miles, large ships ascend 2400, and steam-boats to the foot of the Andes.

What is the capital of Brazil? How is Rio Janeiro situated? its population? In what zone is it? In what part of the zone? What towns of more than 50,000 inhabitants on the coast, between Rio Janeiro and cape St. Roque? What towns of 20,000, and upward, between cape St. Roque and the Amazon?

SOUTH AMERICA.

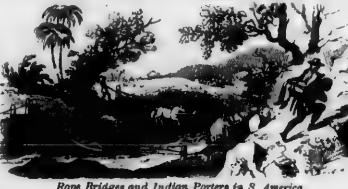
Square miles, 7,117,000.—Population, 15,240,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 2.

1. South America has larger rivers, a greater extent of tropical vegetation, larger herds of useful animals, and richer mines of precious minerals than any other great division of the earth.

2. The Andes present a magnificent appearance to the voyager on the Pacific, the snow, which crowns its lofty summits, contrasting beautifully with the deep blue of the sky beyond, while occasionally another contrast is exhibited in vast volumes of smoke and fire emitted from some of its long row of volcanoes.

3. The cities near the volcanoes often suffer from earthquakes, and the houses in these districts are generally built low to protect them from this danger.

4. In the countries traversed by the Andes, frightful precipices, yawning chasms, and furious torrents continually cross the path of the traveler, who can make his way only on the backs of mules or Indians; and often by rope bridges, over which he passes in a basket or hammock, made to slide from one end of the rope to the other.



Rope Bridges and Indian Porters in S. America.

5. The Pampas are covered in many parts with vast herds of wild horses, cattle, and sheep, which are often hunted and slaughtered merely for their hides.

6. The herdsmen of the Pampas live on horseback, and generally go armed with a lasso, or leather strap, about thirty yards long, formed at one end into a noose, which they throw to a great distance, with unerring aim, over the head of the wild horse, bull, or ostrich, and tightening it with a sudden jerk, cast him to the ground, or gallop off with him at pleasure.



Catching Wild Horses with the Lazo.

7. The condor of the Andes is the largest bird that flies in the air, its wings, when extended, sometimes measuring 16 feet; and it is so strong that two of them will dart upon a boar and kill it with their beaks and talons. It soars to the height of 20,000 feet, and loves the cliffs which border upon the limit of perpetual snow.

8. Among the quadrupeds are the llama, resembling the camel, but smaller; the tapir, an inoffensive animal, as large as a cow, which lives on grass, and when disturbed takes to the river, where it walks on the bottom; the jaguar, or S. American tiger; the sloth, the most sluggish of all animals; and the ant-eater, that lives wholly on ants, which it collects by thrusting its long, slender tongue into their holes.



Tapir. Sloth. Ant-eater.

9. The population of S. America is small, compared with its extent and fertility, and consists of whites, Indians, negroes, mestizos, mulattoes, and samboses.

10. The whites are chiefly of Spanish origin, except in Brazil, which was settled by the Portuguese, and in Guinea, where there are a few English, Dutch, and French.

11. The Indians, once the sole possessors of the continent, were subdued and enslaved centuries ago in the parts occupied by the Spaniards, but they still retain their independence in Patagonia, and on the upper waters of the Amazon. Indian slavery is now universally abolished.

12. At the beginning of this century all the South American states were subject to European nations; but during the troubles in Spain and Portugal, their colonies threw off the yoke and became independent.

13. Since their independence, the Spanish provinces, after much contention and division, have formed themselves into the republics of Venezuela, New Granada, Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, Chili, Buenos Ayres, Uruguay, and Paraguay. Brazil is a limited monarchy, under a sovereign styled Emperor; and the only colonies left are the small ones of the English, Dutch, and French in Guinea.

14. The Roman Catholic religion prevails in the parts settled by the Spaniards, Portuguese, and French, and the Protestant in English and Dutch Guinea.

Questions.—1. For what is South America noted? 2. How

do the Andes appear from the Pacific? 3. What calamity frequent in the Andes? 4. What difficulties of traveling? 5. What animals are numerous? 6. How are they caught? 7. Describe the condor. 8. What quadrupeds? 9. How is the population classified? 10. What European nations colonized S. America? 11. What has been, and is now, the condition of the Indians? 12. the political condition of the states? 13. What states are republics? Which is a monarchy? Which are colonies? 14. religion?

BRAZIL.

Square miles, 3,340,000.—Population, 5,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 2.

1. Brazil, one of the largest countries in the world, is also one of the richest in vegetable and mineral products.

2. Its fertile soil, under a tropical sun, produces sugar, coffee, cotton, and the most luscious fruits in abundance.

3. The forests abound in valuable woods for cabinet-work and ship-building, dye-woods, and medicinal plants.

4. The rivers teem with alligators, and the forests with huge serpents, ferocious beasts, troops of monkeys, swarms of insects, and flocks of gaudily-colored birds.



A Brazilian Forest.

5. Immense herds of cattle roam over the grassy plains of the interior.

6. There are rich gold mines in several places; and a famous diamond district on the head-waters of St. Francisco river.



Slaves washing the Earth for Diamonds.

7. About a fourth part of the inhabitants are whites; a tenth, Indians, and the rest chiefly negroes and mulattoes.

8. The population is almost confined to a narrow strip along the coast, and to the mining districts in the interior. The rest of the country is chiefly unbroken forest or grassy plain, inhabited only by Indians.

9. Brazil was formerly a colony of Portugal, but for more than 20 years it has been independent.

10. **RIO JANEIRO**, the capital, is a well-built city, in a beautiful country, with a fine harbor and extensive commerce, carried on chiefly by English and other foreigners.

San Salvador, or **Bahia**, in the most populous and cultivated part of Brazil, on a fine harbor, in the bay of All Saints, is the rival of Rio in commerce and population.

Pernambuco, **Maranhao**, and **Para** are also important commercial towns. **St. Catherine**, on St. C—e island, S. of Rio Janeiro, is the residence of many retired merchants. **Rio Grande**, on the coast, farther south, is famous for hides, which are largely exported.

Tejucó, the capital of the diamond district; **Villa Rica**, near gold mines, formerly esteemed the richest in the world; and **Cuiba**, in a fertile country, noted also for gold mines, are in the interior.

Questions.—1. For what is Brazil noted? 2. What cultivated productions? 3. production of the forest? 4. wild animals? 5. useful animals? 6. minerals? 7. How is the population classified? 8. Where is the population? 9. political condition? Where, and for what noted, Rio Janeiro? &c.

PATAGONIA.

Patagonia is a bleak, barren, dreary country, thinly inhabited by savage Indians, some of whom are remarkable for their gigantic stature.

Questions.—What is the climate of Patagonia? soil? aspect of the country? populousness? character of the inhabitants?

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

GUIANA.—What water on the N. of Guiana? What country on the E. and S.? What country on the W.? What three European nations own Guiana? What three rivers lie wholly in English Guiana? What river intersects Dutch Guiana? What is the chief town of English Guiana? of Dutch Guiana? of French Guiana?

What is the face of the country? Ans. Near the coast, level and very fertile; in the interior, mountainous.

VENEZUELA.—What sea on the N. of Venezuela? What country on the E.? on the S.? on the W.? What large lake and gulf in the N.W.? What gulf in the N.E. between Trinidad and the mainland? What is the great river of Venezuela? the capital?

What is the face of the country? Ans. A branch of the Andes from New Granada runs N.E. near lake Maracaibo, and along the coast to the gulf of Paria. The rest of the country is chiefly an immense plain watered by the Orinoco and its branches.

NEW GRANADA.—What water on the N.? country on the E.? S.E.? S.? What water on the W.? What lake in the N.W.? principal river? The Magdalena is the principal branch of the Magdalena? Where does the Magdalena rise? empty?

What is the face of the country? Ans. The Andes enters the country near its S.W. corner, and soon divides into three chains, one passing N.E. into Venezuela, another, the central and loftiest, running N. between the rivers M.—a. and C.—a., and the third winding along the coast to the isthmus of Darien. Between the mountain chains are table-lands, elevated from 6000 to 9000 feet above the sea; and east of the mountains commence the low plains of the Orinoco and Amazon.

EQUADOR.—What country on the N.? on the E.? on the S.? What water on the W.? What gulf in the S.W.? What is the capital? In what latitude is Quito?

What is the face of the country? Ans. The Andes passes through the country from S. to N. in two ridges of colossal peaks, from 25 to 50 miles apart. Between the ridges are table-lands, elevated from 9000 to 10,000 feet above the sea. On both sides of the mountains the country is low and level.

PERU.—What country on the N.? on the E.? on the S.E.? What water on the S.W. and W.?

What is the face of the country? Ans. Along the coast is a low, sandy, barren plain, from 30 to 100 miles wide. Then comes the Andes, in parallel ridges, between which are high table-lands. East of the Andes is the great plain of the Amazon.

What great river receives all the waters which fall in Peru, east of the Andes? Name some of the principal tributaries of the Amazon from Peru.

What is the capital of Peru? What port on the coast nearest Lima? Which way from Lima to Cuzco? In what part of Peru is Arequipa? Huancavelica? Guananga? Truxillo?

BOLIVIA.—What country on the N.? E.? S.? W.? What water on the S.W.? What desert along the shore of the Pacific? What lake on the border of Peru?

What is the face of the country? Ans. The Andes runs in a continuous line from Chile through the western part of Bolivia into the lake Titicaca, and thence to the east of lake Titicaca, where it throws up the loftiest summits on the American continent. The country around these lofty summits for a great distance is a very elevated table-land.

What great river drains the northern part of Bolivia? the southern part? Which is the highest mountain in America? What is its height?

What is the capital of Bolivia? Where is Potosi? La Paz? Cochabamba? What port has Bolivia?

CHILI.—What country on the N.? E.? S.E.? What water on the W.? What mountains on the eastern border? What island at the south extremity? What islands 400 miles W. of Valparaiso?

What is the capital? What port nearest the capital? What town of 10,000 inhabitants N. of Valparaiso? What one, south?

What is the face of the country? Ans. The Andes runs along the eastern border, throwing up numerous lofty summits, 14 of which are volcanoes in a state of constant eruption. The country below the Andes is composed to a great extent of valleys, surrounded by high ridges, impassable except by mules or on foot.

BUENOS AIRES.—What country on the N.? What three countries on the E.? What water on the S.E.? country on the S.? on the W.? What river separates it from Uruguay?

What is the capital? Where is Buenos Ayres? Corrientes? Mendoza? San Juan? Salta? Tucuman? Cordova? Santa Fe?

What is the face of the country? Ans. Immense plains, called pampas, covered with grass, like the prairies of N. America, occupy nearly the whole country except a rugged district along the foot of the Andes.

PARAGUAY.—What country on the N. and E.? What country on the S. and W.? What river forms the boundary on the E. and S.? What river on the W.? How far is the Paraguay navigable for sloops? In what zone or zones is Paraguay?

What is the face of the country? Ans. Level and elevated about 1000 feet above the sea.

URUGUAY.—What country on the N. and N.E.? water on the S.? country on the W. and S.W.? What river separates it from Buenos Ayres on the W.? What river, on the S.W.?



GUIANA.

Square miles, 160,000.—Population, 250,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 2.

1. **Guiana** (ghe-a-na) is now the only country in S. America under European control.

2. The climate and productions are similar to those of the West Indies. Coffee, sugar, cocoa, cotton, and indigo are the staples.

3. The plantations are chiefly near the coast, the interior being held by independent Indians.

4. Labor is performed, as in the West Indies, by negroes, who form more than nine tenths of the population.

5. English Guiana includes the three small colonies of Essequibo (es-e-ke-bo), Demerara, and Berbice (ber-bee'), named from the rivers on which they lie. George-town, formerly Stabroek (st'-brook), at the mouth of D—-a river, is its capital.

6. Dutch Guiana is called also Surinam/ from its principal river. Paramaribo, on S—m river, is its capital.

7. French Guiana, called also Cayenne (ki-an'), is noted for the pungent red pepper of that name. Cayenne, on a very fertile island, is the capital.

Questions.—1. For what is Guiana noted? 2. climate? staples? 3. Where are the plantations? 4. Who do the labor? 5. What colonies included in English Guiana? capital? 6. What other name for Dutch Guiana? capital? 7. What other name for French Guiana? capital?

VENEZUELA.

Square miles, 420,000.—Population, 1,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 2.

1. **Venezuela** (ven-e-zwa'-la), formerly the Captain-generalship of Caraccas, is noted for the richness of its vegetable products.

2. All the staples of the West Indies are raised here, and of excellent quality; the cocoa being regarded as the best in the world, the tobacco inferior only to that of Cuba, and the indigo, to that of Guatemala.

3. About two thirds of the population are of African origin; one sixth are whites; and the rest, Indians, most of whom are civilized.

Caracas, the capital, finely situated on table-land, 3000 feet above the sea, was almost ruined in 1812 by an earthquake, which buried in a moment 10,000 of its inhabitants. La Guayra (la-gwi'-ra), its port, is 7 miles distant.

Among the other chief towns are Mardel's, on Maracaibo lake, near its outlet; Valen'cia, on table-land west of Caracas, and Cumana, on the coast east of that city.

Questions.—1. For what is Venezuela noted? 2. staples? What products especially excellent? 3. How is the population classed? Where, and for what noted, Caracas? &c.

NEW GRANADA.

Square miles, 450,000.—Population, 1,800,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 4.

1. **New Granada**, in the N.W. part of S. America, comprises the celebrated isthmus of Darien or Panama'.

2. The climate and productions have all the variety which belongs both to low and to elevated fertile plains, under a tropical sun; sugar, coffee, cotton, and all W. India staples ripening well in the low country, and European grains on the table-lands.

3. Gold abounds, and there are also mines of silver, platinum, lead, copper, and salt.

4. The falls of Tequendama', on the river Bogota', 15 miles from the city of Bogota', are among the most wonderful in the world; the water rushing over a perpendicular precipice, at two leaps, to the depth of 574 feet.

5. The two bridges of Icónomo, over a narrow and gloomy chasm in the mountains, and on the road from Bogota' to Popayan', are surprising productions of nature. The highest is 48 feet long, 40 feet wide, 8 feet thick, and elevated 320 feet above the torrent below.

6. The population, composed of whites, civilized Indians, and mestizos, is settled chiefly on the table-lands.

Bogota', or Santa Fé de Bogota, the capital, is a well-built city on a beautiful fertile plain, on the small river Bogota', elevated 8700 feet above the sea.

Popayan', on the Caucu, near its source, is the second city in population; Cartagena', near the mouth of the Magdalena', is the principal port. Porto Bello and Panama', on the isthmus of Darien, are also noted ports.

Bridges of Icónomo.



Questions.—1. For what is New Granada noted? 2. climate? productions? 3. minerals? 4. cataract? 5. natural bridges? 6. population? Where, and for what noted, Bogota'?

2. It was once a part of Peru, and afterward of Buenos Ayres, but since 1825 has been an independent republic.

3. The population is concentrated on the table-land.

CHUQUISACA (chu-ke-sa'-ka), or **La Plata**, is the capital. La Paz is the largest town. Potosi' is famous for its silver mine, which yielded in 300 years more than a thousand million dollars. Cochabamb'a is in a very fertile district, the garden of Bolivia.

Questions.—1. For what is Bolivia noted? 2. Of what countries was Bolivia once a part? present political condition? 3. Where is the population? For what noted is Chuquisaca? &c.

CHILI.

Square miles, 172,000.—Population, 1,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 7.

1. **Chili** (che-le') is more thickly settled than any other country in S. America.

2. In C-quincho, the northern province, it never rains. As you go south the climate becomes moist, and the soil fertile, yielding abundantly the vine, the olive, and English grains, especially wheat of an excellent quality.

3. The province of Coquimbo is rich in mines of silver, gold, and copper.

4. The Araucanians in the south are independent warlike Indians, whom the Spaniards can not conquer.

5. Juan Fernandez island is famous as the residence of Alexander Selkirk, a Scotch sailor, whose adventures were the basis of the popular novel of Robinson Crusoe.

Santiago', the capital, is in a beautiful country, 90 miles from Valparaiso', the most noted port in Chili.

Coquimbo, the chief port of the mining country, is noted for its copper, esteemed the best in the world, Huasco, for its rich silver mine, and Valdivia, for its fine harbor.

Questions.—1. For what is Chili noted? 2. climate? soil? vegetable products? 3. minerals? 4. Who are the Araucanians? 5. For what noted, Juan Fernandez island? Santiago? &c.

BUENOS AIRES.

Square miles, 900,000.—Population, 1,800,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 2.

1. This country is noted for the vast herds of horses and cattle raised on its immense plains.

2. The soil is fertile, but little cultivated, the inhabitants out of the cities and villages being chiefly herdsmen.

3. There are some rich mines of gold and silver in the mountains; and salt abounds in the eastern plains.

4. The air is so dry and pure, at some seasons, in the southern parts, that dead animals do not putrefy.

5. Hides and beef are largely exported, and mules in great numbers are driven across the mountains to Peru.

6. This country has had since its independence various names, viz., United Provinces of S. America, United Provinces of La Plata, Argentina Republic.

Buenos Ayres (bwe'-nos-ay'-rō), on the La Plata, is the capital, largest city, and commercial emporium.

Mendoza' is near the most frequented pass across the Andes; San Juan, near another pass; Cor'dora, an active trading town; and Salta, famous for its mule market.

Questions.—1. For what is Buenos Ayres noted? 2. soil? occupation of the people? 3. minerals? 4. climate? 5. exports? 6. names of the country? Where, &c., Buenos Ayres?

PARAGUAY.

Square miles, 80,000.—Population, 250,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 3.

1. Paraguay was formerly connected with Buenos Ayres, and formed one of the United Provinces of S. America, but since 1813 it has been independent.

2. After its independence it was governed many years by a Dictator (Dr. Francia, a Jesuit), who introduced order, industry, and the arts, and excluded all foreigners.

3. The most noted production is the small plant called mate, extensively used in S. America as a substitute for tea, and sometimes called Paraguay tea. Tobacco, sugar, &c., are also among the productions of the fertile soil.

Assumption, on the Paraguay, is the capital.

Questions.—1. Former political condition of Paraguay? present political condition? 2. government after its independence? 3. productions? soil? Where, &c., Assumption?

URUGUAY.

Square miles, 75,000.—Population, 90,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 1.

1. Uruguay was also formerly connected with Buenos Ayres as one of the United Provinces, but Brazil claimed it, and in 1828, after a bloody struggle, it was erected, with consent of all parties, into an independent state.

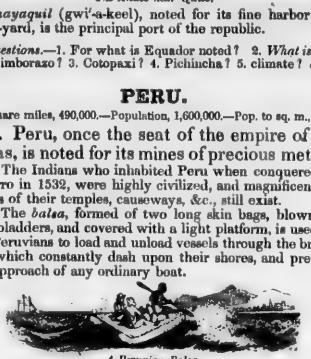
Montevideo, the capital, on the La Plata, has the best harbor on the river, and considerable commerce.

Questions.—1. Former political condition of Uruguay? What caused its independence? Where, &c., Montevideo?

BOLIVIA.

Square miles, 450,000.—Population, 1,500,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 3.

1. **Bolivia**, named so in honor of General Bolívar, is noted for the silver mine of Potosi'.



4. In the plain along the coast the heat is constant, but no rain ever falls, and thunder and lightning are unknown.

5. The most noted productions are gold, silver, quicksilver, and Peruvian bark.

6. The population is settled chiefly on the table-lands, and the much largest part are Indians, the whites being scarce, an eighth part, and the Negroes less than a tenth.

Lima (le'ma), the capital, is next to Mexico, the most splendid city in Spanish America. Callao, its port, 7 miles distant, has a good harbor, and is strongly fortified.

Cuzco, anciently the capital of the Incas, or native Peruvian princes, and noted for its splendid edifices, particularly the Temple of the Sun; Huancavelica, noted for its rich quicksilver mines; Guaman'ga, and Arequipa, are among the other chief towns.

Questions.—1. For what is Peru noted? 2. character of the original inhabitants? 3. What is the balsa? 4. climate of the coast? 5. productions? 6. Where is the population, and of what composed? Where, and for what noted, Lima? &c.

ECUADOR.

Square miles, 490,000.—Population, 1,600,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 2.

1. **Ecuador** (eh-kwā-dōr), formerly the Captain-generalship of Quito, is noted for its equatorial climate, and for the most elevated summits of the Andes.

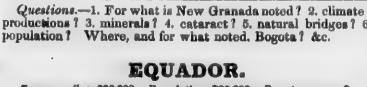
2. Chimborazo (chim-bor-ah'-so), 21,440 feet high, supposed till lately to be the highest mountain in the world, was ascended by Humboldt in 1797 to the height of 19,300 feet, an elevation never before attained by man. It is extremely cold, and so thin that it was difficult to breathe. Some of the peaks are light-headed, and blood burst from their lips and eyes.

3. Cotopaxi', 18,900 feet high, is the most tremendous volcano in the world. The flams sometimes rise 3000 feet above the top, and during the eruption in 1803, Humboldt, at Guayaquil, 150 miles distant, heard its roar day and night like the continual discharge of artillery.

4. Pichincha (pich-in'-cha), the volcanic mountain on the side of which Quito was built, was ascended by the French Academicians to its top (15,000 feet), from which they saw the clouds spread out far beneath and all around them, and from their calm, sunny station witnessed the play of the lightning, the rolling of the thunder, and the bursting of the storm in the valleys below.

5. In climate, soil, productions, and character of the population, Ecuador resembles New Granada.

Questions.—1. For what is Ecuador noted? 2. What is Quito? 3. Cotopaxi? 4. Pichincha? 5. climate? &c.





QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

EUROPE.—What sea between Europe and Africa? What seas between Europe and Asia? What sea between England, Scotland, Denmark and Norway? between Sweden and Russia? Where is the White sea? Into what ocean does it open? Where is the English channel? St. George's channel? the Cartegena? the Skager Rack? the gulf of Bothnia? the bay of Biscay? the gulf of Venice?

What bodies of water are connected by the straits of Gibraltar? straits of Dover? Dardanelles? by the Bosphorus?

What mountains separate Europe from Asia? France from Spain? Switzerland from Italy? Sweden from Norway? Austria from Poland? What mountain runs through Italy?

Which is the largest river in Europe? *Vas. Isto what body of water does the Volga run into?* the Don? the Dniester? the Danube? Po? Rhone? Ebro? Tagus? Loire? Seine? Tarn? Adige? Oder? Vistula? Dunaj? Dvina? What is the general course of the Volga? Don? &c.

What countries of Europe border on the Mediterranean? on the Black sea? on the Baltic? on the North sea or German ocean? on the English channel? on the bay of Biscay?

What countries and bodies of water border on Portugal? Spain? France? Denmark? Norway? Sweden? Italy? Turkey?

What countries of Europe lie wholly or chiefly below the parallel of 45° N. lat.? above 55°? between the parallels of 45° and 55°?

In what zone is the greater part of Europe? Is any part in the torrid zone? Is any part in the northern frigid zone? In what part of Europe is Lapland?

What countries of Europe extend from the Mediterranean to the Atlantic? from the Black sea to the Baltic? from the Black sea to the gulf of Venice? from the Caspian sea to the Arctic ocean? What river rises in Austria and crosses Poland into Prussia?

What is the capital of England? Portugal? Spain? France? Belgium? Holland? Denmark? Russia? Turkey? Austria?

In what part of Spain is Madrid? Cadiz? Barcelona? In what part of France is Paris? Havre? Lyons? Marseilles? Bordeaux?

Brest? In what part of Russia is St. Petersburg? Odessa? Odessa? In what part of Italy is Naples? Genoa? Venice?

What large island in the Mediterranean is the Sicily? What group of islands between Sicily and the coast of Italy?

What large island in the N.W. of Sicily? What group of islands between Sicily and the coast of Spain?

What large island south of Sicily? What large island south of Granada?

What large island in the Atlantic on the borders of the Arctic circle?

What groups of islands N. of Scotland?

What islands midway between the Shetland isles and Iceland?

What cape at the northern extremity of Norway? at the southern extremity of Greece?

What the S.W. extremity of Portugal? at the southern extremity of Norway? at the S.W. extremity of Ireland?

What two capes at the N.W. extremity of Spain?

What large cities are near the parallel of 60° N. lat.? the parallel of 50°? the parallel of 40°?

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.—What ocean on the N.? What mountains and river divide from Asia on the E.? What three seas on the S.? What mountains between the Caspian and Black seas? What three countries on the S.W.? What sea, gulf, and river flows from Sweden on the W.?

What great sea or bay sets up from the Arctic ocean? What two small peninsulas between the Black sea and sea of Azof?

What two large peninsulas east of the Black sea and sea of Azof?

Into what does lake Onega empty? Into what lake Ladoga?

What large river empties into the Caspian sea?

The sea of Azof? Black sea? gulf of Riga? White sea?

What river rises in Austria and crosses Poland into Prussia?

What two rivers form the boundary on the side of Turkey? What three rivers drain the southern half of European Russia?

In what part of Russia (russie-a) is the kingdom of Poland?

In what part, Finland? What two gulfs wash its shores? On what river is the country of the Cossacks?

What is the capital of Russia? capital of Poland?

In what part of Russia, and on what river or coast, is St. Petersburg? Moscow? Odessa? Archangel? Astrachan? Abo? Cronstadt? Riga?

What is the face of the country? Ans. It is an immense plain, so flat that short canals, uniting the head-waters of the great rivers, open navigable lines from the Caspian and Black seas to the Arctic ocean and the Baltic. What is the climate?

Ans. Colder in the same latitudes than in Western Europe.

What is the soil? Ans. Various, from the cold and barren plains near the White sea and Arctic ocean, to the fertile plains of the Don and Volga.

SWEDEN AND NORWAY.—What mountains divide the two countries? What river, gulf, and sea divide from Russia on the E.?

What waters from Denmark on the S.? What ocean on the W.? What three large lakes in the south of Sweden?

Into what water does lake Wen'ner empty? Into what lake Wetter? What city on the strait between lake Ma'lar and the Baltic? Which is the chief river of Sweden?

Where do all the large rivers north of the Dahl (dal) rise and empty?

in what zones in Sweden?

What is the face of the country, climate, and soil? Ans.

North of the parallel of 60° the country is generally rough, mountainous, barren, and very cold; but south of that parallel

mountainous, barren, and very cold; but south of that parallel

it is generally level, and resembles Scotland in climate and soil.

EUROPE.

Square miles, 3,667,146.—Population, 326,473,957.—Pop. to sq. m., 63.

1. Europe is the smallest, but most enlightened and powerful grand division of the earth.

2. Large portions of Asia, Africa, America, and Australia are ruled by European powers.

3. Christianity every where prevails except in Turkey. The Greek Church is established in Russia and Greece; and in the rest of Europe, the northern nations are generally Protestant, and the southern, Catholic.

4. The northern half of Europe, except parts of Sweden and Norway, is an immense plain; the southern half is generally mountainous.

5. The five most powerful states are Russia, Great Britain, France, Austria, and Prussia. The three most enlightened nations are the British, French, and Germans.

Principal countries	Sq. miles.	Population.	Pop. to sq. m.	Religion
Russia	2,041,000	54,000,000	27	Greek.
Norway and Sweden	384,000	4,300,000	11	Protestant.
Denmark	31,015	1,000,000	32	do.
Great Britain and Ireland	116,700	26,863,537	220	do.
Portugal	34,500	3,490,000	98	Catholic.
Spain	176,480	13,000,000	69	do.
France	202,125	34,000,000	168	do.
Belgium	12,000	4,000,000	338	do.
Holland	11,470	4,545,000	399	Protestant.
Prussia	106,000	14,500,000	137	do.
Germany	947,438	38,924,000	151	Prot. and Cath.
Austria	253,000	35,000,000	137	Catholic.
Switzerland	17,300	9,000,000	520	Prot. and Cath.
Italy	110,000	21,500,000	195	do.
Turkey	183,140	10,000,000	55	Mohammedan.
Greece	19,930	810,000	85	Greek.

Questions.—1. For what is Europe noted? 2. What evidence of superiority? 3. religion? 4. face of the country? 5. Which are the most powerful states? 6. Which, the most enlightened?

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

1. Russia, comprising large parts of Europe and Asia, is the most extensive empire on the globe.



Church of St. Basil.

2. European Russia contains more than half of the territory of Europe, and nearly a quarter of its population.

3. The mass of the population is in the central and southern provinces, the northern being thinly inhabited.

4. The people are of many different nations and speak forty different languages, but Russians, properly so called, and Poles, both of Slavonic origin, form the majority.

5. The established religion is that of the Greek Church; but the Finns are chiefly Lutherans; the Poles, Roman Catholics; and the people of the Crimea, Mohammedans.

6. The emperor is an absolute despot. His title is "Emperor of all the Russias and King of Poland."

7. The mass of the people are serfs, or slaves, to the nobles, bought and sold with the land they cultivate.

8. The Russians were almost barbarians until Peter the Great, early in the last century, laid the foundation of their present civilization and greatness.

9. Agriculture, manufactures, and education are still in a backward state compared with Europe generally.

10. The commerce consists chiefly in the exchange of flax, hemp, iron, timber, grain, tallow, and leather, for tropical produce and manufactured goods.

11. The Russian land-army is the largest and most formidable in the world.

12. The Cossacks of the Don are expert horsemen, and famous in history for their martial exploits.

13. POLAND, formerly the largest kingdom in Europe, and inhabited by 15,000,000 souls, has been divided since 1773 between Russia, Austria, and Prussia, two thirds of the population and territory falling to Russia.

14. The present kingdom of Poland is the central part of old Poland, and comprises a sixth part of its territory.

15. More than half of the Jews in Europe are within the limits of ancient Poland.

16. ST. PETERSBURG, the capital and largest city, founded by Peter the Great, on a low plain upon the Neva, which

connects lake Lé—n with the gulf of F—d, is the most regularly-built and splendid capital in the world.

Moscow, on the Moskwa, the ancient capital of Russia, and still the chief residence of her nobles, is noted for its conflagration on the approach of Napoleon in 1812; for the greatest bell in the world, now broken, 67 feet round, and weighing 200 tons; for the Kremlin, Church of St. Basil, and other splendid edifices of curious architecture.

Astrakhan', on the Volga, near the Caspian; Odes'ea, on the Black sea, noted for its export of wheat; Riga', on the Duna, near the gulf of Riga; and Archangel', on the Dwina, near the White sea, are the principal commercial ports. Cronstadt, at the mouth of the Neva, is the great naval arsenal of the empire; and Nicopolis', on the Bug, the chief naval station for the southern seas.

War saw, on the Vistula, is the capital of Poland; and Abo', on the Baltic, the capital of Finland. T'sla, south of Moscow, for hardware, and especially fire-arms; Poltava', farther south, for the great battle in which Charles XII. of Sweden wrecked all his fortunes; Novgorod, on lake Ilmen, having once been the greatest city in Northern Europe; Nižni-novgorod, at the confluence of the Oka and Volga, for a great annual fair; and Perm, as the depot of a great mining district in the Ural mountains.

Questions.—1. For what is Russia noted? 2. For what is European Russia? 3. Where is the population? 4. Of what is the population composed? 5. Religion? 6. Government? 7. Political condition of the people? 8. State of civilization? 9. Agriculture? Manufactures? Education? 10. Commerce? 11. Army? 12. Cosacks? 13. Ancient Poland? 14. Modern Poland? 15. Jews in Poland? 16. Who, and for what noted, St. Petersburg? &c.

SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

1. Sweden and Norway, now one kingdom, are the most thinly settled of the European states.



Stockholm.

2. The population of both countries is chiefly in the south, the northern half having only a tenth part.

3. Sufficient corn is raised in Sweden for home consumption, but not in Norway. The surplus products of both countries are timber, fish, copper, and iron.

4. The commerce consists chiefly in an exchange of the surplus products for manufactures and tropical produce.

5. The government is a limited monarchy. The Lutheran is the established religion.

6. Common schools are generally established in both countries, and few of the peasantry are unable to read.

7. The Norwegians are poor but hardy, and both Norwegians and Swedes make good sailors and soldiers.

8. Norway, once independent, was annexed in 1397 to Denmark, who ceded it in 1814 to Sweden; but it still retains its own constitution, diet, army, and laws.

9. The Maelstrom is a terrific whirlpool caused by the tide between two of the Lofoten isles. Sometimes ships and even whales are drawn in and dashed to pieces.

10. LAPLAND is a cold, dreary country belonging to Norway, Sweden, and Russia, thinly inhabited by a rude, dwarfish people. Their chief wealth is in the reindeer, which yields them food and clothing, and transports them in sledges over the snow.



Traveling in Lapland.

STOCKHOLM, a handsome city, on several islands in the strait between lake Malaren and the Baltic, is the capital and chief emporium of Sweden. Gothenburg, at the mouth of the Gotha, the second city in commerce and population; Carlstro'ma is noted as the chief station of the Swedish navy; Falun, for copper mines; Danemora, for the best iron in the world; Up'sala and Lund, for universities.

CHRISTIANIA, at the head of a long, narrow bay, is the chief city of Norway. Ber'gen has considerable commerce. Drøntheim (drone-time), the residence of the old Norwegian kings, and Rosas, are noted for copper mines.

Questions.—1. For what are Sweden and Norway noted? 2. Where is the population? 3. Products? 4. Commerce? 5. Government? 6. Religion? 7. Education? 8. What is said of Norway? 9. The Maelstrom? 10. Lapland? 11. Where, &c., Stockholm?



DENMARK.—What is Denmark composed of? Ans. Of a peninsula and the island of Zealand, Funen. What waters on the N.W.? on the N.E.? S.E.? on the W.? What is the strait between Sweden and Zealand? Zealand and Funen? Funen and the peninsula? What river separates Holstein and Lauenburg from the rest of Germany?

DENMARK.

1. Denmark is a small kingdom, but at different times has ruled Norway, Sweden, parts of Poland and Germany, and even England.

2. Until the English seized her navy in 1807, Denmark ranked high as a maritime power.

3. Denmark owns Greenland, and Iceland in the North Atlantic; St. Croix, St. Thomas, and St. John in the W. Indies; and several forts in W. Africa and Hindooostan.

4. The King of Denmark, as duke of Holstein and Lauenburg, is a member of the Germanic confederation.

5. The government is an absolute monarchy, but mild and popular, the king using his power to protect the peasants from the oppression of the nobles.

6. The religion is the Lutheran. There are two universities; and common schools are everywhere established.

7. The surface is flat and low, and the soil sandy and marshy, but on the islands, and in Sleswick and Holstein, well cultivated, and fertile in grain and pasture.

COPENHAGEN, the capital, on the island of Zealand, is one of the best-built cities in Europe. Al'tona, on the Elbe, within gunshot of Hamburg, is next to Copenhagen in commerce and population. At El'sinore', on the Sound, all vessels entering or leaving the Baltic pay toll to Denmark. Kiel (keel), on the Baltic, is at the end of a canal, through which sloops pass from the Baltic to the North sea.

ICELAND, a rocky, barren island, on the borders of the frigid zone, contains Mt. Hecla, a celebrated volcano, and the Geysers, or Hot Springs, which throw up large columns of boiling water, to the height of 100 to 200 feet.

The Icelanders came from Norway nearly 1000 years ago, voluntary exiles from oppression, and are noted for love of learning and liberty, and for rigid morality and piety.

Questions.—1. For what is Denmark noted? 2. rank as a maritime power? 3. foreign possessions? 4. How connected with Germany? 5. government? 6. religion? 7. education? 8. surface? Where, and for what noted, Copenhagen? &c.—Iceland?

mountains divide the side of Turkey? European Russia? Kingdom of Poland? ash its shores? On what is the capital of Russia, and on Moscow? Odessa? Riga? Is it an immense head-waters of the Caspian and Black Seas? What is the climate? Western Europe. the cold and barren ocean, to the fertile

mountains divide the divide from Russia on the S.? What in the south of Sweden empty? Into what, between lake Ma'lar and of Sweden? Where dal rise and empty? state, and soil? Ans. It is generally rough, south of that parallel in climate and soil.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

Note.—The island which embraces England, Wales, and Scotland is called Great Britain. Scotland is sometimes called North Britain, and England and Wales together are South Britain. Great Britain and Ireland together constitute "the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland."

BRITISH ISLANDS.—Which is the largest, Great Britain or Ireland? What water washes the eastern coast of Great Britain? the southern coast? the western coasts of Ireland and Scotland? What channel or strait separates Wales from Ireland? Ireland from Scotland? England from Scotland?

What group of islands separated from Scotland by Pentland Firth? What group, N.E. of the Orkneys? What group, off the west coast of Scotland? What islands are the largest of the Hebrides? What island nearly equidistant from England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales? What island at the N.W. extremity of Wales? What channel between the south coast of Wales and the S.W. part of England? What is the S.W. point of England called? What islands off the Land's End? What frith between England and Scotland? What is the latitude of the Land's End? of Solway frith? of Shetland islands?

BRITISH ISLANDS.

Square miles, 116,700.—Population, 26,863,957.—Pop. to sq. m., 230.

1. The British empire, which has its head and heart in the British islands, is the most powerful empire on the globe.

2. It embraces colonies and conquests in Europe, America, Africa, Asia, and Australasia.

3. It excels all other empires in commerce and manufactures; and its navy, a few years since, was more powerful than the combined navies of the civilized world.

4. The government is a limited hereditary monarchy, the supreme power being vested in a King, or Queen, and Parliament.

5. The Parliament consists of two houses, viz., a *House of Lords*, composed of bishops, and a *House of Commons*, composed of more than 600 representatives elected by the people.

6. The national debt is about \$4,000,000,000; and the annual interest about \$150,000,000, or six times as much as the whole annual expenditure of the U. S. government.



Menai Suspension Bridge.

Questions.—1. For what is the British empire noted? 2. What does it embrace? 3. In what does it excel other empires? 4. government? 5. How is the Parliament formed? 6. amount of national debt?

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

ENGLAND AND WALES.—What broad-mouthed river passes by London in the S.E.? Hull, in the N.E.? Liverpool, in the N.W.? near Bristol, in the S.W.? What river rises in the center of England, and running N.E., joins the Ouse (Oos) to form the Humber? What county is drained by the wide-spread branches of the Ouse? What is the general course of the Thames? of the Severn? of the Mersey?

What counties (read from the map) border on Scotland? on the east coast? on the English channel? What six counties in North Wales? What six in South Wales? Where is Holyhead? St. David's Head? the Downs? Flamborough Head? the Wash?

What is the face of the country? Ans. Low mountains extend through the western counties of England, from Cornwall to Cumberland, and overspread the interior of Wales.

The rest of England is agreeably diversified with beautiful hills, vales, and plains. In what part of England are the counties of Durham and Northumberland, famous for coal mines? Cumberland and Westmoreland, the country of beautiful lakes? Corwall, noted for tin mines? Staffordshire, famous for potteries? Lincolnshire, noted for fens?

ENGLAND AND WALES.

Square miles, 55,100.—Population, 16,035,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 302.

1. England is the largest, most cultivated, most populous, and by far the wealthiest part of the United Kingdom.



Windsor Castle.

2. The climate, rendered moist and temperate by the surrounding seas, spreads a rich, soft verdure over the landscape.

3. The soil, especially in the southern and midland counties, is generally fertile, and only about an eighth part is incapable of cultivation.

4. Agriculture is conducted with a skill unrivaled, except perhaps, in Belgium.

5. The chief cultivated productions are wheat, barley, oats, beans, and pease.

6. Mines of iron, copper, tin, lead, and coal are wrought to a greater extent than in any other country in Europe.

7. England is the first manufacturing country in the world. The chief articles are cotton goods, woolen goods, hardware, earthen-ware, silks, and leather.

8. These six articles give employment to about 2,000,000 persons, who manufacture them to the value of about 500,000,000 dollars annually.

9. England has more ships and more men in commerce than any other land.

10. England is intersected in every direction by canals and railroads of the most costly and perfect construction.

11. The Church of England is established by law, but Methodists, Independents, Baptists, and other dissenters are numerous.

12. The king is the head of the Church; and under him are 2 archbishops,

25 bishops, 60 archdeacons, and more than 10,000 deans, vicars, rectors, &c.

13. The education of the lower classes was formerly greatly neglected, but in the last 50 years much has been done for their benefit by Sunday and other schools.

14. The universities of Oxford and Cambridge are the best endowed in the world; and in no country are the children of the higher classes better educated.

15. Among the fine bridges are the *New London bridge*, 928 feet long, with five



New London Bridge.

arches, from 130 to 152 feet span; and *Waterloo bridge*, of granite, with nine arches, each 120 feet span, both recently erected over the Thames at London.



Waterloo Bridge.

16. The *Menai bridge*, over the strait between Wales and Anglesea, is suspended from iron chains passing over towers of masonry, 560 feet apart.

London in the
What river
form the Humber?
the western
coast? 7
the Wash?
the western
coast? 8
and plains
famous for
? 9
Cornwall,
noted for fens?

ulous, and

ng seas, spreads

generally fertile,

aps, in Belgium.
ns, and pease,
greater exten-

the chief articles

and leather.

one, who manu-

any other land.

lists, Independ-

2 archbishops,
rectors, &c.,
neglected, but in
and other schools,
endowed in the
better educated,
et long, with five

granite, with nine
nes at London.

sea, is suspended



LONDON, on the Thames, 60 miles from its mouth, is the capital of the British empire, the greatest city in Europe, and in commerce, wealth, arts, literature, and charitable institutions the first city in the world. It embraces, besides the city proper, where are the chief shops and warehouses. Westminster, containing the royal palaces, houses

to St. Peter's at Rome, the finest structure in Christendom; Westminster Abbey, a grand Gothic edifice, the sanctuary;

St. Paul's Cathedral.

of Parliament, &c.; Southwark (sou'ärk), on the south side of the Thames; and numerous other districts with distinct names, covering a space of nearly 50 square miles. Among the public edifices are St. Paul's Cathedral, next

Westminster Abbey.

of the illustrious dead; the Tunnel under the Thames (a carriage-way); and five splendid bridges over that river.

The other principal ports are Liverpool, on the Mersey, near its mouth, the great depot of the trade with America and Ireland, and noted for the most costly docks in the world; Bristol, on a branch of the Severn, noted for its hot wells; and Hull, on the Humber, the great port of the Baltic trade and of the British whale-fishery.

London is the great seat of manufactures, and has a large foreign trade. It is the chief port of the British empire, and the chief market for all kinds of goods. It is also a great center of commerce, and has a large foreign trade. It is the chief port of the British empire, and the chief market for all kinds of goods. It is also a great center of commerce, and has a large foreign trade.

Portsmouth, on the southern coast, with the best harbor in Great Britain, and near the famous roadstead of Spithead, is the great arsenal and rendezvous of the navy. The other naval stations are Plymouth, in Devonshire, noted for its breakwater, which cost more than \$5,000,000; and Chatham, near the mouth of the Thames.

Dover, in Kent, is the station of packets for France; Holmehead, near the N.W. point of Wales, for Dublin; Milford Haven, at the S.W. end of Wales, for Waterford, in Ireland; and Falmouth, in Cornwall, is a stopping-place of steamers for Spain and the West Indies.



Dover Castle.

Manchester, 37 miles E. of Liverpool, is the great center of the cotton manufacture; Leeds, on the Aire, of the Yorkshire woollen manufactures; and Birmingham, half way between London and Liverpool, of the manufacture of hardware, including fire-arms, steam-engines, locks, screws, buttons, and such a variety of small articles that it has been styled "the toy-shop of Europe." Sheffield, in the southern part of Yorkshire, is noted for cutlery and plated goods; Cow-entry, near the center of South Britain, for watches and ribbons; Nottingham and Leicestershire (les'ter), for stockings; Worcester (woos'ter), for porcelain; Merthyr Tydfil, the largest town in Wales, for iron-works; Swansea, the second town in Wales, for copper-works, and also for coal and sea-bathing.

The chief watering-places are Bath, on the Avon, 12 miles above Bristol, and Cheltenham, near Gloucester, two of the most beautiful towns in England; Scarborough, on the coast of Yorkshire; Brighton, on the English channel, south of London; Ramsgate and Margate, on the coast near the mouth of the Thames; Tunbridge Wells and Ep'som, a little south of London; and Harrogate, in Yorkshire.

Canterbury, in Kent, is the ecclesiastical metropolis of England, being the residence of an archbishop, who ranks next in dignity to the royal family. York, also the residence of an archbishop, and noted for its splendid cathedral, is the second city of the kingdom in rank. St. David's is the ecclesiastical capital of S. Wales. Salisbury (salz'ber-ri), in Wiltshire, is noted for its elegant Gothic cathedral, the spire of which is 410 feet high; and Glastonbury, in Somersetshire, for the ruins of a monastery which covered sixty acres.

Oxford, on the Thames, and Cambridge, 50 miles N. of London, are the seats of the principal universities. Universities have also been recently established in London and Durham.

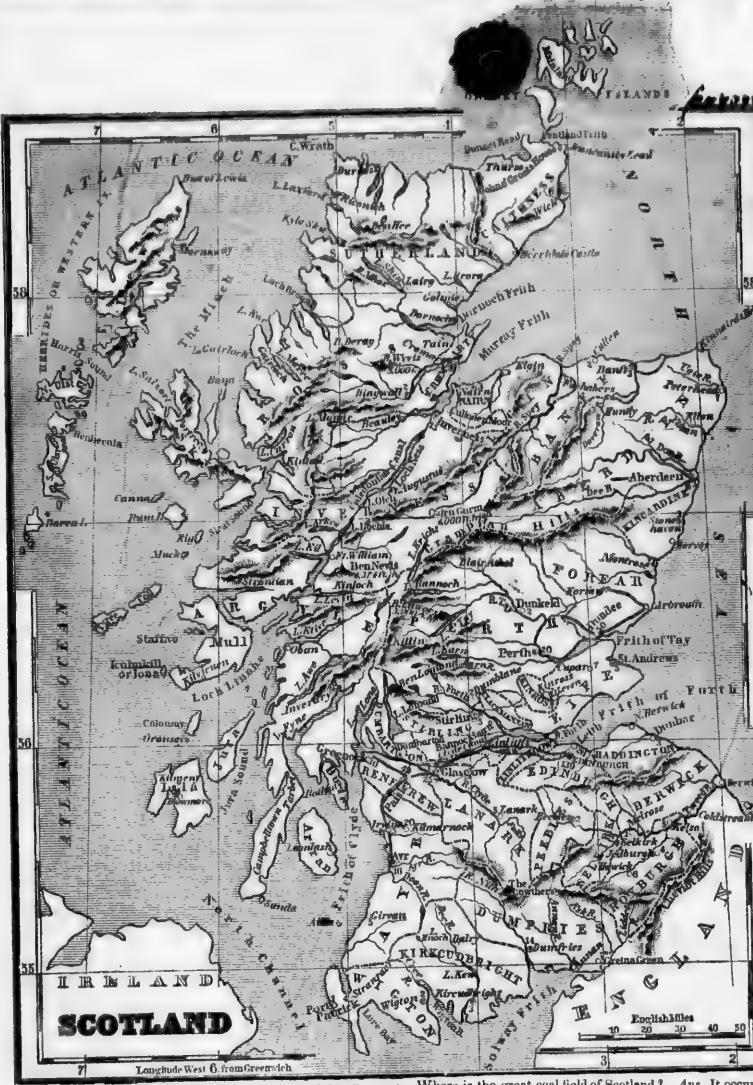
Windsor, on the Thames, is noted for its magnificent castle, one of the royal residences. Warwick (war'-ik), in Warwickshire, and Shrewsbury, in Shropshire, are also noted for castles; and Tewkesbury, in Gloucestershire, Hastings, in Sussex, Flodden, in Northumberland, &c., for great battles.

Norwich (nor'-rij) is the finest city in the east of England; Newmarket, in Cambridgeshire, is noted for horse-races; Yarmouth, for the herring fishery; Newcastle, on the Tyne, for a more extensive coal trade than any other port in the world; and Greenwich (gre'-nij), on the east side of London, for its superb hospital for disabled and superannuated sailors, and for its observatory, from which longitude is reckoned.



Greenwich.

Questions.—1. For what is England noted? 2. Climate? 3. Soil? 4. State agriculture? 5. Manufactured products? 6. Valuable minerals? 7. Principal manufactures? 8. How many persons do they employ? 9. Commerce? 10. Canals and railroads? 11. Religion? 12. Officers of the Church? 13. Education? 14. Universities? 15. What is said of the New London bridge? 16. Waterloo bridge? 17. Menai bridge? 18. Where, and for what noted, London? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

SCOTLAND.—What ocean is the N. and W. sea on the E.? Country on the S.E. island on the S.W., separated from it by the Bay channel? Whatever forms part of the boundary between England and Scotland? Td.

What frith, or narrow arm of the sea, in the S.E., setting up far inland? Ph. What long, crooked frith on the west coast, directly opposite the frith of Forth? Ce. What large river enters the frith of Forth? Ph. What large river, the frith of Clyde? Ce. How are the rivers Forth and Clyde connected? Ans. By a canal seven feet deep, which opens a way for sloops across the island from sea to sea.

What large frith penetrating far inland in the E. of Scotland? My. What long arm of the sea on the west coast runs up far inland in a N.E. direction toward Murray frith? Lh.

What is the best way for frigates across the island, from Murray frith to loch Linne, through loch Ness, loch Oich, and loch Lochie? Cn.

What mountain range runs from the head of the frith of Clyde, N.E. through the center of the country? Gn. What is the face of the country? Ans. Scotland is divided into the Highlands and Lowlands. The Lowlands embrace the counties south of the rivers Forth and Clyde, and the greater part of each of the counties on the eastern coast, between the frith of Forth and Murray frith. The Highlands, on the north, however, are a bleak, wild, romantic country, abounding in lakes and mountains, and deeply inclosed among narrow arms of the sea. Into what is the mouth of the Don? the Dee? the Tay? the Spey (sp?)? Where is Ben Nevis, the highest mountain in Great Britain? Where, Cairncross, noted for its crystals?

What is the capital of Scotland? Where is Glasgow? Paisley? Aberdeen? Dundee? Stirling? Gretna Green? Inverness? loch Lomond? Ben Nevis?

43

Where is the great coal field of Scotland? Ans. It occupies both sides of the frith of Forth, and extends across the country in a W.S.W. direction, 90 miles long and on an average 33 broad.

SCOTLAND.

Square miles, 29,600.—Population 2,628,937.—Pop. to sq. m., 88.

1. Scotland is famous for her schools, established by law in every parish.

2. Scotland is also famous for her lakes, the largest of which, loch Lomond, is unsurpassed by any in Great Britain for sublime and beautiful scenery.

3. The little island of Staffa, half a mile in diameter, is remarkable for one of the greatest curiosities in nature, called Fingal's Cave. The cave is more than 300 feet long,

and bounded on each side by splendid basaltic columns in perpendicular ranges, supporting at the top a roof formed by the broken ends of other basaltic columns. At the opening the cave is 42 feet wide, and the roof 66 feet above the water, which every where forms the floor.

4. The island of Iona, or Icolmkill, near Staffa, is noted

as the cemetery of numerous kings of Scotland and Norway, and as the residence of monks who, in the sixth century, diffused the light of learning and Christianity through the north of Europe.

5. The established religion is Presbyterianism, the fundamental principle of which is the equality of the clergy, in opposition to Episcopacy and Prelacy.

6. The Scotch Lowlanders are a remarkably moral, orderly, well-educated, and enterprising people. The Highlanders are brave, hardy, rude mountaineers, of a race entirely distinct from the Lowlanders.

7. The soil in the Highlands is generally poor; in the Lowlands, fertile, and in some parts highly cultivated.

8. Oats are the staple agricultural production. Sheep and cattle are exported in great numbers to the English markets. Coal is the most valuable mineral.

9. The principal manufactures are fine cotton goods, and coarse linens.

10. Scotland and England, previously independent kingdoms, were united in 1603, but Scotland retains her own religion, and to a great extent her ancient laws and judicial institutions.

EDINBURGH (or ed-in-bur-ro), the capital and literary metropolis of Scotland, occupies a commanding situation on three ridges, separated from each other by deep ravines, and surrounded on all sides except the north by lofty hills. The New town, on the north, regularly laid out and built of freestone, is one of the most beautiful towns in Europe. Edinburgh is the chief seat of the law courts of Scotland, and the high character of its university and schools has made it the residence of genteel families from all parts of Scotland.

Glasgow, on the Clyde, and in the coal region, is the first city in Scotland in population, commerce, and manufactures; and is especially noted for fine cotton goods. **Paisley**, a little west of Glasgow, is also noted for the manufacture of the finest cotton goods, and for the intelligence of her operative weavers. **Dundee**, on the frith of Tay, is supported chiefly by the manufacture of sail-cloth, and other manufactures of hemp and coarse linen.

Aberdeen, on the eastern coast, between the Don and the Dee, is noted for its university, and as the chief ship-building port in Scotland. **St. Andrews**, on the coast between the friths of Firth and Tay, is also the seat of a university. **Inverness**, at the head of the Moray frith, is the gay capital of the Highlands.

Leth (leest), on the frith of Forth, is the port of Edinburgh; and **Greenock**, near the mouth of the Clyde, the principal seaport of Scotland.

Stirling on the Firth, is noted for its castle, anciently one of the bulwarks of the kingdom; **Dumbarton**, on the Carse, for its castle, the ancient stronghold of the Britons, towering on the summit of a perpendicular rock.

Dunkeld, on the Tayside, is the pride of Scotland for grand and picturesque beauty. **Pertuis**, on the same river, was anciently the residence of the kings of Scotland. **John o' Groat's House** is the most northern residence in Great Britain.

Gretna Green, on the English border, in the extreme south, is famous for its marriages of runaway lovers from England; and **Port Patrick**, in the extreme S.W., is the station of packets for Ireland.

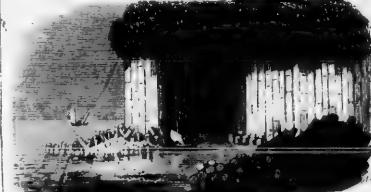
Ayr, on the coast of Carse, was the scene of great events in the life of Wallace and Bruce. **Ban'nockburn** is noted for the decisive victory of Bruce over Edward II. of England; **Dunbar**, on the eastern coast, for that of Cromwell over the Covenanters; and **Culloden Moor**, near Inverness, for the final defeat of the English Pretender.

Cheviot Hills, on the southern boundary, are famous in the annals of hunting and border warfare. The **Lammermoors**, hills or mountains, contain valuable lead mines.

The counties of **Stirling**, **Lanark**, **Edinburgh**, **Haddington**, and **Berwick** form the great agricultural district of the south.

Renfrew and **Lanark** contain the chief commercial and manufacturing towns. **Roxburgh**, **Dumfries**, **Selkirk**, and **Peebles** are sometimes called Pastoral Scotland. **Argyll** is the county of the Campbells.

Questions.—1. and 2. For what is Scotland noted? 3. For what is the island of Staffa noted? 4. For what, Iona? 5. Religion? 6. Character? 7. Soil? 8. Staple vegetable production? Animal? Mineral? 9. Manufactures? 10. When were Scotland and England united in one kingdom? Where, and for what noted, Edinburgh? &c.



Fingal's Cave.



Dumbarton Castle.

ic columns in
roof formed
ms. At the
66 feet above

affa, is noted
and Nor-
the sixth con-
nunity through

niem, the fun-
of the clergy,

oly moral, or-
The High-
of a race en-

poor; in the
cultivated.

ction. Sheep

on goods, and

dependent king-
ains her own
ers and judicial

l and literary
ding situation
deep ravines,
by lofty hills,
out and built
ns in Europe.
ts of Scotland,
and schools has
om all parts of

region, is the
ree, and manu-
cotton goods.
noted for the
for the intelli-
on the frith of
e of sail-cloth,
linen.

the Don and
the chief ship-
in the coast be-
the seat of a
y frith, is the

port of Edin-
the Clyde, the

anciently one of
the C-e, for its

ash border, in the
away lovers from
S.W., is the sta-

great events in
is noted for the
England; Dunbar,
er the Covenant-
the final defeat of

re famous in the
Lowthers, hills of

ugh, Haddington,
er of the south
mercial and manu-
rirk, and Peebles
yld is the county

I noted ? 3. For
hat, lo'na? 5. relli-
table production?
men were Scotland
ere, and for what

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

IRELAND.—What water on the N. ? on the E. ? S. ? W. ?

What channel on the N.E. separates Ireland from Scotland ? In what part of Ireland is the province of Ulster ? Connaught ? Munster ? Leinster ? What counties (read from the map) on the eastern coast ? southern coast ? western coast ? northern coast ? *Counties not on the coast*, in Ulster ? Leinster ? Connacht ? Munster ?

In what part of Ir. is lough Neagh (lök'ne) ? the lake of Killarney, celebrated for beautiful scenery ? The Giant's causeway ? Donegal bay ? Sligo bay ? Waterford and Wexford harbors ? cape Clear ? lough (lok') Foye ? Howth head ?

Where does the Shannon rise, run, and empty ? the Boyne ? the Barrow ? the Bann ?

What is the capital ? In what part of Ireland, and on what bay or river, is Dublin ? Cork ? Limerick ? Belfast ? Galway ? Waterford ? Londonderry ? Sligo ?

What is the highest mountain ? Ans. Near the lake of Killarney in the S.W. are mountains about 3000 feet high ; the rest of the country is agreeably diversified with hills, plains, and valleys, and bogs cover about an eighth part of the surface.

In what part of Ireland are the bogs ? Ans. Lines drawn across the island from Wicklow head to Galway, and from Howth head to Sligo, include between them nearly all the bogs.

IRELAND.

Square miles, 33,000.—Population, 8,500,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 256.

1. Ireland is called the "Emerald isle," because of the brilliant verdure of its vegetation.



The Giant's Causeway.

2. The climate is more moist and mild than that of England, and the soil, on the whole, more fertile.

3. Potatoes and oats furnish the chief food of the inhabitants; and butter, pork, mutton, beef, and other provisions are raised in great quantities for the English markets.

4. The principal manufacture is linen, especially in Ulster, where it is made in almost every village and family.

5. Ireland was conquered by the English in 1169, and the two countries were united in one kingdom in 1801.

6. The established religion is the same as that of England; but four-fifths of the people are Roman Catholics, and nearly one-half of the other fifth Presbyterians.

7. The Presbyterians are generally of Scotch origin, and reside chiefly in Ulster; while Connaught is the most thoroughly Irish and Catholic part of the island.

8. The proprietors of the soil are chiefly Protestants, many of whom are absentees living in London and Paris, and therefore spending the moneys got from their poor tenants often by distressing.



Distressing for Rent.

9. Ireland has been for centuries severely oppressed by its English rulers, but during the present century many concessions have been made for its relief, and more, it is hoped, will soon be made.

10. The condition of the peasantry in some large districts is extremely degraded; their houses being commonly mud hovels, and their food poor and scanty.

11. The Irish are brave, cheerful, witty, warm-hearted, and hospitable, and especially generous to their aged and unfortunate relatives, who are often supported from their scanty earnings.

12. The Giant's causeway, a great natural curiosity on the north coast, consists of many thousand pillars of basaltic rock, each pillar from 15 to 24 inches in diameter, and composed of joints of various length, with a regular shape on the sides (commonly pentagonal), and fitting into each other at the ends, like a ball into a socket. These pillars rise perpendicularly from 200 to 400 feet above the water, are compacted together over a space 600 feet long by about 180 broad, and project into the sea an unknown distance.



Dublin, at the head of a beautiful bay, the capital, largest city, and seat of the only university of Ireland, is one of the finest cities in the British empire, and is especially



Bank of Ireland (Old Parliament House), Dublin.
noted for the grandeur and fine taste of its public buildings, among which are the Bank of Ireland and Four Courts.



Four Courts, Dublin.

Cork, the second city in population, is the emporium of the south of Ireland, and chief mart of the provision trade; and its harbor is one of the best in the world.

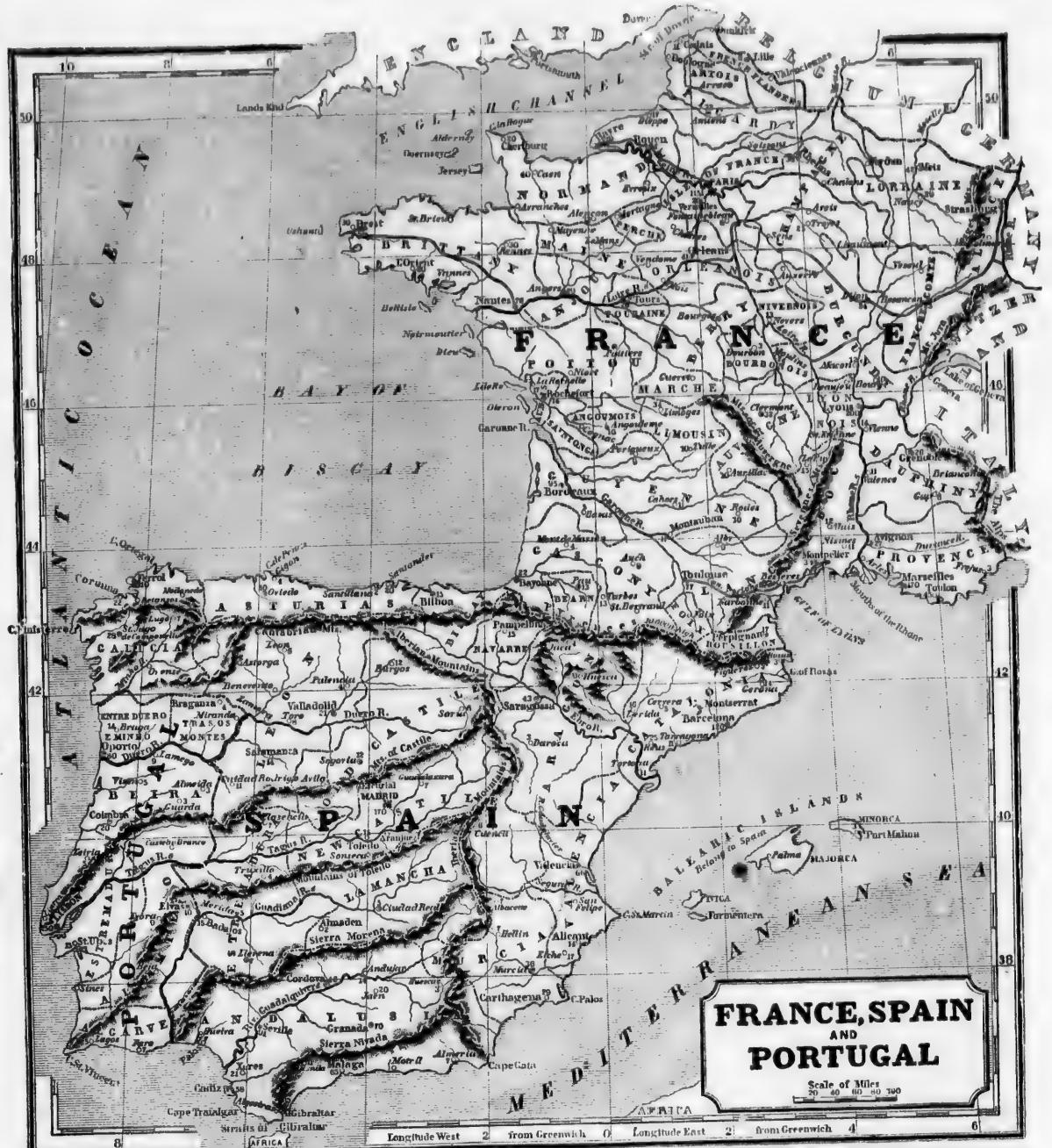
Limerick, also largely engaged in the provision trade, was formerly noted for the strongest fortress in Ireland, and for its firm stand in the cause of the Catholics.

Belfast is the emporium of the north of Ireland, and center of the linen trade.

Galway is noted as a resort of the gentry for sea-bathing; Waterford, for its trade in provisions and Newfoundland fishery; Dungarvan, a little west of Waterford, as the largest fishing town in Ireland; Londonderry, for its siege by James II. in 1690-1; Donaghadee, for the ferry between it and Port Patrick in Scotland, the shortest route by sea to Great Britain; and Downpatrick, in the same county, as the burial place of St. Patrick, the patron saint of Ireland. Drogheda, at the mouth of the Boyne, is near the spot where was fought the battle of the Boyne.

Many of the towns in Dublin are noted for a college endowed by the government for the education of Roman Catholics ; Tuam, near Galway, as the seat of an archbishop; Banbridge, in the same vicinity, for the greatest cattle fair in Ireland; Armagh (är-mäg'), as the ecclesiastical metropolis of Ireland; and Dungannon, in Tyrone, as the chief seat of the O'Neals, the most formidable enemies of the English.

Questions.—1. Why is Ireland called the Emerald isle ? 2. climate ? 3. products ? 4. manufactures ? 5. When did the English conquer Ireland ? 6. When did the two countries unite ? 6. Religion ? 7. Which province contains the most Presbyterians ? Which, most Catholics ? 8. What is said of the owner of the soil ? 9. on the oppression of Ireland ? 10. condition of the peasantry ? 11. character of the Irish ? 12. Giant's causeway ? Where, and for what noted, Dublin ? &c



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

FRANCE.—What country on the N.W.? N.E.? S.W.? What three countries on the N.? What water on the N.W.? on the S.E.? on the W.? What mountains separate Spain from Italy? from Switzerland? What river, from Germany? Which of the four great rivers drains the S.E. provinces? S.W. provinces? N.E. provinces? the central provinces? What mountains commence near the E. end of the Pyrenees, and running north, form the dividing ridge between the valleys of the Rhone and Loire? What mountains, branching from the

Sevennes (se'ven'), form the dividing ridge between the valleys of the Loire and the Garonne? What mountains, parallel with the Rhine, separate the provinces of Lorraine and Alsace?

(N.B. Before the French Revolution France was divided into 32 provinces, the names of which, as they continually occur in history and other reading, are given on the map, as well as the names of the departments into which the kingdom is now divided. The departments are 86 in number, and their names are derived chiefly from the rivers, mountains, and other natural objects within their limits.)

In what part of France are Brittany and Normandy? In what

part, Gascony? In what part, Dauphiny, which gave the title of duchess to the eldest sons of the kings of France? In what of Champagne (sham-pane), and Burgundy, famous for their fine wines? On what coast, Languedoc, noted for its delightful climate? On what country do Flanders and Lorraine border? On what country, Alsace? On what coast, Picardy?

What is the fact of the country? Ans. In the south and east, mountainous; in the north, level; in the center, diversified.

In what part of France, and on what river or coast, is Paris? Lyons? Marseilles? Toulon? Brest? Bordeaux? Havre?

SPAIN
N.E. ? W.
What m...
city? W.
Which m...
coast, fr...
leaves th...
in an irre...
What tw...
one in th...
What tw...
rains?
S.E. corr...
[N.B. T...
pinch...
Who...
Iberian...
Castile?...
mountain...
and Sior...
In whic...
river, is a...
liberty /...
with Fr...
tiful and...
mountain...
to hel...
Baquio...
the con...
Planar?...
Is whic...
cello?/n?

In whic...
river, is a...
liberty /...
with Fr...
tiful and...
mountain...
to hel...
Baquio...
the con...
Planar?...
Is whic...
cello?/n?

POR...
ter on th...
What tw...
coast?...
In whic...
bon?/O

1. I...
position...
the m...

2. At

French...
conquer...

3. In...
long ra...
tions;

ry skill...

4. E...
higher...

now ca...

5. T...

the mo...

lite soc...

6. T...

passion...

7. T...

in the R...

8. T...

tive po...

line; a...

9. T...

of the mo...

maize...

10. provi...

11.

PAR...

city in...

civiliz...

width...

lic lib...

SPAIN.—What water on the N. of Spain? country on the N.E.? water on the S.E. and S.? country and water on the W.? What strait separates Spain from France? What straits separate Spain from Africa? What two capes at the N.W. extremity? What isles in the Mediterranean, off the eastern coast? Which are the three largest of the Balearic isles?

What range of mountains runs west along the whole northern coast, from the Pyrenees to cape Finisterre? On what range leaves the Cantabrian mts. in about long. 4° W., and runs south, in an irregular line, to cape Gate, on the Mediterranean? In what two long ranges spring from the Iberian range, and run in a W.S.W. direction into Portugal, terminating on the coast, one in the rock of Lisbon, and the other in a cove? What two ranges spring from the southern part of the Iberian range, and run also in a W.S.W. direction, ending, one near the S.E. corner of Portugal, and the other in the rock of Gibraltar? [N.B. These mountains form what may be called the skeleton of the peninsula, and bound the valleys of its five great rivers.]

What river *crosses* the valley between the Pyrenees and the Iberian range? Eo.: the Cantabrian chain and mountains of Castillo? Du.: mountains of Castillo and those of Toledo? Ta.: mountains of Toledo and Sierra Morena? Ge.: Sierra Morena and Sierra Nevada? Gr.

In what part of Spain, and on what coast, mountain range, or river, is the province of Catalonia, noted for industry and love of liberty? Navarre, formerly an independent kingdom, connected with France? Valencia, Murcia, and Andalusia, the most beautiful and fertile parts of Spain? Aragón and Galicia, rugged and mountainous provinces? Asturias, which give the title of prince to heirs of the Spanish throne? Aragon, the country of the Basques (baek'us), a peculiar people of Celto-German? La Marcha, the country of Don Quixote and his doughty squire, Sancho Panza? Castile and Leon, a country of elevated plains?

Is what province, and on what coast or river, is Madrid? Barcelona? Cádiz? Málaga? Bilbao? Granada? Cartagena? Zaragoza?

PORTUGAL.—What country on the N. and E.? What water on the S. and W.? What cape at the S.W. extremity? What two great rivers flow into the Atlantic from the western coast? What boundary rivers in the S.E. and N.W. corners?

In what part of Portugal, and on what river or coast, is Lisboon? Oporto? Braganza? St. Ubes?

FRANCE.

Square miles, 209,125.—Population, 34,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 168.

1. France, a fine country, in a commanding position, has been for a thousand years one of the most powerful kingdoms in Christendom.



Church of St. Genevieve at Paris.

2. At the commencement of the present century the French armies, under Napoleon Bonaparte, overran and conquered more than half of Europe.

3. In science, literature, and the arts, the French have long ranked with the most civilized and enlightened nations; and in natural philosophy, belles-lettres, and military skill, they are surpassed by none.

4. Education, till recently, was almost confined to the higher classes; and a large part of the population even now can neither read nor write.

5. The French language is one of the most refined of the modern languages, and is more used in courts and polite society throughout Europe than any other.

6. The French are a gay, courteous, gallant people, and passionately fond of national glory.

7. There is no established religion, all sects being equal in the eye of the law; but the great mass of the people are Roman Catholics, and about a twentieth part, Protestants.

8. The government is a limited monarchy, the legislative power being shared by the king with a chamber of peers, appointed by himself, and holding their offices for life; and a chamber of deputies, chosen by the people.

9. The climate, especially in the south of France, is one of the finest in the world; favorable to health, and to the most valuable plants of the temperate zone, including maize, the vine, the mulberry, and the olive.

10. The soil in the eastern, northeastern, and central provinces, and in the valley of the Garonne, is generally fertile; but in the northwestern provinces, poor and stony.

11. The most important minerals are iron and coal.

12. The principal manufactures and exports are silk, linens, woolens, wine, and brandy.

PARIS, on the Seine, is the capital of France, the gayest city in Europe, and the center of fashion and opinion of the civilized world. It is inferior to London in population, width of streets, and conveniences for business, but in public libraries, galleries of paintings, palaces, and

other public edifices, Paris is greatly superior to London, although its finest church (St. Genevieve) is inferior to St. Paul's.

Lyons, at the confluence of the Rhone (rone) and Rhone, is the second city in population and first in manufactures. Its silks, at one time, employed 50,000 men.

Marseilles (mar-sé-lé), on the Mediterranean, is the first commercial city in the kingdom. Bordeaux (bor-dó), on the Garonne, near its mouth, is the emporium of the S.W. provinces, and noted especially for beauty and wines. Havre (har-ver), at the mouth of the Seine (sane), is the port of Paris, and chief seat of the commerce with America.

Brest, on the Atlantic, and Toulon (too-long), on the Mediterranean, are the chief naval stations; and next to them are Rochefort (rosh-fort) and L'Orient (lor-eong), on the bay of Biscay, and Cherbourg (shér-búrg), on the English channel, famous for its breakwater and docks.

Among the other seaports are Bayonne, near the Spanish frontier, strongly fortified, and noted for the invention of bayonets; Boulogne (bo-lo-né), on the English channel, the residence of many English families; Calais (ká-lé), on the straits of Dover, the station of packets for England; and Dunkirk, on the North sea, one of the strongest harbors in Europe.

Lille (leel), Valenciennes (val-an-vé-en), Verdun, and Metz (mæt) are strongly fortified towns.

Rouen (roo-an), on the Seine, is the principal seat of the cotton manufacture. Nantes (nánt), on the Loire, is noted for an edict of Henry IV. respecting the Protestants, which was revoked in 1685. Perpignan (per-piñ-an) is a strong fortress on the Spanish frontier near the Mediterranean. Montauban (mon-to-ban') is famous for a Protestant school of theology. Montpelier, near the Mediterranean, is the resort of invalids; and its station of silk is called Grenoble. Near the Italian frontier, it is noted for its seal in promoting the French Revolution. Aigues (ayg-e-on), on the Rhone, was at one time the capital of the popes.

Strasburg, on the Rhine, is noted for its spire, 470 feet high; Reims (rome), for its splendid cathedral, in which the kings of France were formerly crowned; Versailles (ver-e-wé), near Paris, for the magnificent palace and gardens of Louis XIV.; and Fontainebleau (fon-tan-bló), a royal hunting-seat.

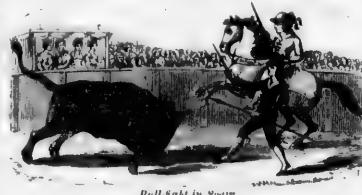
Cathedral of St. Genevieve at Paris.

Questions.—1. For what is France noted? 2. her position under Bonaparte? 3. rank in science and the arts? 4. education? 5. language? 6. character? 7. religion? 8. government? 9. climate? 10. vegetable products? 11. soil? 12. minerals? 13. manufactures? 14. exports? Where, and for what noted, Paris? &c.

SPAIN.

Square miles, 176,480.—Population, 12,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 62.

1. Spain, 200 years ago the most powerful of the European states, is now one of the feeblest.



Bull-fight in Spain.

2. None of the rivers are far navigable; the mountains are a natural barrier to commerce and intercourse; and canals, railroads, steamboats, and other modern improvements are almost unknown.

3. Agriculture, manufactures, and commerce languish also under the absurd restrictions of the government.

4. Spain is famous for her merino sheep, which feed in immense flocks, during summer, on the elevated table-lands of Castile and Leon, and are driven in winter to the low plains of Extremadura and the adjoining provinces.

5. The climate is generally mild and pleasant, but the Mediterranean provinces are often visited by a scorching and unfeeling wind from Africa called the Sola'no.

6. The soil in the north and in the interior is generally light, but in the Med'iterranean provinces, very fertile, producing the vine, the olive, and rich fruits in abundance.

7. The principal exports are wool, wine, and fruits.

8. Bull-fights are the favorite amusement in all parts of Spain, and in some places the great square of the city is

appropriated to the cruel exhibition, the people of both sexes attending in great numbers to witness it. The bull is commonly first attacked by horsemen with spears, and then by footmen with arrows. Often the horses, and sometimes the men, are killed.

9. The government is a limited monarchy; but the country has been distracted for many years by civil war, and the political institutions are in an unsettled state.

10. The Roman Catholic religion is established by law, and no other is tolerated.

11. Spain anciently belonged to the Carthaginians, then to the Romans, and afterward to the Moors or Arabs, who were expelled at the close of the fifteenth century.

12. GIBRAL'TAR is a well-known promontory, three miles long, half a mile wide, and 1400 feet high, on a spacious bay, at the southern extremity of Spain, near the entrance to the Mediterranean. It belongs to Great Britain, who highly prizes it as a naval station, and, at an immense expense, has made it the strongest fortress in the world.



The Rock of Gibraltar.

MADRID, the capital, on a branch of the Tagus, near the center of the peninsula, on table-land, elevated 2000 feet above the sea, is a superb but gloomy city. It has little trade, and prospers chiefly from the presence of the court.

Barceloña, on the coast of Catalonia, is the principal manufacturing and commercial town. Cadiz, strongly fortified, at the end of a long tongue of land, on a fine bay, was formerly the center of the rich trade with India and America, but is now greatly reduced.

The other principal seaports are Alicante, a strongly-fortified town; Cartagena, noted for the best harbor in the Mediterranean; Málaga, famous for its wines and fruits; Coruña, the station of packets for England and America; Ferrol, the principal station of the Spanish navy; and Bibio'a, the port from which the wool is exported.

Granada, at the foot of the Sierra Nevada, Seville, on the Guadalquivir, and Cordova, on the same river, were the great and splendid cities of the Moorish kings.

Pamplona, the capital of Navarre, Saragossa, on the Ebro, and Badajoz, the G—a, near the frontier of Portugal, are famous for sieges.

Valencia is noted for its silks. Xerez near Cadiz, for the Xeres or Sherry wines; Salamanca, in Leon, for its university; Villadiego, the capital of Spain in the time of Charles V.; Toledo, on the T—a, for its sword-blades; Almodóvar, in La Mancha, for its quicksilver mines; Potosí, near Cadiz, as the port from which Columbus sailed on his first voyage to America; Port Mahon, in the island of Minorca, for its fine harbor, formerly the subject of eager contest among the maritime powers of Europe.

The palace of the Escorial, in the mountains, 20 miles W.N.W. of Madrid, is the favorite residence of the Spanish monarchs. Aranjuez, on the T—a, is another royal residence. Cape Trafalgar, near Cadiz, is famous for Nelson's victory over the combined French and Spanish fleets. Montserrat, a single mountain more than 3000 feet high, 30 miles N.W. of Barcelona, is famous for its hermits and the number of pilgrims who visit it.

Questions.—1. Past and present rank of Spain? 2. state of internal intercourse? 3. state of agriculture, commerce, and manufactures? 4. What is said of her manners? 5. education? 6. soil? production? 7. exports? 8. bullock? 9. government? 10. religion? 11. What people formerly ruled Spain? 12. What is said of Gibraltar? Where, and for what noted, Madrid? &c.

PORTUGAL.

Square miles, 34,500.—Population, 3,400,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 98.

1. Portugal, now weak and declining, was once the most enterprising maritime state in Europe.

2. Agriculture, manufactures, the arts, education, and improvements of every kind are in a backward state.

3. The most noted productions are wine and salt.

Lisbon, the capital, in a commanding position on the Tagus, is one of the first commercial cities in Europe. In 1755 an earthquake buried 39,000 of its inhabitants.

Oporto, on the Duero, (du-ro), in the most thriving part of Portugal, is noted for its trade in port wine.

St. Ubes, on the coast, south of Lisbon, is noted for its salt, made from sea-water; Coimbra, for its university; Elvas, the strongest fortress in the kingdom; Braganza, for giving the title of duke to the kings of Portugal.

Questions.—1. Past and present rank of Portugal? 2. state of arts, &c.? 3. staples? Where, and for what noted, Lisbon? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

GERMANY.—What is Germany? *Ans.* Germany is the country united under the Germanic confederation. It embraces the greater part of the kingdom of Prussia; about one third of the empire of Austria; Holstein and Lauenburg, belonging to the King of Denmark; Luxembourg, belonging to the King of Holland; together with thirty independent states, governed by native German princes, and four free cities.

For the names of the states, see Table.

Note.—Germany was formerly an empire, and divided into nine circines and the three countries of Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia. The nine circines were Austria, Bavaria, and Franconia, the Upper Palatinate, Lower Palatinate, Franconia in the middle and west; Westphalia, Lower Saxony, and Upper Saxony in the north. The empire was also subdivided into more than 300 independent states and free cities, but these are now reduced to the number given in our table.

What two seas and what kingdom on the N.? What provinces of Prussia, Russia, and Austria on the E.? What two countries and what sea on the S.? What three kingdoms on the W.? What river separates Germany from Switzerland and France?

In what part of Germany are Hanover, Berlin, and Lauenburg? In what part of Germany are Hesse-Darmstadt, Nassau, the Prussian provinces on the Rhine, and Luxembourg? What kingdom almost surrounds the grand-duchy of Oldenburg and Brunswick? Where are the other small German states? *Ans.*

But all but two or three lie near the coast of Germany.

Where are the other small German states? *Ans.*

Describe the mountain range in Germany? *Ans.* A branch of the Carpathian range separates Moravia from Silesia, from the west end of which, one branch, called the Harz, proceeds N.W. into Hanover, and the other S.W. across Bavaria and Württemberg to the Black forest, near the S.W. corner of Germany.

Describe the five chief rivers of Germany with reference to these mountain chains. *Ans.* The Danube drains all the country south of these mountains. The Main, a branch of the Rhine, and the Weser, drain the country between the S.W. and N.W. branches. The Elbe drains Bohemia, and the Elbe and Oder drain the whole country north of the mountains.

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* In the north level, and near the coast low and sandy; in the south mountainous.

Through Silesia, Brandenburg, and Pomerania to the Baltic? What river through Bohemia, Saxony, and Prussia, to the North sea? What river from the center of Germany enters the North sea near the Elbe? What river from Switzerland runs through the western division of Prussia into Holland? What branch of the Rhine rises in Bavaria, and runs a westerly zigzag course, crossing the parallel of 50° N. lat., seven or eight times? What river rises near the S.W. corner of Germany, and

runs across Württemberg, Bavaria, and Austria Germany into Hungary? What is the general course of the Oder? of the Elbe? Weser? Rhine? Mayn? Danube?

SWITZERLAND.—What country on the N. and E.? on the S.? on the W.? What mountains on the French border? What mountains on the Italian border? What great lake and river on the German border? What great lake in Switzerland?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* The Alps cover the southern half of Switzerland, and the northern half is a land of hills, lakes, and cultivated plains.

Give the outline of the Alpine. *Ans.* Four rivers rise in Mt. St. Gotthard, and flow from opposite points: 1. The Rhine, N.E. to Lake Constance; 2. The Ticino (te-che'no), S.E. through Lake Maggiore (mag'-je-ro) to the Po in Italy; 3. The Rhone, S.W., between the highest summits of the Alps, to the lake of Geneva; 4. The Aar, N.W., and by a circuitous course through the west of Switzerland, to the Rhine, into which it carries the waters of Lakes Neuchatel (nu-sha-te'l), Thun (toon), Lucerne, Zurich (zu'-rik), and nearly all the small lakes of Switzerland.

On which side of the valley of the Rhone are those noted summits of the Alps, Mt. Blanc, St. Bernard, Rosa, and Simpson? On which side the Shrekhorn, or Peak of Terror, or Wallhorn, or Peak of Storms? In what part of Switzerland are the four famous cantons, Schweitz, Uri, Unterwalden, and Lucerne, the cradle of Swiss liberty? In what part, the canton of Vaud (vo)?



GERMANY.

1. Germany ranks with the most civilized countries in Europe, and is the father-land of most of its sovereigns.*

TABULAR VIEW OF THE GERMAN STATES.¹

State.	Rank.	Sq. Mi.	Population.	Relig.
Austria (German part)	Empire	81,000	11,500,000	Cath.
Prussia	do.	71,000	11,000,000	Prot.
Bavaria	Kingdom	58,435	4,300,000	Cath.
Hanover	do.	14,000	1,000,000	Prot.
Wurtemberg	do.	7,568	1,610,000	do.
Baden	Grand-duchy	5,719	1,940,000	Cath.
Hesse-Cassel	Electorate	4,386	600,000	Prot.
Hesse-Darmstadt	G. Duchy	3,198	765,000	do.
Hessen-Kassel	Landgraviate	1,814	600,000	do.
Meclemburg-Schwerin	G. Duchy	4,701	479,000	do.
Meclemburg-Strelitz	do.	1,694	65,300	do.
Holstein	Duchy	3,164	430,000	do.
Lauenburg	do.	401	45,000	do.
Nassau	do.	1,730	220,000	do.
Luxemburg	G. Duchy	3,420	273,000	Cath.
Oldenburg	do.	3,470	960,000	Prot.
Brunswick	Duchy	1,225	950,000	do.
Saxe-Weimar-Eisenach	do.	1,013	943,000	do.
Saxe-Meiningen-Hildburghausen	do.	890	140,000	do.
Saxe-Coburg-Gotha	do.	790	100,000	do.
Saxe-Altenburg	do.	491	113,700	do.
Lippe-Detmold	Principality	419	79,000	do.
Schaumburg-Lippe	do.	905	98,000	do.
Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt	do.	386	64,500	do.
Reuss-Gera	do.	554	60,000	do.
Reuss-Greiz	do.	140	30,000	do.
Anhalt-Dessau	Duchy	337	57,800	do.
Anhalt-Bernburg	do.	336	45,500	do.
Anhalt-Dessau	do.	316	36,000	do.
Waldeck	Principality	455	58,000	do.
Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen	do.	383	42,000	Cath.
Hohenzollern-Hechingen	do.	136	91,000	do.
Lichtenstein	do.	52	5,800	do.
Hannover	Free City	1,040	1,000,000	Prot.
Frankfort	do.	91	56,000	do.
Bremen	do.	67	57,800	do.
Lubeck	do.	149	45,500	do.
Total		247,438	28,304,050	

Questions.—Which five states rank as kingdoms? Which seven are Catholic? Which is the largest of the free cities? of the states?

2. Each state is independent in managing its local concerns; but the common interests and defenses are regulated by a Diet, in which Austria always presides.

3. The government is absolute monarchy in the great states of Austria and Prussia, and in the little states of Oldenburg and Hesse-Homburg; republican, in the free cities; and limited monarchy, in the other states.

4. The Roman Catholic religion prevails in the southern half of Germany, and the Protestant in the northern.

5. The soil is generally fertile, but much in the north is sandy and marshy, and in the south rough and rocky.

6. Grain is the staple in the north, and the vine is extensively cultivated in the south.

7. The mountains in Hanover and Saxony abound in silver, copper, lead, and other metals.

8. The Germans manufacture good, plain, solid articles of almost every kind, but are excelled by the French and English in most of the finer manufactures.

9. In learned criticism, statistics, book-making, useful

inventions, and the science of mining, the Germans excel every other people.

10. There are 24 universities, the most celebrated of which are those of Gottingen, Leipzig, Halle, Jena, Berlin, and Vienna; and in the north useful learning is diffused among all classes of the people.

11. In the centre of Europe, bordering on three seas, and deeply penetrated by navigable rivers, Germany has fine natural advantages for commerce.

12. The tax levied by each state on goods passing through its territory, formerly a great hindrance to commerce, has been abolished by mutual agreement.

13. SAXONY stands at the head of the German states, in agriculture, manufactures, mining, and literature.

CHIEF TOWNS.

N.B.—For VIENNA, BERLIN, &c., see AUSTRIA and PRUSSIA.

BAVARIA.—*Munich* (moon'ik), on the Isar (e'ser), is the capital of Bavaria, and one of the handsomest cities in Germany. *Augsburg*, on the Lech, is noted for the Lutheran confession of faith presented to Charles V. in 1530; *Nuremberg*, for its toys, book-trade, and inventions; and *Breslau*, *Hohenstein*, and *Eckmühl*, for battles.

SAXONY.—*Dresden*, on the Elbe, is the capital, is beautiful city, and has the finest picture-gallery north of the Alps. *Leipzig*, on the Pleisse, is noted for its fairs; *Meissen*, for its toys, book-trade, and inventions; and *Bautzen*, *Wittenberg*, *Stuttgart*, near the Neckar, is the capital. *Tübingen*, on the N—r, is noted for its university; and *Ulm*, on the D—r, for its strong fortifications.

HANOVER.—*Hanover*, on the Leine, is the capital of the kingdom; *Emden*, at the mouth of the Ems, the chief port. *Göttingen*, on the Leine, is noted for its university.

WIRTEMBERG.—*Stuttgart*, near the Neckar, is the capital. *Tübingen*, on the N—r, is noted for its university; and *Ulm*, on the D—r, for its strong fortifications.

BADEN.—*Carlsruhe*, the capital, near the Rhine, and *Musheim*, on the Neckar and Rhine, are beautiful towns.

SMALL GERMAN STATES.—*Menz*, in Hesse-Darmstadt, on the Rhine, opposite the mouth of the Mayne, has the



City of Meissen, or Mayence.

strongest fortress in Germany. *Wei'mar*, the capital of Saxe-Weimar, has been the residence of many learned men. *Jena*, in Saxe-Weimar, is famous for a battle, in 1806, which overthrew for a time the Prussian monarchy. *Brunswick*, in the duchy of Brunswick, is noted for fairs, next in rank to those of Leipzig and Frankfort.

FREE CITIES.—*Frankfort-on-the-Main*, the seat of the German Diet, is noted for its fairs. *Hamburg*, on the Elbe, is the first commercial city in Germany. *Bremen*, on the Weser, is also noted for commerce. *Lubeck*, on the Baltic, was once the chief city in the Hanseatic league.

Questions.—1. For what is Germany noted? 2. government? 3. government of the individual states? 4. religion? 5. soil? 6. agricultural products? 7. minerals? 8. manufactures? 9. In what do the Germans excel? 10. universities? education? 11. advantages? 12. disadvantages? 13. What is said of Saxony? 14. Where, and for what noted. Frankfort-on-the-Mayn? &c.

* Queen Victoria of Great Britain is of the House of Brunswick. Her consort Albert, and King Leopold of Belgium, are from Saxe-Coburg. King Albert of Belgium, and King Leopold of the Belgians, are the four sons of King Leopold of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, and the Emperor of Russia is connected by family alliance with the prince of Oldenburg.

G

SWITZERLAND.

Square miles, 17,908.—Population, 9,900,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 100.

1. Switzerland is noted for its grand natural scenery, and its free political institutions.



William Tell shooting the Apple on the Head of his Son.

2. Here are lofty mountains, beautiful lakes and waterfalls, extensive glaciers, and terrific avalanches.

3. Glaciers are immense fields of ice, often 15 or 20 miles long, formed on the sides of mountains.

4. Avalanches are vast masses of ice and snow, which occasionally break away from the glacier, and slide down the declivities with a tremendous roar, overwhelming in a moment the villages below.

5. Four great roads cross the Alps from Switzerland to Italy: one over Mt. Simplon, one over Mt. St. Gotthard, one over the Bernina, and a fourth over Mt. Spigen.

6. By the pass over the Great St. Bernard (at one point 8,000 feet above the sea), the French army, with all its artillery, passed into Italy in 1800.

7. The road over Mount Simplon (at one point 6,000 feet high) is a fine military road, built by Bonaparte in 1805.

8. At the top of the road over Mt. St. Bernard is a Benedictine monastery where travelers are hospitably entertained, and from which trusty dogs, trained for the purpose, are sent out on the approach of a storm, to save any who may be in danger of perishing in the snows.



Monastery of Mount St. Bernard.

9. The 22 cantons are independent republics, united for common defense in a confederacy, governed by a Diet.

10. The Swiss mountaineers are noted for their simple manners and for their ardent love of liberty and home.

11. A majority of the people are Protestants, but nearly one half are Roman Catholics.

12. The German language prevails in the north, the French, in the west, and the Italian, in the south.

13. The Devil's bridge is an arch built at a giddy height over the Reila, a rapid torrent which rises in Mount St. Gotthard, and passes through the canton of Uri to lake Lucerne.

14. William Tell, the hero of Switzerland, was an expert archer, and at the command of a cruel Austrian governor shot from a distance an apple on the head of his own son. Under the impulse received from his daring spirit, the Swiss threw off the Austrian yoke, and at the battle of Morgarten, in 1315, 1300 Swiss routed an army of 20,000 Austrians.

GENEVA, the largest city, is beautifully situated on the lake of Geneva, at its outlet, in full view of Mount Blanc. *Berne*,

The Devil's Bridge.

Zurich (zu'-rik), on the lake of Zurich, at its outlet, are all noted for the beauty of their situation; *Basel* (ba'zel), on the Rhine, for its university; *Constance*, for an ecclesiastical council; *Schaffhausen*, for the cataract of the Rhine; *Fribourg*, as the chief city of the Catholics; and *Lucerne*, as the largest city in the forest-cantons.

Questions.—1. For what is Switzerland noted? 2. What are glaciers? 4. avalanches? 5. What roads cross the Alps? 6. What is said of the road over Mount St. Bernard? 7. of the road over Mount Simplon? 8. What house on Mount St. Bernard? 9. government? 10. character of the Swiss? 11. religion? 12. language? 13. What is said of the Devil's bridge? 14. of William Tell? 15. Where, and for what noted. Geneva? &c.



AUSTRIA.

Square miles, 255,000.—Population, 35,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 137.

1. Austria is the second of the five great powers of Europe.

2. The empire is composed of heterogeneous materials; the people in different parts being of different races, different religions, and different languages.

3. Nearly one half are of Slavonian origin; one fifth, German; one sixth, Hungarian; one seventh, Italian, &c.

4. About three fourths are Roman Catholics, one eighth part, Protestants, and the remainder, Greeks, Jews, &c.

5. Austria Proper, or the Archduchy of Austria, is the basis of the empire. Hungary was acquired by marriage in 1438; Galicia, by the partition of Poland in 1792; and in the Italian provinces, at the general peace in 1815.

6. The power of the emperor in some provinces is absolute; and in others more or less limited.

7. In Hungary the government has a strong infusion of aristocracy; the peasants being slaves of the nobles, and the emperor's power limited by a diet of nobles, prelates, and representatives of free towns.

8. The Lombardo-Venetian kingdom and Galicia have separate constitutions, and are governed by viceroys.

9. A strip of country along the Turkish border is under a military constitution; the people, in lieu of taxes, being required to act as soldiers in the protection of the frontier.

10. In Hungary and Galicia the arts are in a rude state; but Bohemia, and especially Lombardy, excel in agriculture, and manufactures flourish in the German provinces.

11. The empire abounds in mineral riches; Hungary

being noted for gold, silver, and copper mines; Illyria, for quicksilver; Styria, for iron; Galicia, for salt mines, &c.

12. There are few natural facilities for commerce, and trade is carried on chiefly by fair, held periodically in some of the large cities.

13. The gypsies, a race of vagabonds who subsist chiefly



Gypsies.
by begging, fortune-telling, and theft, infest the whole of Europe, but are most numerous in this empire.

CHIEF TOWNS.

VIENNA, on the Danube, is the capital, largest town, and centre of commerce and manufactures.

Prague (prag), on the Moldau, is the capital of Bohemia.

Brunn is the capital of Moravia. Austerlitz, near Brunn,

is noted for a great victory of Bonaparte. Olmutz, for the

castle in which Lafayette was imprisoned; Trieste, on

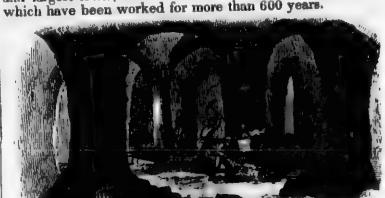
the Adriatic, as the chief port of the empire; Idria, near

Trieste, for the richest quicksilver mines in the world.

HUNGARIAN STATES.—Buda, the capital of Hungary, is a fortified town, built chiefly on the top of a lofty rock on the west bank of the Danube. Pest, opposite Buda, and connected with it by a bridge of boats, is the largest and most commercial town. Presburg, on the Danube, near the frontier of Germany, was once the capital of Hungary. Schenowitz and Kremnitz, in the mountains, are noted for gold and silver mines; and Tokay, in the N.E. of Hungary, for its wine.

Hermonstadt is the capital of Transylvania.

GALICIA, or AUSTRIAN POLAND.—Lemberg is the capital, and largest town; and Wielicza is noted for salt mines, which have been worked for more than 600 years.



Salt Mines of Wielicza.

Questions.—1. For what is Austria noted? 2. Of what is the empire composed? 3. What races? 4. Religions? 5. How has the empire grown? 6. government? 7. government of Hungary? 8. of Galicia and Lombardy? 9. of the country on the Turkish frontier? 10. arts and agriculture? 11. minerals? 12. commerce? 13. gypsies? Where, and for what noted, Vienna? &c.

PRUSSIA, HOLLAND, AND BELGIUM.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

AUSTRIA.—What four countries on the N.? *Sv., Pa., Pd., Ra.* What two on the E.? What country on the S.E.? What four Italian states on the S.W.? What countries on the W.? Of what is the Austrian Empire composed? *Ans.* Of parts of Italy, Germany, and ancient Poland, and the whole of the Hungarian States.

Note.—*Austrian Italy* embraces Lombardy and Venetie, and is called the Lombardo-Venetian kingdom. *Austrian Germany* embraces Bohemia, Moravia, Austria proper, the Tyrol, Illyria, Styria, and Austria-Silesia. *Austrian Poland* is called the kingdom of Galicia. The *Hungarian States* are Hungary, Transylvania, Slavonia, Croatia, and Dalmatia.

In what part of the Austrian empire is Bohemia? *Galicia?* Transylvania? *The Tyrol?* **What provinces border (read from the map) on Bohemia?** *Pilsen?* **What river borders (read from the map) on the Adriatic?**

What mountains separate the Hungarian States from Galicia and Turkey? *Austrian Germany* from Italy? **What rivers separate the Hungarian States from Turkey?** *Lombardy and Venice* from the rest of Italy?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* The Carpathian range and its branches completely encircle Transylvania and Bohemia, and form mountain barriers on three sides of Hungary and Moravia; while branches of the Alps overspread the German provinces south of the Danube. Beyond the Alps are the plains of Lombardy; beyond the Carpathian range, the plains of Galicia, and there are extensive plains in the interior of Hungary and Bohemia.

What is the great river of Austria? *Ans.* The Danube, from Bavaria, runs first E., then S., and then S.E., through the heart of the Austrian Empire into Turkey, receiving in its course nearly all the waters of the Hungarian States, and of Austrian Germany. **What three great tributaries of the Danube join it on or near the Turkish frontier?** *In what province, and on what river, is Vienna?* Prague? Buda? Pesth? Innspruck? Mantua?

PRUSSIA.—Prussia (pru'-she-a) consists chiefly of two territories, entirely detached from each other, one on the Rhine in the west of Germany, and the other embracing the N.E. part of Germany, together with the provinces of Posen, West Prussia, and East Prussia. Which of these territories is the largest? What sea on the N. of the east division? What are the W. and E. divisions? **What is the west division?** What countries on the other sides of the west division, and between the two divisions? *Ans.* Several small German states, on the Rhine? **What provinces (read from the map) border on the Baltic?** *Russia and Poland?* **What is the eastern division?** What is the face of the country? *Ans.* Generally level, and near the Baltic so low that dikes are necessary to prevent inundation. The provinces on the Rhine are rough and hilly. **In what place, and on what river, is Berlin?** *Breslau?* Königsberg? Cologne? Dantzig? Magdeburg?

HOLLAND.—What sea on the W. and N.? country on the E.? country on the S.? What great bay in the north? What lake in the peninsula between the Zuyder Zee and the North sea? **What provinces border on the coast between Belgium and the Zuyder Zee?** *On the Zuyder Zee?* **On Germany?** **On Belgium?**

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* Very flat, and so low that dikes, generally 70 feet wide at the bottom, and 30 feet high, are built along the sea and rivers to keep out the ocean.—What river from Belgium passes by Rotterdam and enters the sea by several mouths? What river from Germany throws off the Waal to join the Meuse, and the Yssel to the Zuyder Zee, while it keeps on Utrecht and Leyden to the sea?

BELGIUM.—**What country on the N.?** *E.?* *S.?* *S.W.?* What water on the W.? **What provinces of Belgium (read from the map) border on France?** *Germany?* Holland? *The sea?*

What river from France runs through the east of Belgium, by Namur and Liège into Holland? What river from France runs through the west of Belgium, by Ghent and Antwerp, and dividing, forms a delta at its mouth? What is the face of the country? *Ans.* Generally level, with some hills and low mountains in the S.E.

PRUSSIA.

Square miles, 106,000.—Population, 14,500,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 137.

1. Prussia has risen, in the last 150 years, from a small state to the rank of one of the five great powers of Europe.

2. Brandenburg is the brain of the kingdom. East and West Prussia were first added; Silesia was then wrested from Austria; Posen, from Poland; and a part of Pomerania, from Sweden. Saxony and the provinces on the Rhine were added in 1815.

3. Agriculture and manufactures flourish, especially in Brandenburg, Silesia, and the provinces of the Rhine.

4. The four great rivers are all navigable; and with the canals from the Vistula to the Oder, and the Oder to the Elbe, form extensive channels of inland commerce.

5. The universities of Prussia rank with the first in Europe, and her system of common school education is regarded by many as the best in the world.

BERLIN, on the Spree, is the capital of Prussia, the second city of Germany in population; and in literature and beautiful architecture, one of the first in Europe.



Berlin.

Breslau, on the Oder, is the capital of Silesia, and the centre of its trade and manufactures. *Königsberg*, in East Prussia, on the Pragel, near its mouth, was once the capital of the whole kingdom. *Danzic*, on the west arm of the Vistula, is the emporium of Poland, and noted for the export of wheat. *Cologne* (ko-lone'), on the Rhine, is noted for the manufacture of Cologne water, and as the centre of trade with Holland.

Potsdam, near Berlin, is one of the residences of the king. *Frankfort-on-the-Oder* is noted for its fairs. *Stettin*, on the Oder, is the port of Berlin. *Magdeburg*, on the Elbe, is one of the strongest places in Europe. *Wittenberg*, on the Elbe, was the residence of Luther. *Aix-la-Chapelle* (air-la-sha-pel'), near the frontier of Belgium, and *Tiflis*, near the frontier of Russia, are noted for treaties of peace. *Halle*, in Saxony, is famous for its university; and *Thorn*, on the Vistula, as the birthplace of Copernicus.

Questions.—1. For what is Prussia noted? 2. In what order were the parts added? 3. State of agriculture and manufactures? 4. commerce? 5. state of education? Where, and for what noted. Berlin? &c.

HOLLAND.

Square miles, 11,470.—Population, 2,545,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 222.

1. Holland, the land of the Dutch, is noted for industry, perseverance, and commerce.

2. The vast dikes along the coast; canals, almost as frequent as roads in other lands; numerous cities, adorned with splendid edifices; and hundreds of millions lent to foreigners, are among the fruits of Dutch industry and thrift.

3. The canals in winter present the lively spectacle of men and women, sometimes with heavy loads on their heads, traveling rapidly on skates from village to village.



A Winter Scene in Holland.

4. A frigate canal, 50 miles long, from Amsterdam to the Helder, was finished in 1825, at a cost of \$5,000,000.

5. The soil, naturally barren, is so well cultivated that vegetables, butter, cattle, &c., are largely exported.

6. The government is a liberal constitutional monarchy resembling that of Great Britain.

7. The prevailing religion is Calvinism; but all religions are allowed, and one third of the people are Catholics.

8. The Dutch have colonies in S. America, West Africa, and in Java and other Asiatic isles.

The Hague (haig), near the coast, the capital, is one of the handsomest cities in Europe.

Amsterdam, the largest city, on a river between Harlem lake and Zuyder Zee, formerly the first commercial city in Europe, is still noted for great wealth, vast ship-yards, a stadt-house built on 13,000 piles, and for canals which divide it into 90 islands.



Amsterdam.

Rotterdam, on the Meuse, is the second city in commerce and population. **Harlem**, on Harlem lake, is noted for



its organ with 8000 pipes, and its trade in flowers; *Leiden* (li-din), for a university; *Utrecht* (yu-tret), for a university, and two treaties of peace; *Dordt*, for the Synod which condemned Arminianism, and for its vast floats of timber from Switzerland; *Flushing*, as a naval station; the *Helder*, as the fort that commands the entrance to Zuyder Zee; and *Texel* island, as a rendezvous of Dutch fleets.

Questions.—1. For what is Holland noted? 2. What fruits of Dutch industry? 3. What is said of the canals? 4. chief canal? 5. soil? products? 6. government? 7. religion? 8. colonies? Where, and for what noted, the Hague? &c.

BELGIUM.

Square miles, 12,569.—Population, 4,230,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 336.

1. Belgium, fertile and highly cultivated, is the most thickly-settled country in Europe.

2. For several centuries Belgium has been more than any other country the battle-ground of Europe.

3. The Belgians are a mixed people; in the north, *Flanders*, of German origin; and in the south, *Walloons*, of French extraction, and speaking the French language.

4. They excel in manufactures and agriculture, and are noted for the school of painting called the Flemish.

5. In 1815 Belgium and Holland together formed "the kingdom of the Netherlands." In 1830 Belgians revolted, and is now a new kingdom under Leopold of Saxe Coburg.

6. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic.

BRUSSELS, the capital, near the centre of the kingdom, is a beautiful city, and noted for its lace and carpets.

Antwerp, on the Scheldt (skelt), the emporium of Belgium, and once the first commercial city in Europe, was the residence of Rubens, Vandyke, and other eminent



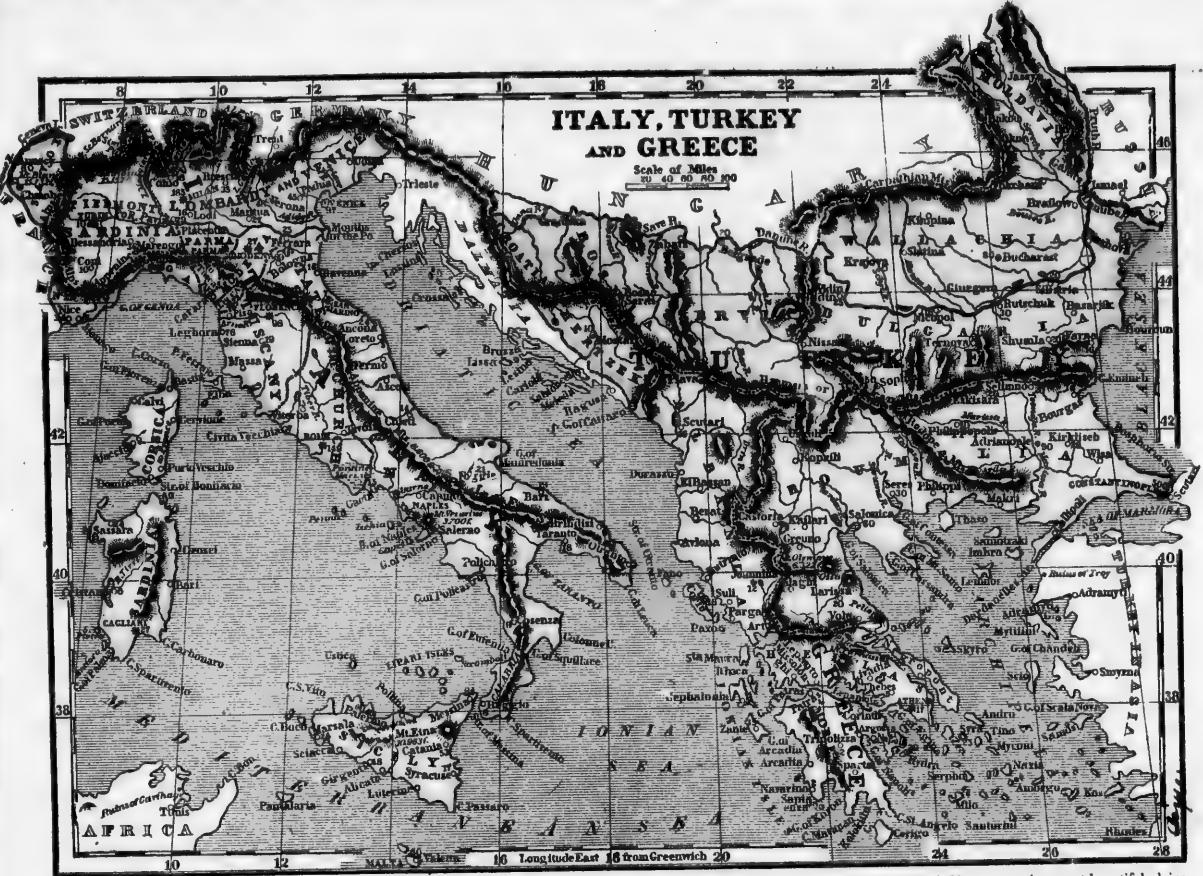
Antwerp.

painters of the Flemish school. **Ghent**, at the junction of the Lys and Scheldt, is noted for the treaty between the U.S. States and G. Britain in 1814; **Mechlin** (mek'lin), in Brabant, for its lace; **Liege**, at the junction of the Ourthe and Meuse, for fire-arms; **Spa**, near Liege, for mineral waters; **Waterloo**, near Brussels, for the great battle which decided the fate of Europe in 1815; **Tournay**, **Mos**, &c., near the French frontier, for strong fortresses.

Questions.—1. For what is Belgium noted? 2. Who are the Belgians? 3. state of the arts? 4. recent history? government? 6. religion? Where, and for what noted, Brusseis? &c.

of Hungary, is a
rocky rock on the
Buda, and con-
largest and most
the, near the fron-
Hungary. *Schem-*
oted for gold and
Hungary, for its
sylvania.
Brug is the capital
for salt mines,
00 years.

9. Of what is the
Hungary?
on the Turkish
ls? 12. commerce?
cane? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

ITALY.—What countries on the W. and N.? What sea on the E. and the S.? on the S.W.? What is the shape of Italy? *Ans.* It resembles a boot. What three-cornered island at the toe of the boot? Which way from Sicily are the islands of Sardinia and Corsica? The Lipari islands? Malta? What straits separate Corsica from Sardinia? Sicily from Italy?

What mountains form the boundary on the side of France, Switzerland, and Germany? What branch of the Alps skirts the gulf of Genoa and runs S.E. to the south extremity of Italy? What river drains the wide plain between the Alps and Apennines? chief river of Tuscany? chief river south of Naples? Lombardy and Venetian States of the Church? What two duchies on the coast of the Adriatic? What? What two duchies extend from the Apennines to the Po? In what part of the kingdom of Sardinia is Savoy? In what part, Piedmont? In what group of islands is Stromboli, the famous volcano?

TURKEY IN EUROPE.—What two countries on the N.? What three seas on the E. and S.E.? What country on the S.? What two seas on the S.W.? What strait connects the Black sea with the sea of Marmora? the sea of Marmora with the Archipelago? the Adriatic with the Ionian? What mountains and what two rivers form the boundary on the side of Hungary? What rivers on the side of Russia?

Give the general outline of the mountains. *Ans.* The Balkan or Haemus range enters Turkey at its N.W. corner, and runs eastward in a line to Cape Eminie on the Black sea. It then splits off in its progress two considerable branches toward the north, one dividing Bosnia from Servia, and the other, Servia from Bulgaria; and two toward the south, one dividing Albania from Roumelia, and the other, called the Rodope mountains, crossing Roumelia to the shores of the Archipelago.

Give the general outline of the rivers. *Ans.* The Danube drains the provinces N. of the Balkan mountains; the Maritsa, the eastern part of Roumelia, between the Balkan and Rodope mountains; the Vardar, with some smaller streams, the western part of Roumelia; and the Drin is the chief river of Albania.

What province or provinces (read from the map) between Pruth river and Carpathian mountains? Danube river and Carpathian mts. ? Danube and Balkan mts.? Save river and Balkan mts.?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* Moldavia is undulating; Wallachia and Bulgaria consist of extensive plains, and the other provinces are generally rough and mountainous.

GREECE.—What country on the N.? What sea on the E.? on the S.? on the W.? What islands of the west coast? What peninsula forms the southern part of Greece? *Ans.* Morea. Two gulfs on the W. of the Morea? What gulf on the E. side separated from the gulf of Lepanto by the isthmus of Corinth? What is the face of the country? *Ans.* Morea is a table-land, with slopes on every side to plains on the coast. The rest of Greece consists chiefly of valleys surrounded by mountains.

ITALY.
Square miles, 118,000.—Population, 21,800,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 185.

1. Italy is noted as the seat of the Roman empire and of the Popes.



St. Peter's Church at Rome.

TABULAR VIEW OF THE ITALIAN STATES.

	State.	Rank.	Sq. M.	Population.
Lombardy and Venet.	Kingdom	18,299	4,100,000	
Naples, or the Two Sicilies	do.	41,521	7,000,000	
Sardinia	do.	28,830	4,000,000	
States of the Church	Papedom	17,050	2,000,000	
Tuscany	Grand-duchy	8,380	1,000,000	
Parma	Duchy	1,180	450,000	
Modena	do.	2,060	390,000	
Abrera	do.	410	145,000	
San Marino	Republic	91	7,500	

2. The grand feature in the political condition of Italy is the overwhelming influence of Austria.

* The late Emperor of Austria was King of Lombardy and Venice; his father-in-law, King of Naples; his brother, Grand-duke of Tuscany; his daughter, Duchess of Parma; and the pope was elected under his influence.

3. Italy has the loftiest mountains, most beautiful plains, finest climate, and richest soil in Europe.

4. In painting, sculpture, architecture, and music, the Italians excel all other moderns.

5. No country but ancient Greece can compare with ancient Italy in literary fame.

6. In commerce the republics of Venice and Genoa once took the lead in Europe, but this glory long since passed over to Holland and England.

7. Agriculture flourishes in Lombardy and Tuscany, but industry generally is in a backward state.

8. Silk, olive-oil, and wine are the staple productions; and the commerce is chiefly an exchange of these articles for manufactures, fish, and tropical produce.

9. The Roman Catholic religion universally prevails.

10. Banditti infest the Apennines, and plunder on a great scale between Rome and Naples.

11. Sicily, anciently the granary of Rome, is the most fertile and beautiful island in Europe.

12. The coast between Leghorn and Naples suffers much from malaria, or the bad air of the marshes.

13. Italy has three famous volcanoes, *Etna*, in Sicily, which emits its fires from a summit covered with perpetual snow; *Vesuvius*, near Naples; and *Stromboli*, whose



Stromboli.

flames are seen at night 100 miles off, and have glowed incessantly for 2000 years.

14. Malta, a small island belonging to Great Britain, is noted for its fine harbor and strong fortifications

CHIEF TOWNS, &c.

SARDINIA.—TURIN, on the Po, the capital, is a beautiful and strong city. *Genoa*, built on the declivity of a mountain which half encircles its harbor, was the birthplace of Columbus. *Alessandria*, between Genoa and Turin, is a strong city, and near it is *Marengo*, famous for a great victory of Bonaparte. *Nice* (neess), a maritime city on the French border, is a noted resort of English invalids.

LOMBARDO-VENETIAN KINGDOM.—*Milan*, the capital, near the western frontier, is noted for its splendid cathedral.



Milan Cathedral.

Venice, once the greatest commercial city in the world, is built on 70 low islands, and at a distance seems to float



Venice.

on the sea. *Padua*, near Venice, is noted for its university; *Veroña*, on the Adige, for the largest amphitheatre in the world, except the Coliseum at Rome; *Mantua*, as the birthplace of Virgil; and *Lo'di*, for one of Bonaparte's great victories.

STATES OF THE CHURCH.—ROME, on the Tiber, anciently the capital of the Roman empire, and still the capital of the popes, is noted for its temples, columns, arches, palaces, and other monuments of splendid architecture, among which are the *Colosseum*, a vast amphitheatre built



The Colosseum, or Amphitheatre of Vespasian.

for the combats of gladiators and of wild beasts; *St. Peter's Church*, the most magnificent edifice of modern times; and the *Vatican*, a vast palace of the pope, containing the most valuable library in Europe, and the finest works of Raphael and Michael Angelo.

Bologna (bo-lon'-ya), near the northern border, the second city in the pope's dominions, is noted for its university and school of painting; *Ancona*, on the Adriatic, for its fine harbor; *San Mari'no*, north of Ancona, as a small, independent republic, under the protection of the pope.

THE TWO SICILIES.—NAPLES, the capital of the kingdom, and largest city in Italy, is noted for its beautiful bay, its swarms of beggars, and its vicinity (7 miles) to Mount Vesuvius, the famous volcano, and to *Herculanum* and *Pompeii* (pon-pe'e), which were buried under the lava and ashes of Vesuvius, nearly 1800 years ago.

PALERMO, in the N.W. of Sicily, is the capital and largest city on the island; *Messina*, in the N.E., is noted for commerce; *Syracuse*, in the S.E., for ancient power and splendor; *Marsala*, in the W., for wine; *Catania*, at the foot of Mt. Etna, for earthquakes; and *Otranto*, on the strait which connects the Adriatic with the Ionian sea, for its castles.

TUSCANY.—FLOR'ENCE, on the Arno, the capital, and one of the finest cities in Europe, is noted for its gallery of paintings and sculpture; *Pisa* (pe'sa), for its leaning tower, 190 feet high and 14 feet from a perpendicular; and *Lug'horn*, as the first commercial city in Italy.



Florence.

SMALL STATES, &c.—*Modena* is the capital of the Duchy of Modena. *Carra'ra*, in Modena, is famous for fine marble; *Parma*, capital of the Duchy of Parma, for fine cheese; *Ajaccio* (ay'-cho), in Corsica, as Bonaparte's birthplace, and the island of *Eltz* as the place of his exile after his first overthrow.

Questions.—1. For what is Italy noted? 2. present political condition? 3. natural features? 4. rank in the fine arts? 5. in literature? 6. in commerce? 7. in agriculture and industry generally? 8. productions? exports? imports? 9. religion? 10. What is said of banditti? 11. of Sicily? 12. of malaria? 13. of volcanoes? 14. Malta? Where, and for what noted, Rome? &c.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Square miles, 182,140.—Population, 10,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 55.

1. The Turkish empire embraces parts of Europe, Asia, and Africa, and is the most powerful of the Mohammedan countries.



Grand Seignior.

A common Turk.

Mufti.

2. The emperor is an absolute despot, and is styled the *Sultan*, or *Grand Seignior*.

3. The prime minister is called the *Grand Vizier*, and the court of the sultan, the *Porte*, or *Sublime Porte*. The *Mufts* is the chief interpreter of the law, and ranks next in dignity to the sultan. Governors of provinces are called *Pachas* or *Bashaws*, and are of three different ranks, denoted by the number of horses' tails on their standards.



A Scene of Three Turks.

4. The Turks are of the Tartar race, originally from Central Asia, and were at the height of their power in the 15th and 16th centuries, when they captured Constantinople, and subdued Barbary, Egypt, and Western Arabia.

5. For two centuries they have been declining, Greece has recently revolted; Barbary is no longer tributary; and Egypt is held in only nominal subjection.

6. Moldavia, Wallachia, and Servia, are merely tributary provinces governed by their own princes; and the provinces of the Asiatic provinces often revolt.

7. The Turks, the ruling people, are Mohammedans; but the majority of the inhabitants are Greek and Armenian Christians.

8. The Turks practise polygamy, eat with their fingers instead of forks, dress in loose and flowing robes, wear turbans instead of hats, sit cross-legged on mats, are great opium-smokers, and treat Christians with contempt.

9. The soil is generally fertile and the climate delightful, but agriculture, manufactures, and commerce languish under the oppressive exactions of the despotic government.

10. The Turkish army is a mere rabble of brave, irregular troops, wholly unfit to war with disciplined soldiers.

CONSTANTINOPLE, the capital, built on seven hills, on the Bosphorus, which here forms a fine harbor, appears magnificently at a little distance, the gilded domes and elegant minarets of its 300 mosques rising every where from the bosom of beautiful groves; but on entering, as in other Turkish cities, you find the streets narrow, crooked, and ill-paved, and the houses low and gloomy. The most noted public buildings are, the *Mosque of St. Sophia*, the finest in the world, and the *Seraglio* (se-rul'-yo), an assemblage of palaces, inhabited by the sultan and his court. The city often suffers from desolating fires and from the plague.

Adriano'ple, on the Marissa, is the second city in population, and *Salonica* (anciently Thessalon'ica), on the gulf of Salonica, is the second city in commerce. *Sophia*, at the foot of a pass in the Balkan mountains, on the road from Constantinople to Belgrade, is the rendezvous of the Turkish army in wars with Austria or Russia. *Belgrade* is a strong town on the Danube, and the key to Hungary. *Wid'ia*, *Nicopoli*, *Rus'chuk*, and *Silis'tria*, a chain of fortresses on the Danube, form, with Belgrade, the bulwark of the Turkish empire.

Questions.—1. For what is the Turkish empire noted? 2. government? title of the emperor? 3. name of the prime minister? of the court? Who is the mufti? What are pachas? 4. 5. history of the Turks? 6. What provinces merely tributary? 7. religion? 8. manners and customs of the Turks? 9. soil? climate? state of the arts, &c.? 10. army? Where, and for what noted, Constantinople? &c.

GREECE.

Square miles, 10,200.—Population, 810,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 80.

1. Greece is famous in history for the highest excellence in literature and the fine arts.

2. The ancient Greek poets, philosophers, historians, and orators, and the remains of Grecian architecture and sculpture, we studied as models by all scholars and artists.

3. The little republics of Greece, more than 2000 years ago, vanquished the mightiest armies of the East, in a series of battles the most wonderful that history ever recorded.

4. After having been for centuries in the lowest state of degradation under the Turks, Greece revolted in 1821, and is now again independent.

5. The government is a constitutional monarchy, and Prince Otho, of Bavaria, is the first king.

6. Agriculture and the arts are still in a rude state; but navigation is prosecuted with great activity, the Greeks being the best sailors in the Mediterranean.

7. The seven IONIAN ISLANDS, viz., *Corfu*, *Paxo*, *St. Mau'ra*, *Ru'aca*, *Cephalo'nia*, *Zan'te*, and *Cer'i'go*, are a republic, under the protection of Great Britain.

ATHENS, near the gulf of Egina, the capital of modern Greece, was the most renowned city of antiquity for philosophy, eloquence, poetry, and the fine arts.

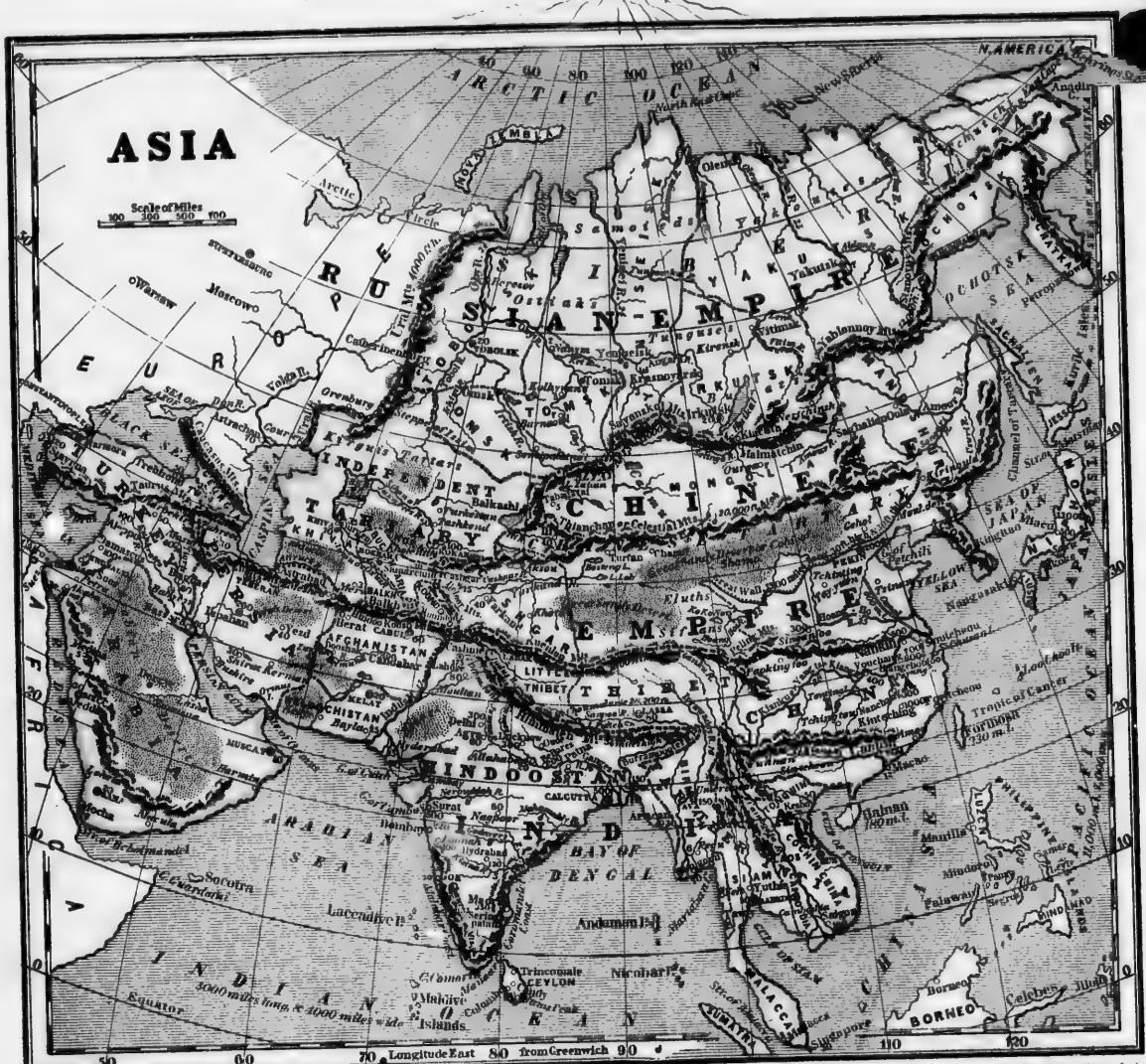


The Acropolis at Athens.

HYDRA, on a little rocky island off the promontory between the gulfs of Egina and Napoli, is noted for maritime enterprise and courage, the exploits of her sailors being the chief glory of Greece in the late war with the Turks.

NAPOLI, on the gulf of Napoli, is noted for the best port in the Morea; *Navari'no*, for the destruction of the Turkish fleet in 1827 by the combined English, French, and Russian squadrons. *Patras*, the stronghold of the Turks during the late war, are both on the gulf of Patras.

Questions.—1. For what is Greece noted? 2. What evidence of antiquity? 3. For what else was ancient Greece famous? 4. What recent political change? 5. government? 6. state of agriculture and the arts? navigation? 7. Which are the four largest of the Ionian islands, and what is the government? Where, and for what noted, Athens? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

ASIA.—What ocean is the N. on the E.? on the S.? What countries on the W.? What sea between Asia and Europe? What sea between Asia and Africa? What great river washes the east coast? What great bay and sea on the west coast? What gulf opens into the Arabian sea? What gulf, into the China sea? What strait separates Asia from America? What isthmus connects it with Africa?

What country between the Red sea and Persian gulf? Persian gulf and Black sea? Persian gulf and Caspian sea? Arabian sea and Bay of Bengal? Bay of Bengal and China sea? What empire covers all the north part of Asia? What empire, the central and east parts? What country between the Chinese empire and Caspian sea? What islands east of the sea of Japan?

What are the principal mountain chains? The great range, named in different parts *Tauris*, *Aral*, *Hindoo Koosh*, and *Himmales*, runs from the Caspian ocean nearly to the Pacific; *Altay* (under the name of Sayanskoj, Yablonoy, Stanovoy, &c.) forms for some distance the boundary between the Russian and Chinese empires, runs nearly to Beiring's straits. Between those ranges are the parallel chains of *Kuen-lun* and *Thian-chan*, while on the borders of Europe and the *Ural* chain, between the Arctic ocean and Caspian sea, and the *Caucasus*, between the Caspian and Black seas.

What three great rivers empty into the Arctic ocean? What four, into the Pacific? What four, into the Indian? In or near what country do the Hoang-ho, Kian-ku, Cambodia, Irrawaddy, Ganges, and Indus rise? Which way runs the Hoang-ho? Kian-

ku? Cambodia? Irrawaddy? Ganges? Indus? Euphrates?—What two large seas without any outlet in the western part of Asia? Co., Al. What great river empties into the Caspian? What two large rivers empty into the sea of Aral?

What is the face of the country? *Ala*. Level in Siberia, China, Hindooostan, and Independent Tartary, with a high table-land in Central Asia. The table-land is intersected by lofty mountain ranges, which extend into Kamtschatka in the N.E., Further India in the S.E., and Turkey in the W.

In what zone is Turkey? Persia? Hindooostan? Further India? Arabia? Independent Tartary? Afghanistan? The Chinese empire? Japan? Is any part of Asia in the frigid zone?

RUSSIA IN ASIA OR SIBERIA.—What ocean on the N.? What ocean on the E.? What parts of the Pacific ocean? What country on the S.? What country on the S.W.? What mountains separate it from Europe? What mountains, from the Chinese empire? What straits from America?

Which are the three great rivers of Siberia? On what lake live the Burata? On what coast, the Samoieds? On what coast, the Tchutchi? Where is Kamtschatka?

CHINESE EMPIRE.—What country on the N.? What country on the E.? What country on the S.? What country on the W.? What mountains separate it from Russia? What mountains, from India? What sea, from Japan?

Give the outline of the mountains. *Ans.* The *Altay* chain runs along the northern border, and the *Himmales* along the southern border. The *Kuen-lun* and *Thian-chan*, two parallel chains, run from west to east through the heart of the empire; and the *Beloor*, along the western border, unites these two chains.

Describe the great rivers with reference to the mountain chains. *Ans.* The *Kian-Ku* drains the eastern and lower part of the valley between the *Himmales* and *Altay*; the *Hoang-ho*, the eastern and greater part of the valley between the *Kuen-lun* and *Thian-chan*; and the *Anour*, the eastern and greater part of the valley between the *Thian-chan* and *Altay*.

In what part of the empire, and on what river, is China Proper? In what part, and between what mountains, Tibet? In what part, and between what seas, Corea? In what part, Chinese Tartary? In what part of Chinese Tartary is Mandchuria? Kashgar? Mongolia? Where is the great desert of Cobi?

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.—What empire on the N.? on the E.? What country on the S.? What sea on the W.? What mountains separate it from Afghanistan? from the Chinese empire? What great sea in the interior? What river enters this sea at the N.E. corner? What river, at the S.W. corner?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* The land is lower than the level of the ocean, fertile near the banks of the two great rivers, but elsewhere, from want of water, almost a desert. On what river is the kingdom of Bucharia? of Khiva? of Koon-doo? of Kokan? In what part of Tartary the Kirgizia Tartars?

Square
1.
the g

Even
Chinese
independ
Japan
Turkey
Arabs
Persia
Afghan
Buddha
Farther

2. I
marin
3. T
Siberia

4. A
roated
built

5. A
corded
and di
6. D
dium

7. T
8. T
tions

9. T
bands

10. D
on wh
11. tive st
12. and is
13. and th
14. Qua
3. Whi
with e
erunge
luge?

1.
unbo

2.
short
the co

Not
Obv;
the Ye
short p
the Oki
lake Ba

3.
and i
and r
4.
by sh
Russia

5.
ment

To
rib, a
frater
beria
isched
n wh
kuts
the c

Qua
for o
map)

1.
com
peop

ASIA.

Square miles, 15,700,000.—Population, 390,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 25.

1. Asia is the largest and most populous of the grand divisions of the globe.

Countries.	Sq. Miles.	Population.	Pop. to sq. m.	Religion.
Russia in Asia	5,100,000	70,000,000	14	Grecs, Pagans, &c.
Chinese Empire	180,000,000	180,000,000	33	Buddhist, Mohammedan.
Independent Tartary	700,000	7,000,000	10	Mohammedanism.
Japan	130,000	12,000,000	100	Buddhist, &c.
Turkey in Asia	450,000	12,000,000	27	Mohammedanism.
Arabia	1,000,000	10,000,000	10	Pagan.
Peru	450,000	10,000,000	22	Moslem and Brahmin.
Afghanistan, and Belooz	450,000	10,000,000	22	Moslem and Brahmin.
Hindooostan	1,100,000	120,000,000	110	Brahmin, and Buddhist.
Farther India	900,000	30,000,000	31	Buddh and Brahmin.

2. It contains one third of the land surface, and more than one half the population of the earth.

3. The dense population is chiefly in China and India. Siberia and Tartary are thinly inhabited.

4. Asia was the cradle of the human race. Hero the ark rested after the flood, and was the tower of Babel, built when all men spoke one language.

5. Asia was the theatre of nearly all the great events recorded in the Bible. Here our Savior was born, lived, and died; here, chiefly, his Apostles labored.

6. In Asia originated all the wide-spread religions, Judaism, Christianity, Mohammedanism, Buddhism, &c.

7. The governments are generally absolute despots.

8. The Asiatics are noted for transmitting their institutions, manners, and usages, unaltered, from age to age.

9. The Western Asiatics wear long, flowing robes, turbans instead of hats, and sandals instead of shoes.

10. They are fond of pomp, and of a display of jewels on their persons, and their military accoutrements.

11. In their writings the Orientals use a highly figurative style, abounding in extravagant hyperbole.

12. The beard, over all Western Asia, is allowed to grow, and is regarded with reverence.

13. Polygamy is general in Western and Southern Asia, and the female sex are in a very degraded state.

Questions.—1. For what is Asia noted? 2. extent? population?

3. What part are the people? 4. How is Asia connected with early history? 5. with Biblical history? 6. religions? 7. governments? 8. institutions and manners? 9. dress? 11. writings? 12. beard? 13. condition of females?

RUSSIA IN ASIA.

1. Russia in Asia, or Siberia, is an almost unbounded expanse of level, frozen desert.



Traveling with dogs in Kamtschaka.

2. The rivers run so conveniently that, except a few short portages, there is a continued navigable line across the country from Europe to the Pacific ocean.

Note.—The route of merchants is down the Tobol and Irtysh to the Obi; up the Obi and the Ket, and by a short portage to the Yenisei; up the Yenisei, along the Angara, and up the Irkutsk; thence by a short portage to the Amur, down the Amur, through the Khabarovsk, on which is a portage, to a river that leads to Okotok. A branch of this line runs from Irkutsk up the Angara, across Lake Baikal, and up the Selenga to Kischta, on the Chinese frontier.

3. The most valuable products are gold, silver, copper, and iron from the mines of the Ural and Altay mountains; and rich furs from the wild animals of the frozen plains;

4. A few savages roam over the vast territory, subsisting by fishing and the chase, and paying tribute in furs to the Russians, who have forts at the principal points.

5. Siberia is the country to which the Russian government exiles the subjects who excite its jealousy.

Tobolsk', on the Tobol, is the chief emporium of Siberia, and principal residence of the distinguished exiles.

Irkutsk', on the Angara, is the emporium of Eastern Siberia, and rival of Tobolsk in population, wealth, and polished society. Kischta, on the Selenga, is the only point at which the Chinese allow the Russians to trade. Yakutsk', on the Lena, and Ochotsk', on the eastern coast, are the chief depots of the fur-trade.

Questions.—1. For what is Siberia noted? 2. What facility for commerce? 3. What is the route of traders? (read from the map.) 3. products? 4. inhabitants? 5. For what is Siberia used by the government? Where, and for what noted. Tobolsk? &c.

JAPAN.

1. Japan is a small but very populous empire, comprising Nippon and the adjacent islands.

2. Japan strongly resembles China in the character of its people and institutions.

3. The Portuguese formerly traded here extensively, and made many converts to Christianity, but were finally banished, and the new religion was suppressed.

4. No Europeans are now allowed to visit the empire but the Dutch, and they only at a single point.

5. Buddhism, introduced from China, prevails extensively; but a native form of idolatry, called Sinto, is the religion of the mass of the people.

6. The dairi, the spiritual head of the Sinto religion, formerly held absolute civil power; but the cubo now rules, and pays merely nominal reverence to the dairi.

7. Jen'do, the capital, on the east coast of Nippon, is one of the most populous cities in the world. Me'a'co, further south, is the residence of the dairi, and chief seat of literature. Nangasak'i, on Kiusiu island, is the only port which Europeans are allowed to visit.

Questions.—1. What is comprised in Japan? 2. What does it resemble? 3. What is said of the Portuguese? 4. Dutch? 5. religion? 6. government? 7. Where, &c., Jen'do? &c.

CHINESE EMPIRE.

1. The Chinese empire is, next to the Russian, the most extensive on the globe, and has a greater population than any other.



Great Wall of China.

2. It embraces, 1. China Proper; 2. Corea; 3. Chinese Tartary; 4. Thibet.

Questions.—1. Extent and population? 2. divisions?

CHINA PROPER.

1. China Proper is chiefly a vast plain, well-watered, fertile, and highly cultivated. The climate is colder than in Europe in the same latitudes.

2. Rice is the staple production; but the most noted product is tea, of which more than 60,000,000 pounds are exported annually to Europe and America.

3. Agriculture is more carefully conducted than in any other country, but with less skill than in Europe.

4. In the manufacture of fine porcelain, rich silks, ornamented work in ivory, &c., the Chinese excel Europeans.

5. The art of printing from wood-cuts was practised in China prior to the invention of printing in Europe.

6. The government is jealous of foreigners, who are permitted to trade only at a few points.

7. The Chinese are very timid, and wholly unable to contend in war with Europeans.

8. China was conquered many centuries ago by the Mandshur Tartars, who still rule, but have left the laws, manners, and institutions to a great extent unchanged.

9. The emperor is an absolute despot, but rules in a patriarchal spirit; and, in his proclamations, blames himself for all the evils which afflict his people.

10. Reverence for parents is strongly inculcated; and abusive language to a father is a capital offense.

11. The officers of government are called mandarins, and are divided into nine ranks, according to their learning, which alone is regarded as a qualification for office.

12. A mandarin is not allowed to hold office in his native province, and is rarely suffered to remain in one place more than three years.

13. The religion which generally prevails is that of Fo, a species of Buddhism, distinguished here, as elsewhere, by numerous idols, pagodas, and priests, and much mummery.

14. A custom prevails of binding the feet of girls till they cease to grow, small feet being the pride of Chinese belles.

15. The Great Wall of China, on its northern frontier, is 1500 miles long, 30 feet high, and so broad at the top that six horsemen can ride abreast. It is carried over rivers on arches, over mountains and valleys, and has towers at every little interval, having been designed to protect China Proper from the incursions of the Tartars.

16. The Imperial Canal is 600 miles long from the river of Pekin to the Kian-ku, just below Nankin.

17. Corea is dependent on China, but almost nothing is known of the country or its inhabitants; the government manifesting the same jealousy of foreigners as in China and Japan.

18. Pekin, the capital of China, near the Great Wall, is one of the largest cities in the world. Nankin', near the mouth of the Kian-ku, is the first city in manufactures, and no-

ted for its porcelain tower, nine stories high. Canton', near the mouth of a river in the S.E., was till lately the only port at which Europeans were allowed to trade. Macao' is an island in the estuary of the same river, occupied by the Portuguese.

Questions.—1. What is said of the face of the country? 2. soil? 3. climate? 4. productions? 5. agriculture? 6. manufactures? 7. art of printing? 8. foreigners? 9. Chinese soldiers? 10. regard for parents? 11. 12. mandarins? 13. religion? 14. women's feet? 15. the Great Wall? 16. the Imperial Canal? 17. What is said of Corea? 18. Where, and for what noted, Pekin? &c.

CHINESE TARTARY.

1. Chinese Tartary is divided into, 1. Mandshuria, or the country of the Mandshur Tartars. 2. Mongolia, or the country of the Mongol Tartars. 3. Cashgar.

2. The Mandshur Tartars are worshippers of the Grand Lama, but little is known about them or their country.

3. The Mongols comprise the Calmucks, Eluths, Sifans, &c., and are also worshippers of the Grand Lama.

4. Cashgar is a flourishing Mohammedan kingdom, on a wide, fertile, and very beautiful plain.

Maimatchin, on the northern frontier, is the only place at which the Russians are permitted to trade. Yarkand, on Yarkand river, is the largest city in the kingdom of Cashgar, and the chief emporium of Central Asia.

Questions.—1. How is Chinese Tartary divided? 2. What is said of Mandshur Tartars? 3. of Mongolia? 4. of Cashgar? Where, &c., Maimatchin?

THIBET.

1. Thibet', or Tibet', is the residence of the Grand Lama, who is worshipped throughout Eastern Asia.



The Grand Lama.

2. The founder of this worship was Boodh, and from him it is named Boodhism. In China it is called the worship of Fo, and in Tartary, Shamanism.

3. The great doctrine is the transmigration of the soul. The priests pretend that when the Grand Lama dies his soul passes into the body of an infant, whom they discover by certain signs, and immediately exalt to the throne.

4. The Thibetians are chiefly a pastoral people, but in some populous districts are far advanced in the arts.

5. The yak, or Thibet ox, has a tail long, glossy hair, in great demand in India as a flap; and from the hair of the Tibet goat are made the fine Cashmere shawls.

Lassa', on the Sanpoo, the residence of the Grand Lama, is the resort of pilgrims from all parts of Asia.

Questions.—1. For what is Thibet noted? 2. Who founded this worship? 3. its great doctrine? 4. occupation of the Thibetians? 5. famous animals? Where, &c., Lassa?

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

1. Independent Tartary is that part of Tartary which is not under Chinese or Russian rule.

2. The northern part is occupied by Kirguis (Kirg-hese) hordes; and the southern, by the kingdoms of Bucharia, Khiva, Kokan, and Koondooz, all ruled by Usbeck chiefs.

3. The Tartars, both in Chinese and Independent Tartary, are generally a pastoral people, living in tents, and wandering from place to place with their flocks and herds.

4. Their favorite food is horse-flesh, and from the milk of mares which they obtain by fermentation their favorite koumiss, an intoxicating drink.

5. Mohammedanism is the established religion. The people generally are taught to read and write; and in several of the large cities there are Mohammedan colleges.

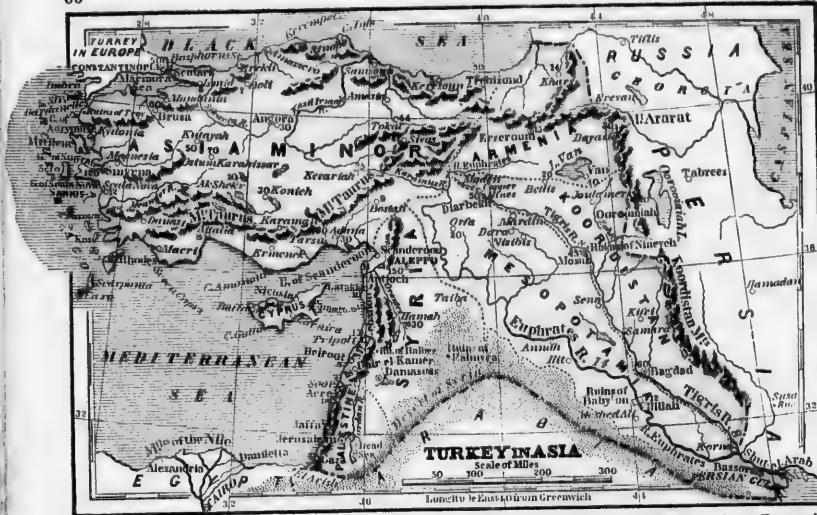
Bok'hara, on the Kohuk, a branch of the Oxus, is the capital of Bucharia, a place of extensive trade, and a famous seat of Mohammedan learning. Samarcand', on the same river, famed for the beauty of its environs, was once the most renowned city in Asia. Balkh, from its antiquity, is called "the mother of cities."

Questions.—1. What is Indep'y Tartary? 2. How divided? 3. occupation of the people? 4. food? 5. religion? Where, &c.



Porcelain Tower.

TURKEY IN ASIA AND ARABIA.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

TURKEY IN ASIA.—What two seas on the N.? What two coasts on the E.? What gulf touches it on the S.E.? What two seas on the W.? What strait connects the Black sea with Marmora sea? What Archipelago? In what part of the country is Asia Minor? Syria and Palestine? Mesopotamia and Koordistan? Armenia? What famous mountain in Armenia on the border of Persia?

What chain of mountains from Armenia runs along the whole southern coast of Asia Minor? What mountains along the coast of Syria? What two great rivers rise in Armenia and run westward south many hundred miles, uniting finally into the Persian Gulf? Which is farther west, the Euphrates or Tigris?

What is the face of the country? Asia Minor is encircled by a series of mountains, between which and the sea are sometimes narrow passes, and sometimes broad and fertile plains. Armenia, Koordistan, and the west parts of Syria are mountainous. Mesopotamia (the country between the Euphrates and Tigris) is a broad, well-watered, and very fertile plain.

What large island in the Mediterranean equi-distant from Asia Minor and Syria? Of what part of Asia Minor is the island of Rhodes? Which way from Rhodes and near what coast, are the islands of Paros, Samos, Sicon, and Mytilene?

TURKEY IN ASIA.

Square miles, 450,000.—Population, 12,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 27.

1. Turkey in Asia has been the seat of more famous cities and empires than . . . her country.



City of Jerusalem.

2. Here were Babylon, Nineveh, Damascus, Bagdad, and Jerusalem, each, at some period, the most splendid city in the world.

3. Here were Bal'bee and Palmyra, Tyre and Sidon, the cities of the Philistines, and the monarchies of Per'gamo, Pon'tua, and Armenia.

4. The country is now divided into pachaliches, which take their names from the principal cities, as Alep'po, Acre, &c., but it is interesting to us chiefly under its ancient names, viz., Asia Minor, Syria, Palestine, Armenia, and Mesopotamia.

5. The soil of Mesopotamia and of large parts of Asia Minor and Syria is naturally very fertile, but under the arbitrary exactions of despotic governors cultivation is neglected.

6. Palestine, Syria, and Mesopotamia, also suffer much from predatory incursions of the Bedouin Arabs of the bordering deserts.



Bedouin Arabs.

7. Palestine was anciently famous for wheat, wine, figs, honey, and oil; and Mount Lebanon, for cedars.

8. The Druses, a warlike people in the northern part of Mount Lebanon, are seceders from Mohammedanism.

9. The Maronites are a sect of Christians who inhabit the southern part of Mount Lebanon.

10. The Armenians are Christians, and are the chief merchants in most of the large cities of Turkey, Persia, Tartary, India, and Egypt.

11. The Koords or Kurds, a rude, fierce, warlike people, often descend from their strongholds in the mountains of Koordistan, and ravage the fertile plains below.

12. The Turcomans, a wandering pastoral race in the interior of Asia Minor, make excellent cavalry, and form the main strength of the Turkish army.

13. Syria was wrested from the sultan in 1832 by the Pacha of Egypt, who was compelled by the great powers of Europe to restore it in 1840.

CHIEF TOWNS.

SYRIA AND PALESTINE.—Aleppo, midway between the Mediterranean and the Euphrates, is the modern capital of Syria, and largest city of Asiatic Turkey.

Damas'cus, in a fertile, well-watered plain, in the S.E. of Syria, once noted for the best swords in the world, for the silk called damask, and for the plum called "damson" (a contraction of Damascene), is still a large city with an extensive caravan trade.

Jerusalem, the Holy city, in the interior of Palestine, between the Mediterranean and Dead seas, is the resort



Church of the Holy Sepulchre.

of Christian, Jewish, and Mohammedan pilgrims. Here are the Mosque of Omar, built on the site of Solomon's Temple, and the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, which the monks pretend comprises the scene of the crucifixion, entombment, and resurrection of Christ.

Ga'za, on the coast, near the S.W. corner of Palestine, is a resting-place of caravans before crossing the desert to Egypt and Arabia. Jaf'fa, anciently Joppa, is the port of Jerusalem. Acre (a'ker), on the coast, farther north, is noted for its strong fortifications; Dair-el-Kamer, on Mount Lebanon, as the capital of the Druses; and Beirut, near it, on the coast, as the seat of an American Protestant mission; Antioch, on the Orontes, for its ancient splendor; Bal'bee, in a valley at the foot of Mount Lebanon, and Palmyra, in the desert between Damascus and the Euphrates, for gigantic and splendid ruins.



Ruins of Palmyra.

ASIA MINOR.—Smyrna, on the west coast of Asia Minor, is the chief emporium of the Levant, or eastern coasts of the Mediterranean. Scutari, on the Bosphorus, is a suburb of Constantinople; Trebizond is the chief emporium on the Black sea; Brusa, near the sea of Marmora, was once the capital of the Turkish empire. Angora, in the interior, is famous for a goat with hair like silk.

MESOPOTAMIA AND ARMENIA, &c.—Bassorik, on the Shatt-el-Arab, near the head of the Persian gulf, is a place of great trade. Bagdad, on the Tigris, was once the seat of the caliphs. Mo'sul, noted for muslins, is on the Tigris, near the ruins of Nineveh; and Hillah, on the Euphrates, is on the site of the mighty Babylon. Erzeroum is the capital of Armenia; Van, on lake Van, is one of the bulwarks of the empire on the side of Persia; Diarbekir, on the Tigris, is the centre of trade between Turkey and Persia.

Questions.—1. For what is Turkey in Asia noted? 2. and 3. What famous ancient cities and monarchies? 4. divisions? 5. soil? 6. What parts suffer from Arabs? 7. productions? 8. What is said of the Druses? 9. Maronites? 10. Armenians? 11. Kurds? 12. Turcomans? 13. Syria? Where, &c., Aleppo &c.

ARABIA.

Square miles, 1,000,000.—Population, 10,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 10.

1. Arabia, the birthplace of Mohammed, is noted for the unchanging character of its people.



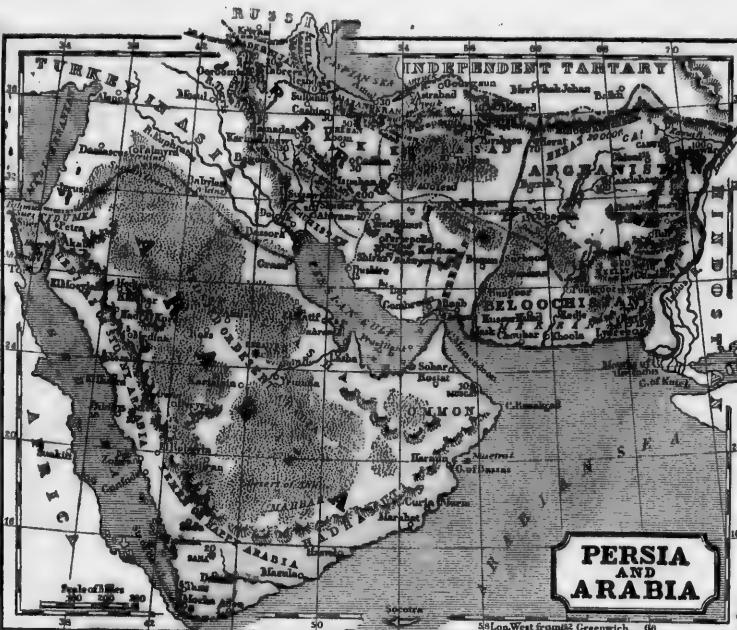
Mohammed preaching against the idols of the Kaaba.

2. The Arabs are sons of Ishmael, and the whole life and manners of the patriarchs, as described in Genesis, may be seen at this day in the tent of the Arabian sheik.

3. The Bedouin, or wandering Arab, is a singular compound of hospitality and robbery, the stranger who is treated with lavish kindness in the tent, being robbed and murdered without remorse when met in the open plain.

4. Mohammedanism originated in Arabia in the seventh century, and Arabs, under the name of Saracens, soon spread it over large parts of Asia, Africa, and Europe.

5. The Wahabees, a new sect of Mohammedans, sprung



up early in the last century in the heart of Arabia, and at one time conquered widely on every side, but have lately been subdued by the pachas of Egypt.

6. Arabia is noted for fine horses, camels, and asses.

7. Arabia is famous for excellent coffee, but the myrrh, frankincense, and spices, called Arabian, are imported from the adjacent coast of Africa.

8. The Arabs are divided into numerous tribes or families, each under the government of its own sheik, who exercises patriarchal authority.

9. The Arabic language ranks among the classic languages of the East, and is extensively written and spoken in Mohammedan countries.

10. The inland trade of Arabia, Persia, Turkey, Tartary, and Africa is carried on chiefly by caravans of merchants, who traverse the desert with their goods on the backs of camels.

11. The camel is wonderfully fitted for traveling in the parched desert, as it can live a week without drinking, and has feet formed to resist the heat of the sand.



Camels drinking.

Mec'ca is noted as the birthplace of Mohammed, and is annually visited by pilgrims from all parts of the Mohammedan world. Medi'na contains the tomb of the prophet, and is also regarded by Mohammedans as a holy city.

Yem'bo, on the Red sea, is the port of Medina; and Jid'da, the port of Mecca. So'na, the capital of Yemen, in the interior, is a handsome and populous city. Mu'cha, on the Red sea, is noted for the finest coffee in the world. Mu'scat, on the eastern coast, is the capital of a powerful and intelligent prince, or Imam, who has a strong naval force, and holds in subjection several ports in Africa and Persia. Dera'iye, near the center of Arabia, is the capital of the Wahabees. Pe'tra, built in the clefts of the rocks, was the capital of ancient Edom or Idumea. Mount Se'mai and Ho'rez, famous in Bible history, are on the peninsula between the gulfs of Suez and Ak'aba.

Questions.—1. For what is Arabia noted? 2. Who are the Arabs? 3. their character? 4. Land of the land of Mohammed? 5. the Wahabees? 6. animal and vegetable products? 7. government? 8. Arabic language? 9. coffee? 10. where? 11. the camel? 12. Where, and for what noted?

PERSIA.

Square miles, 480,000.—Population, 12,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 25.

1. Persia was anciently the seat of one of the most powerful and splendid Asiatic monarchies.

2. The Persians are the most gay, polished, and learned of the Orientals; and are noted for love of display in dress.

3. Persia has suffered much in the last hundred years from civil wars, and wars with the Russians and Afghans.

4. The chief manufactures are beautiful carpets, silks, and cottons, but the wars greatly impeded industry.

5. The religion is Mohammedanism, but there is still a remnant of the ancient fire-worshippers, or Guebers.

TEHERAN', or TEH-RAUN', the capital, is a strong city, at the foot of the loftiest peaks of the Elburz mountains. Ispahan', formerly the capital of Persia and most splen-



Ispahan.

did city of Western Asia, and still a great city in population, trade, and manufactures, is in a fertile plain near the center of the kingdom. Shiraz', the favorite residence of the Persian literati, and noted for delicious wine, is in the garden of Persia, near the famous ruins of Persepolis. Bu'shire', on the Persian gulf, is the chief sea-port. Or'mus, once noted for commerce and immense wealth, Gombroon', and Minab, all ports on the Persian gulf, belong to the Imam of Muscat. Kerm'an is noted for shawls and carpets. Yezd, near the center of Persia, is the asylum of the persecuted Guebers. Sulta'nia, in the north part of Iran, is the summer residence of the king. Tab'rizz, or Tauriz, farther north, was once a very splendid city. Gengrung is a strong fortress on the frontier of Tartary; and Erivan', another on the frontier of Russia, to which it now belongs.

The ruins of Susa and Ahaz are in Khuzistan; and the



Persian Khan.

provinces of Irak (the ancient Media) and Fars (the original Persia) are in ruins of splendid cities.

Questions.—1. For what is Persia noted? 2. character of the Persians? 3. From what does Persia suffer? 4. Manufactures? 5. religion? 6. Where, and for what noted, Teheran? &c.

AFGHANISTAN AND BELOOCHISTAN.

Square miles, 450,000.—Population, 10,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 22.

1. These countries are peopled by warlike, contending tribes, and are often changing masters.



Douraune Chief. An Afghan.

2. The king, or shah, of Afghanistan has little power except in the great cities; each tribe in the country being nearly independent, under its own khan or chief.

3. The power of the khans is limited by assemblies composed of representatives of the people, the only approach to democratic government in Asia!

4. The Afghans are a ruder people than the Hindus, and less advanced in the arts, but their energetic, independent spirit renders them, on the whole, a superior race.

5. The Beloochees, like the Arabs, are brave, honorable robbers, hospitable in their tents, but elsewhere plundering and murdering without remorse.

CABUL, the chief city of Afghanistan, is on a branch of the Kama river, in an extensive, fertile plain, elevated 6000 feet above the sea. Peshaw'er, in the N.E., was recently the capital of the powerful kingdom of Cabul, now dismembered. Candahar', a well-built city in the center of the country, is the chief town of the numerous and powerful tribe of Douranees. Herat', in the N.W., is the chief seat of the commerce between Persia and India.

KELAT', in the N.E. part of Beloochistan, 8000 feet above the sea, is the capital or residence of the principal khan.

Questions.—1. For what are Afghanistan and Beloochistan noted? 2. general government? 3. government of the tribes? 4. character of the Afghans? 5. of the Beloochees? 6. Where, and for what noted, Cabul? &c.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

HINDOOSTAN.—How is Hindoostan bounded? What mountains on the N. ? What river forms the N.W. border? What river on the N.E. border? What cape at the south extremity? What large island east of cape Comorin? In what part of Hindoostan is the Malabar coast? coast of Coromandel? Bengal? Nepal? Bootan? Mysore? the Carnatic? the Deccan? the Circars? the Punjab? the country of the Indus rivers? Sind? gulf of Cambay? Laccadive? Maldives? lake?

What mountain chain? Ans. The *Vindhya* mountains, the loftiest in the world, along the northern border; the *Vindhya*, which runs from the head of Cambay east to the center of Hindoostan; the *Western Ghauts*, 3 or 4000 feet high, along the west; from the gulf of Cambay to cape Comorin; and the *Eastern Ghauts*, 9 or 3000 feet high, along the east coast, from cape Comorin through the Carnatic into Orissa.

What great river receives the waters from the southern face of the Himalash and the northern face of the Vindhya mountains, and discharges them by many mouths into the bay of Bengal? What great river receives the waters of the western part of the Himalash chain, and empties its several mouths into the Arabian sea? What river drains the southern face of the Vindhya mountains, and carries the waters to the gulf of Cambay? What three rivers rise in the Western Ghauts, and carry the waters to southern Hindoostan to the coast? In what zone is the country watered by these three rivers? In what zone, the country watered by the Ganges and Indus?

What is the face of the country? Ans. The northern part, between the Himalash and Vindhya mountains, is a vast plain, very fertile where watered by the Ganges and Indus, but with a wide sandy desert between these rivers. The southern part, between the Eastern and Western Ghauts, is chiefly table land elevated several thousand feet above the sea.

FARTHER INDIA.—What country on the N.W. on the N.? What gulf and sea on the S.W.? straits, ocean, and bay on the W.? In what part is Assam? Arakan? Tonquin? Cochin China? Ma-lacca? On the interior is Birman? Siam? Cambodia? Laos? Iaces?

What is the face of the country? Ans. The interior is imperfectly known, but several mountain ranges appear to run from N. to S. through the whole country, having between them the valleys of the great rivers Irrawaddy, Mel'nam, and Cambodia.

HINDOOSTAN.

Square miles, 1,100,000.—Population, 120,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 110.

1. Hindoostan has been noted in all ages for civilization and rich products for commerce.



Banyan-tree.

2. It is the most fertile country in Asia, and, next to China, the most populous.
3. Rice is the great article of food and the staple production. Sugar, cotton, indigo, and opium are also largely raised for exportation.
4. India has been celebrated from time immemorial for rich cotton goods, silks, and other fine manufactures.
5. The Hindus are as black as the negroes of Africa, but in their features they resemble Europeans.
6. They are very polished and courteous in their manners, and exhibit refined taste in many of their ancient buildings and literary works.
7. They submit tamely to oppression and foreign rule, and have always been easily conquered.

8. For several hundred years they were ruled by Mohammedans under the Great Mogul; but since the middle of the last century the British East India Company has extended its dominion over nearly the whole country.
9. The total number of Europeans in India is only about 50,000; the army which holds the country in subjection consisting chiefly of native troops, called Sepoys, trained and commanded by British officers.

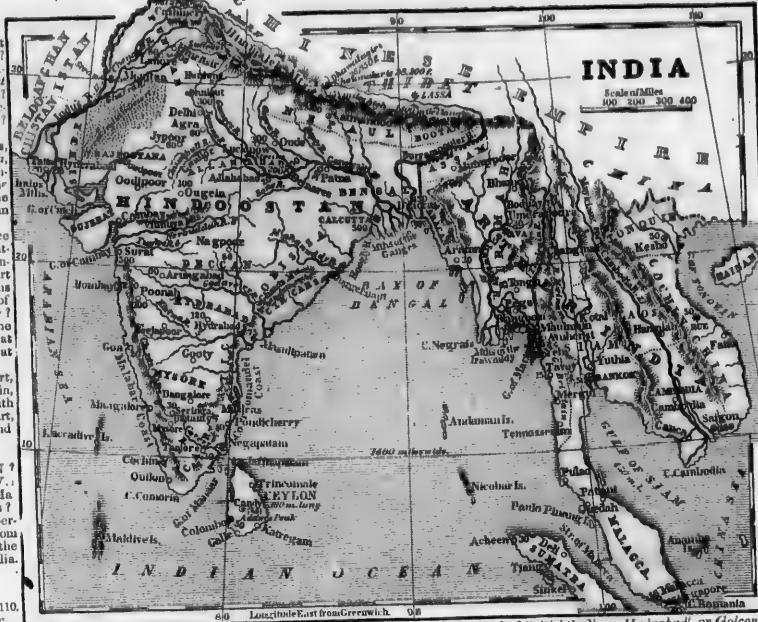
10. The Hindus worship Brahma and other idols with many licentious and cruel ceremonies, including self-torture and even suicide in various forms.

11. The *Sati*, or practice of burning widows on the funeral piles of their husbands, prevailed extensively till abolished by the British government in 1830.

12. The Hindus are divided into four castes: 1. Bramins, or priests; 2. Soldiers; 3. Merchants; and, 4. Sudras, or laborers.

13. The castes do not intermarry, or even eat or drink with each other; and if any one violates the rules of caste, he is driven from society as utterly odious and abominable.

14. The outcasts are called Pariahs, and now form about one fifth of the whole population.



15. The Hindoos are noted for unchanging adherence to their social and religious institutions.

16. Several hundred missions from Britain and America are now laboring to introduce Christianity, and have printed the Bible in most of the Indian languages.

17. Among the plants are the noble palm-tree, the fragrant sandal-wood, the bamboo, used for masts, fences, mats, baskets, pipes, &c.; and the banyan-tree, which strikes its branches into the ground, forming beautiful arbors, sometimes half a mile in circuit, and capable of shading an army of several thousand men.

18. Tigers, hyenas, and huge serpents abound in the forests; and elephants are here tamed in great numbers, and made almost as useful as horses in Europe.

19. The *Mahrattas*, in the Deccan, the *Pindarees*, in the mountains along the Nerbuddah, and the *Seiks*, in the provinces on the Upper Indus, are the most warlike tribes.

20. *Ceylon* ('Selvon'), a beautiful island off the Coromandel coast, is noted for cinnamon groves and a pearl fishery.

COLCUTTA, the capital, largest city, and residence of a majority of the Europeans in India, is on the Hoogly, one of the arms of the Ganges.

Dacca, also on the Delta of the Ganges, is noted for the finest muslins in the world. *Patna*, on the Ganges, is the emporium of the opium and saltpeter trade. *Benares* (be-mair') is the holy city of the Hindoos, and grand depository of their religion and learning. *Delhi*, on the Jumna, was the chief seat of the Mogul emperors, and has the finest



Mosque of Jama Masjid, at Delhi.

mosque in India. *Hurdwar*, on the Upper Ganges, is noted for the greatest fair in India.

CASHMERE, in a beautiful valley of the Himalash mountains, is noted for rich shawls, made of the hair of the Tibet goat. *Lohore*, in the Punjab, is the capital of the Seiks, and *Ameristir*, their holy city.

Sural, on the Taptic, was once the greatest emporium in India, and is still next to Calcutta. *Madras*, on the Coromandel coast, is the capital of one of the presidencies of British India, and *Pondicherry*, capital of French India. *Tanjore*, on the Cavery, is the rival of Benares in learning and splendor. *Goa*, a Portuguese city on the west coast, is famous for its inquisition. *Hombay*, on an island, is the

western capital of British India. *Hyderabad*, or Golcon'da, in the interior of southern Hindoostan, is famous for its diamonds; and *Juggernaut*, on the east coast, is the temple of the most famous idol of the Hindoos.

Colombo, on the S.W. coast of Ceylon, is the capital and emporium of the island; and *Jaffna-patam*, at the north end, is a station of American missionaries.

Questions.—1. For what is Hindoostan noted? 2. soil? 3. products? 4. agriculture? 5. complete? 6. manners? 7. castes? 8. Who goes? 9. How many Europeans? 10. religions? 11. *Wardha* and of Sutton? 12. of castes? 13. of rules of caste? 14. of Pagoda? 15. of regard for social institutions? 16. of missionaries? 17. plants? 18. animals? 19. Where, and for what noted, are the *Mahrattas*? *Pindarees*? *Seiks*? 20. *Ceylon*? *Calcutta*? *Dacca*? &c.

FARTHER INDIA.

Square miles, 900,000.—Population, 50,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 51.

1. Farther India resembles both China and Hindoostan, and is sometimes called Chin-India.



Capturing the Wild Elephant.

2. It comprises Assam, Arracan', Birman, Malacca, Siam, Cambodia, Laos, Cochin China, and Tonquin.

3. These countries are often at war with each other, and frequently change masters.

4. Birman, or the Birman empire, comprises the former kingdoms of Pegu and Ava, the first occupying the delta of the Irrawaddy, and the last, the upper part of its valley.

5. Siam, occupying the valley of the Men'harn river, with mountain ranges on each side, has been more uniformly an independent kingdom than the other countries.

6. Cambodia, Laos, and Tonquin (ton-keen') have been conquered within the last 50 years by the king of Cochinchina, whose territories form the empire of Annam.

7. Assam, Arracan, Malacca, and a narrow district along the western coast of Malacca, now belong to Great Britain, which we rule chiefly from Birman.

8. The governors of Birman, Siam, and Anam are simple, absolute, despotic monarchs.

9. The Malay islands, including Malacca, are Mohar me-

dians. The people of the other provinces are idolaters, worshippers of Booth or Gaudara.

10. Agriculture and the arts are less advanced than in China or Hindoostan.

11. The chief manufacture is images of Gaudama, which are richly painted and gilded; and the temples of this deity are almost the only splendid edifices.

12. The plants and animals are like those of Hindoostan.

A'va, on the Upper Irrawaddy, is the capital of Birmah; and four miles from it is Ummepo'ra, the former capital, now deserted. Rangoon', on the Delta of the Irrawaddy, is the chief port of Birmah; and Pegu', on the same Delta, was once the capital of an independent kingdom.

Ban'kox, the capital of Siam, on the Menam, is a floating city, half the houses being bamboo rafts, moored in the river. Saigon', the capital of Cambodia, is a strong city, near the mouth of the Cambodia river. Hué, also strongly fortified, near the sea, is the capital of Cochinchina.

Singapore', on an island at the end of the peninsula of Malacca; Malacca'; on the straits of Malacca, and Am'kerst, on the border of Birmah, are the chief British settlements.

Questions.—1. What does Farther India resemble? 2. What countries does it comprise? 3. relations to each other? 4. What is said of Birmah? 5. of Siam? 6. Cambodia, Laos, and Tonquin? 7. What parts are British? 8. government? 9. religion? 10. the arts? 11. manufactures? 12. plants? animals? Where, and for what noted, Ava? &c.

ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.



PALESTINE.—What country on the coast N. of Palestine? What desert on the E. and S.? What sea on the W.? What sea in the S. E. corner? What river rises in the N. of Palestine, and runs S. to the Dead sea? Name the largest of the two lakes, through which the Jordan flows in the upper part of its course. In what part of Palestine was Judea? In what part, Galilee? In what part, Samaria? In what part were Gaza, Askelon, Ashdod, and Ekron, the cities of the Philistines? In what part, Dan? In what part, Beersheba?

Which was the principal city of Juden and Palestine? Which way from the head of the Jordan was Jerusalem? Which way from Jerusalem was Bethlehem? the birthplace of Jesus Christ? Which way, Hesbon, where Abram was buried? Which way, and near what river, Jericho? Which way, and on what sea, Edræd? Which way, Ramath? Which way, Bethel? Which way, Em'man? Which way, and on what sea, Joppa?

What city in Samaria between mount Ebal and Gerizim? Which way from Jerusalem was Samaria? Which way from Samaria, and on what sea, Cesarea?

In what part of Galilee was the plain of Esdrædion? On which side of the lake Merido? On which side, De'reel? and the mountains of Gilæa? On which side, mount Herman? On which side, mount Tabor? Between Nain and Endor? On which side, Nazareth, where Jesus Christ was when a child? Which way from Nazareth was Cunæ, where the water was made wine? What river runs through the plain of Esdrædion? What mountain south of the river Kishon, and extending to the Mediterranean? On or near what sea were Caper'naum, Ti-

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP.

ANCIENT GREECE.—What peninsula is the name *Ars. Peloponnesus*? In what part of the Peloponnesus was Achæa? In what part, Ar'golis? Locrisia? Messe'nia? Eli'a? Arcadia? Where was Attica? Boeotia? Phocis?

In which of the Grecian states was Athens? Which way from Athens was Mar'athon, noted for a signal defeat of the Persians? Which way, the isthmus of Salamis, off which was fought the great naval battle which stayed the tide of Persian invasion? Which way, Eleusis, the seat of the most sacred mysteries? Which way, Corin'th, with its citadel on a rock 1000 feet high, the Gibraltar of the Peloponnesus?

In what part of the Peloponnesus were Myce'ne and Tiryns, noted for rains more heavy than any in the world except the pyramid of Egypt? In what part, Sparta, noted for its bravery? In what part, Olympia, the scene of the Olympic games?

In which of the Greek states was Thebes? In which, Platea, where 300,000 Persians were defeated, and the power of Xerxes completely broken? In which, Chæreæa, the great battle-field on which the fate of Greece was repeatedly decided? In which, Delphi, noted for its oracle, at the foot of Parnassus? In which, the plains of Pharsalia memorable for the defeat of Pompey by Caesar? In what part of the Cyclades are Paros, noted for its beautiful marble, and Antiparos, for its wonderful grottoes?

Where was the vale of Tempe? Mt. Olympus? Mt. Ossa? Mt. Pelion? Mt. Cetra? What famous pass between Mt. Cetra and the sea, only 35 feet wide, where Leonidas and his little band of 300 Spartans resisted for three days the whole Persian army?



I'ræn, and Bethasida? In what part of Galilee was Scythopolis, the chief of the ten cities called Decapolis?

On which side of the Jordan were the countries of Gilead and Bashan? On which side of the Dead sea, the countries of Ammon? What river bed does the Jabbok empty? Where, the Arnon? What famous river on the coast of Phoenicia, north of Palastino? What famous mountains parallel with the coast of Phoenicia? What famous city in Ordo Syria, between mounts Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon?

ASIA MINOR.—What sea on the N. of Asia Minor? What sea on the W.? What strait between the Euxine and the Propontis? Between the Propontis and the Aegean sea? What three provinces on the Euxine? On the Aegean sea? on the southern coast? What three in the interior?

Which way from Smyrna was Sardis, the residence of King Cyrus, famous for his riches? Which way, Ephesus, once the school of Asia, and famous for the temple of the goddess Diana? How many of the seven churches addressed by St. John in the Revelation, viz., Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea, were in Asia?

Where was the beautiful island of Cyprus, the fabled birthplace of Venus, and noted for voluptuousness? In what part of the island, Paphos, noted for a splendid temple to Venus? Of what coast, Rhodes, famous for its maritime power, and for its brazen colossus, 100 feet high? Which way from Smyrna was Patmos, to which St. John was banished, and where he wrote the Revelations? Off what coast, Lesbos, the birthplace of Sappho, and noted for debauchery?

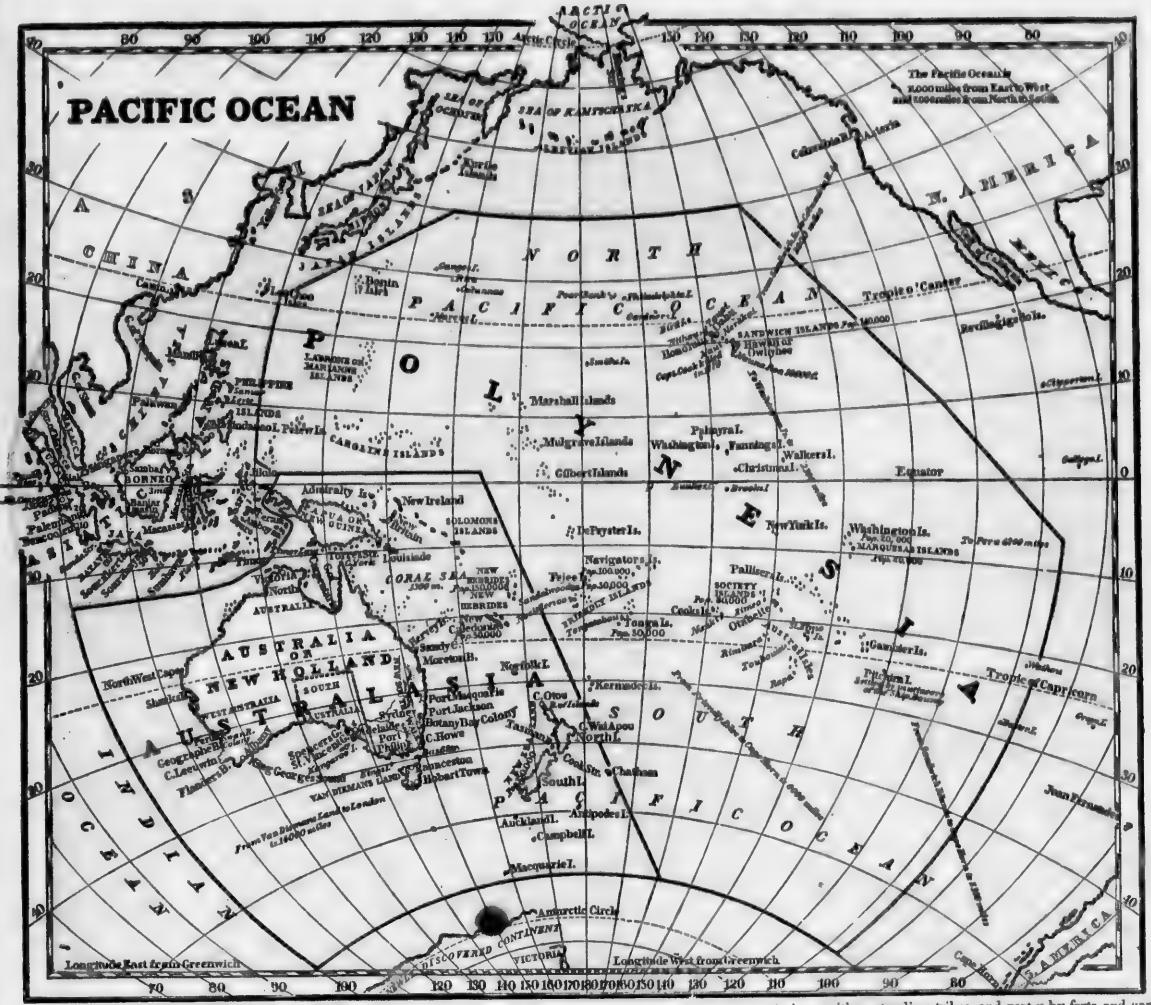
Where was Troy, famous for the ten years' siege by the Greeks, 1184 years before Christ? What mountain near Troy? Into what sea did the little river Gran'cua empty, where Alex-

ander first defeated the Persians? On what strait, Byantium, now Constantinople? Was Byzantium in Europe or Asia? What city on the Asiatic side of the Bosphorus, opposite Byzantium? Which way from Byzantium, and on what sea, Nicomedia, the residence of the kings of Bithynia, and at one time the rival of Rome? Which way from Nicomedia was Nice, famous for the general council which formed the Nicene Creed, A.D. 325? In what part of Asia Minor was Pontus, anciently a powerful kingdom? In what province, and near what sea, the country of the Amazons, the celebrated female warriors?

In what province of Asia Minor was the birthplace of St. Paul, and rival of Athens and Alexandria in antiquity, Ephesus? In what way from Tarsus was Issus, where Alexander conquered Darius, and opened his way into all Asia? Which way from Tarsus and Issus were Ur and Haran, the original abode of the patriarch Abraham? Which way from Tarsus was Antioch on the Oronites, once the greatest city of the East? Which way from Tarsus, Antioch in Pisidia, where the followers of our Savior were probably first called Christians?

In what part of Asia Minor was Galatia, to the inhabitants of which St. Paul wrote the Epistle to the Galatians? In what province was Lydia, where Alexander cut the Gordian knot? In what provinces, and what provinces, were Mysia, Ionia, Lydia, and Derby, mentioned Acts xiv. 1? In what province, and what part of the province, Colosse, to the inhabitants of which St. Paul wrote his Epistle to the Colossians?

In what province were Pergo and Attal'ia, mentioned Acts xiv. 7? In what part, the Greek cities of Myra, Telmessus, Cnidus, and Mylaea, the ruins of whose vast temples and Cyclopean monuments are visible at this day? In what part, Holicarnassus, the birthplace of Herodotus and many other great men? What river, noted for its winding course, separated Lydia from Caria?



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

ASIATIC ISLANDS or EAST INDIAN ARCHIPELAGO.
In what zone are the Asiatic islands? Which is the largest? In what part of the Archipelago are the Philippine Islands? In what part, Sumatra? In what part, Java, and the smaller islands? Bali, Sumbawa, Flores, and Timor? In what part, the Spice islands? Celebes? What is the way between Borneo and the Philippines? So. *What separates Sumatra from Malacca?* Sumatra from Java? Borneo from Celebes? Borneo and the Philippines from Farther India and China? Where is the island of Banca? On what island is Manila? Batavia? Macassar?

AUSTRALASIA.—In what part of the Pacific is Australasia? On which side of the equator? In what zones? Which is the largest body of land in Australasia? What way from Australia is Papua? New Guinea? What strait separates them? Solomon's islands? New Hebrides? New Caledonia? Which way from Australia is New Zealand? What strait divides New Zealand into two large islands? Which way from Australia is Van Diemen's Land? What strait separates them?

In what part of Australia is New South Wales? In what part, Swan river colony? In what part, Sydney, Port Jackson, and Botany bay? On what island, and what part of the island, Hobart town? In what zone is Papua? Solomon's islands? New Zealand? Van Diemen's Land? How far from Hobart town to the newly-discovered southern continent?

POLYNESIA.—In what part of Polynesia, and on which side of the equator, are the Sandwich islands? Ladrones and Caroline islands? Marquesas? Society islands? Friendly islands?

ASIATIC ISLES.

1. The Asiatic isles are noted for gold, diamonds, and, especially, for rich spices.



A Malay running Amok.

2. All the large islands are traversed by lofty mountains, which temper the fierce heat of the tropical sun, and give rise to numerous streams that fertilize the soil, making this one of the most favored regions on the globe.

3. The original inhabitants were Oriental negroes; but Hindus, Malays, and Europeans have since successively settled in the islands, and obtained the ascendancy in the maritime districts. The Spaniards now rule in the Philippines, and the Dutch in the other islands.

4. The Dutch maintain their ascendancy partly by in-

trigue with contending tribes, and partly by forts and garrisons, and an army in Java of 15,000 men, 3000 of whom are Europeans.

5. The Malays, who form the majority of the population in several of these islands, are a very passionate people, and when highly excited not unfrequently end their lives by "running amok." The Malay who has resolved on this step prepares himself by chewing opium till he is half intoxicated, and then, throwing loose his long, black hair, and drawing his deadly crepe, he rushes into the street, crying "kill! kill!" and strikes at every one whom he meets in his furious career till he is slain.

6. BORNEO, the largest of the Asiatic islands, is noted for the orang-outang, an ape strongly resembling man; for valuable diamond mines; and for the richest gold mines in the world, except those of S. America and Central Africa. The gold is obtained chiefly from washings of alluvial deposits by Chinese settlers.

7. SUMATRA contains mount Ophir, 13,000 feet high; and is noted for pepper and camphor, which are obtained in large quantities in the southern part of the island.

8. The Bat'tas, a people who have a written language, and are in some respects cultivated, but addicted to cannibalism, occupy the N.W. part of Sumatra.

9. BANCA, a small island off the S.E. coast of Sumatra, is famous for its tin mines, which yield more than any other on the globe, except those of Cornwall in England.

10. JAV'A, the most cultivated and populous of the Asiatic islands, yields rice, sugar, coffee, teak timber, &c., in such abundance that it is said to be the granary of the world.

abundance,

government,

11. Bal-

taining the

only aban-

ago by Ar-

12. Name

of which,

13. CEL-

of peninsu-

laric and

14. The

those rare

nowhere in

nowhere in

15. The

in the Arc-

Besco'

the Dutch

Question

mate to

maintain the

What is so

Banca?

Socotra islan-

ds?

Austral-

Van Diem-

Guinea;

islands?

1. A

world,

2. Little

where per-

the Britis-

3. An-

nithoryno-

7.

4. The

ignorant

gusting a

5. Fish-

bly dexter-

now on w-

log, on w-

6. The

ported fi-

ands hu-

abundance, that the revenue from the island to the Dutch government has been, in some years, nearly \$15,000,000.

11. *Bali*, a small island east of Java, is noted for still retaining the Hindoo creed and institutions, which were generally abandoned by the Malays and Javanese in the other islands when Mohammedanism was introduced 400 years ago by Arab merchants.

12. *Sumbawa* is noted for its terrific volcano, the roaring of which, in 1815, was heard at a distance of 900 miles.

13. *Celebes*, indented by bays that form a cluster of peninsulas, is inhabited in the southern part by the most energetic and commercial people in the Archipelago.

14. The *Solo Islands*, "the Algiers of the East," have from 300 to 400 vessels, manned by ten thousand men, continually engaged in piracy.

15. The *Moluccas*, or *Spice Islands*, are noted for those rare spices, the clove and nutmeg, which are raised nowhere else in the world; the Dutch, to preserve the monopoly, having extirpated the trees in other islands.

16. The *Philippines* are rich in rice, sugar, and other valuable tropical products, but not in aromatics.

Batavia, the capital of Java, and of all the Dutch possessions in the East, is a great emporium, the produce of the different islands of the Archipelago being here exchanged for European, Chinese, and India goods.

Manila, the capital of the Philippines, is the largest city in the Archipelago, and a place of considerable commerce.

Bencoolen and *Palembang* are settlements belonging to the Dutch in the southern part of Sumatra.

Questions.—1. For what are the Asiatic Isles noted? **2.** climate and soil? **3.** Who inhabit them? **4.** How do the Dutch maintain their ascendancy? **5.** What is running amok? **6.** What is said of Borneo? **7.** of Sumatra? **8.** of the Bataves? **9.** Bianca? **10.** Java? **11.** Bali? **12.** Sumbawa? **13.** Celebes? **14.** Solo Islands? **15.** Moluccas, or Spice Isles? **16.** Philippines? **17.** Batavia? **18.** Manila? &c.

AUSTRALASIA.

Australasia consists of, 1. Australia, or New Holland; 2. Van Diemen's Land; 3. New Zealand; 4. Papua, or New Guinea; 5. New Britain and New Ireland; 6. Solomon's Islands; 7. New Hebrides and New Caledonia.

AUSTRALIA, OR NEW HOLLAND.

1. Australia is the largest island in the world, and is sometimes called a continent.

2. Little is known of the interior, Europeans having nowhere penetrated any considerable distance, except near the British settlements in the S.E.

3. Among the strange animals are, 1. the *Kangaroo*, a gregarious quadruped, between 'no squirrel and the deer,' which makes prodigious leaps with the aid of its long tail and long hind feet; and has a pouch for the protection of its young, formed by the folds of its skin. 2. The *Duck-bill* (or *Ornithorynchus*), which has the perfect bill of a duck, ingrafted on the body of a mole-like quadruped, lives chiefly in the water, lays eggs, and suckles its young!

4. The natives are Oriental negroes of the lowest caste, ignorant savages, few in number, of dwarfish size and disgusting appearance.

5. Fishing is their main occupation, and they are tolerably dexterous in striking the fish with spears; yet their canoes are very rude, and in some parts they have merely a log, on which they sit, guiding it with a paddle.

6. The first European settlers were 700 convicts transported from England to Botany bay in 1788. Many thousands have since been added, and within a few years will

have swelled the white population to nearly 100,000, of whom about one fourth are convicts.

7. The great body of the whites are settled near Sydney in New South Wales; a few thousand, near Adelaide, in South Australia; and a smaller number, on the Swan River, in West Australia.

8. More than two thirds of the whites are Protestants, and the rest chiefly Roman Catholics.

9. The coast appears generally to be skirted by barren plains, bounded at a little distance by low mountains.

10. The soil of the explored parts, except some small districts, is, to a great extent, unfit for cultivation, but is well adapted to the pasture of sheep; and wool of a very fine quality is the staple production of the British colonies.

11. The chief sources of wealth are wool, of which 9,000,000 lbs. were exported in 1839; and the whale-fishery, which employed in Australia and Van Diemen's Land 1500 men.

SYDNEY, the capital of Australia and largest town in Australasia, has one of the finest harbors in the world.

Adelaide is the largest town in South Australia.

VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

1. VAN DIEMEN'S LAND is a country of hills and dales, with a temperate climate, good soil, and fine harbors.

2. It yields wheat, barley, oats, potatoes, and especially fine wool in abundance.

3. About one fourth of the population are convicts, and three fourths voluntary emigrants from Great Britain.

HOBART TOWN, the capital, is beautifully situated on a fine harbor, at the foot of Table mountain, which rises behind the town to the height of nearly 4000 feet.

NEW ZEALAND.

1. NEW ZEALAND consists of two beautiful islands, traversed by lofty mountains, with a fine climate and soil, and is noted for its strong flax.

2. The natives are tall, well-formed, intelligent, and warlike savages of the Malay race, and generally live in fortified villages, on high hills, which can be ascended only by narrow, steep, and winding paths. They practice tattooing, or pricking black paint into their skins, and are cannibals.

3. Fortified Villages in New Zealand. Head of a New Zealand Chief.

4. A happy change has recently been effected in some districts by the labors of British missionaries; and in 1840 a British colony of nearly 1000 souls was planted here.

The Bay of Islands, near the north end of the northern island, has for several years been much frequented by the Americans engaged in the southern whale-fishery.

PAPUA, OR NEW GUINEA, &c.

PAPUA, or NEW GUINEA, NEW BRITAIN, and NEW IRELAND, SOLOMON'S ISLANDS, NEW HEBRIDES, and NEW CALEDONIA are little known, Europeans having no settlements upon them. The natives are Papuans, or Oriental negroes.

Questions.—How is Australia divided?

AUSTRALIA.—1. What is Australia noted for? 2. How far has it been explored? 3. What is said of the kangaroo? 4. of the duck-bill? 5. character of the natives? 5. their occupation? their canoes? 6. Who were the first white settlers? 7. Where are the white settlements? 8. religion? 9. face of the country? 10. soil and productions? 11. chief source of wealth? 12. who, and for what noted, Sydney? &c.

VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.—1. Face of the country? climate? soil? 2. productions? 3. population? 4. Where, &c., Hobart town?

NEW ZEALAND.—1. Face of the country? climate? soil? production? 2. character of the natives? 3. What is said of British missionaries? 4. British colony? 5. Where, &c., the Bay of Islands? PAPUA, &c.—What is said of these islands?

POLYNESIA.

1. Polynesia, from two Greek words signifying many isles, is the name given to the small islands scattered in groups over the central parts of the Pacific ocean.

2. The principal groups north of the equator are, the *Sandwich Islands* in the east, and the *Ladron*'s and *Caroline* islands in the west.

3. The principal groups south of the equator are, the *Marquesas Islands* in the east, the *Society Islands* in the middle, and the *Friendly Islands*, including the *Feeje*'s and *Navigator*'s islands, in the west.

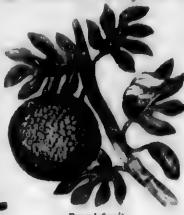
4. The *Sandwich*, *Society*, and *Marquesas Islands* are of volcanic origin, and the mountains are very wild and

lofty. The other islands, with few exceptions, are either formed wholly of coral, and rise only a few feet above the level of the sea, or are begirt with coral reefs.

5. Situated within the torrid zone, but with an atmosphere tempered by the sea, and in the larger islands by mountains a few thousand feet high, the climate is delightful, and the soil very fertile.

6. Among the productions are, the *Bread-fruit-tree*, which yields an abundance of food without the labor of man; the *Cocoanut-tree*; the *Taro*, and other nutritious roots, together with oranges and many delicious fruits.

7. A hundred years ago these islands were almost unknown to Europeans. The voyages of Captain Cook between 1767 and 1770 first made us well acquainted with the *Sandwich*, *Society*, and *Friendly Islands*.



Bread-fruit.

8. When first discovered, the natives were found subsisting in luxurious indolence on the spontaneous productions of the earth, ignorant of God, and addicted to some revolting customs, among which were infanticide, promiscuous concubinage, and the eating of human flesh.

9. Within the last thirty years a large portion of the inhabitants of the *Society*, *Sandwich*, and *Friendly Islands* have renounced their idols and embraced Christianity; and missionaries from Britain and America have taught them reading, writing, and several of the useful arts.

10. Among the amusements of the natives are sailing canoes and swimming, in which they are so expert that they may almost be regarded as amphibious race.

11. THE MARQUESAS ISLANDS have recently been occupied by France. The men of these islands are tall, robust, and almost as perfect in their forms as the models of ancient sculpture.

12. The natives of the *Ladron*'s or *Mariana* islands were long since almost exterminated by the Spaniards.

13. Pitcairn's island is noted as the residence of the mutineers of the English ship Bounty, nine in number, who went thither in 1790 with Otaheite wives, and remained undiscovered till a few years since, when all the mutineers but one were dead, and he had become a pious man, and had educated the children in Christian principles.

14. OTAKELA, or TAHITI (in-ha'-te), the largest of the SOCIETY ISLANDS, and "the brightest gem of the Pacific," consists of two peninsulas, one 90 and the other 30 miles in circuit. The interior rises into mountains more than 10,000 feet high, clothed to the top with the verdure of bread-fruit, cocoanut, banana, and other valuable trees.



View of Otaheite.

15. HAWAII (ha-wi'-e), formerly called *Owhyhee*, the largest of the SANDWICH ISLANDS, is noted for the lofty summit of Mount Hoa, 16,000 feet high; and for Kirauea, the greatest and most terrific volcano on the globe.

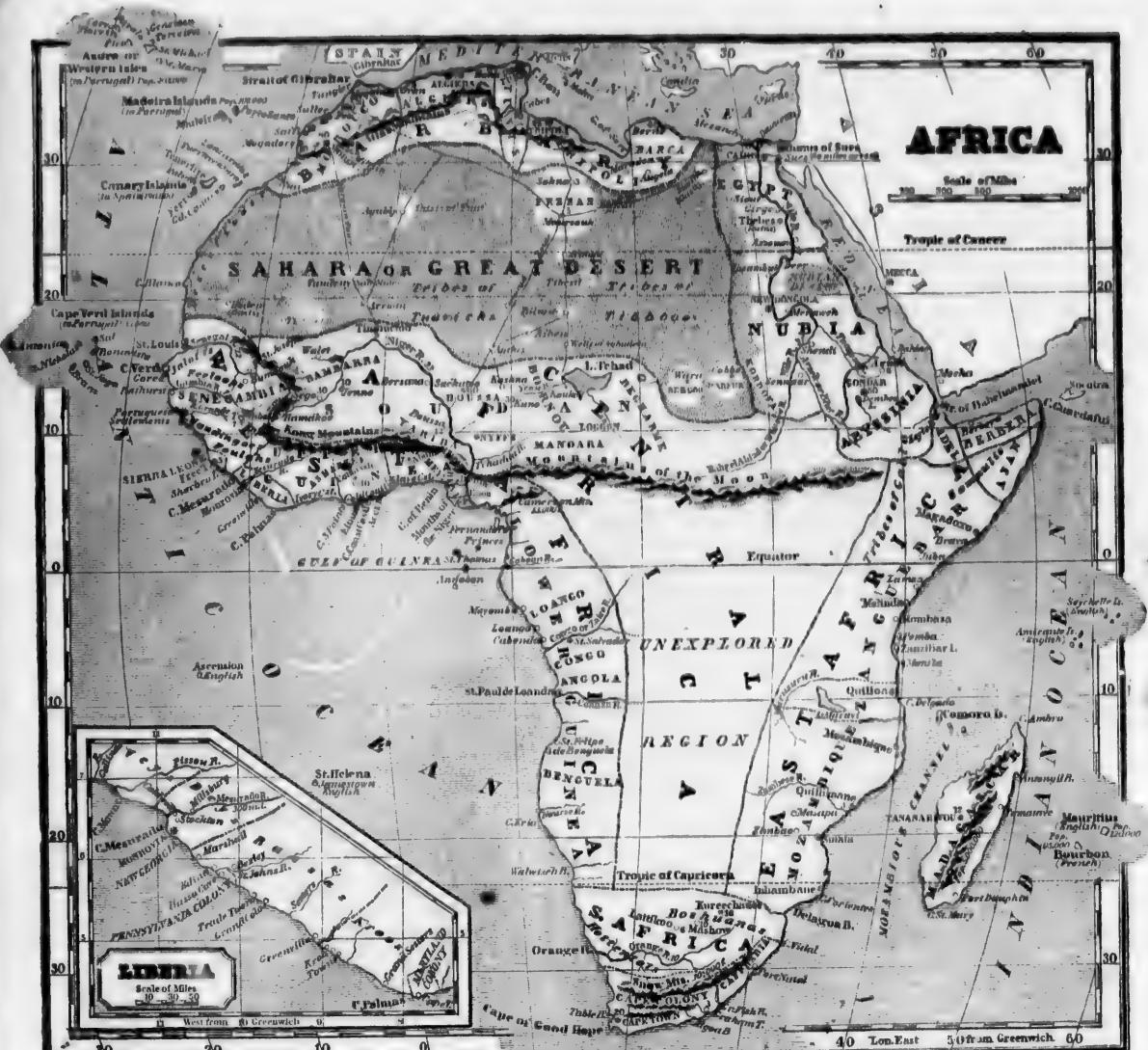
16. The American missionaries have reduced the language of the natives to a written form, translated the Bible and other books, established churches and schools in all the principal islands, and taught the people to read and write.

17. HONOLULU, on the island of Oahu, the residence of the king of the Sandwich Islands, has a good harbor, and 6 or 7000 inhabitants, several hundred of whom are Americans and Europeans, attracted thither by trade, the port being visited for refreshments by the numerous whalers of the northern Pacific.

Questions.—1. What does Polynesia mean? 2. principal groups north of the equator? 3. south of the equator? 4. face of the country? 5. climate and soil? 6. productions? 7. How long have the islands been known? 8. character of the natives? 9. their occupations? 10. What is said of British missionaries? 11. What is said of the Marquesas Islands? 12. Ladrones? 13. Pitcairn's island? 14. Otaheite? 15. Hawaii? 16. of the American missionaries at the Sandwich Islands? 17. of Honolulu?



Spearing Fish. Australian on his Log.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

AFRICA.—What sea on the N. of Africa? on the N.E.? on the S.W.? and W.? What waters are connected, and what lands separated, by the straits of Gibraltar? by the straits of Bab-el-mandeb? What lands connected and waters separated by the isthmus of Suez?

What mountains run from east to west through the center of Africa? What is the name of the range west of the Niger called? Key? What mountain runs along the coast of the Mediterranean? What mountains along the coast of South Africa?

In what zone is the greater part of Africa? Is the larger part north or south of the equator? What countries (read from the map) in the northern temperate zone? What countries in the southern temperate zone?

What capes at the northern extremity? eastern? southern? western? Which way from cape Good Hope to cape Verde? From cape Bon? From cape Bon to cape Guardafui? From cape Verde to cape Bon? From cape Bon to cape Guardafui?

What large island off the S.E. coast? What small islands east of Madagascar? What group of islands off cape Verde? What two groups of islands off the N.W. coast?

What great salt gulf on the western coast? What separates Madagascars from Africa? What large lake near the center of Africa? Which is the longest river in Africa? Ne. Which next? Ne.

Into what water does the Nile empty? the Niger (ni'jer)? the Senegal? Gambia? Congo or Zaire? Orange river? Zambeze? R?

In what part of Africa, and on what coast or river, is Egypt? Nubia? Abyssinia? Caffaria? Morocco? Tripoli? Mozambique? Zimbabwe? Zanzibar? Algiers? Liberia? Guinea? Tunisia? Southern? In what part of Africa is the Sal'a or Great Desert?

What is the general course of the Nile? of the Niger in the first half of its course? in the last half? of the Senegal?

What countries on the Nile? on the Mediterranean? on the Indian ocean? on the coast of Guinea?

On which side of the equator is Sierra Leone? Liberia? the mouth of the Niger? the mouth of the Congo? the island of Madingacar? cape Guardafui?

What are the grand features of Africa? Ans. 1. The mountains of the Moon, running from east to west across the center of the continent; 2. the Atlas mountains, parallel with the shore of the Mediterranean, at little distance; 3. The Great Desert, filling more than half the space between these mountain chains; 4. The Nile, with its narrow, fertile countries, in the east; 5. The Niger and lake Tchad, with their extensive, fertile countries, between the mountains of the Moon and the Great Desert; 6. The great, flat, fertile land along the coasts of West, South, and East Africa; 7. The Snow mountains of South Africa; and, 8. The Unknown regions, between the Snow mountains and the mountains of the Moon.

WEST AFRICA.—What do you mean by W. Africa? Ans. The countries on the west coast of Africa from the Great Desert to the tropic of Capricorn. How is W. Africa subdivided? Ans. Into S.—a, U.—G.—a, and L.—G.—a. What tribes in Senegambia? Ans. Fe.—a, M.—a, Fo.—a, &c. What countries in Upper Guinea? Ans. L.—a, A.—e, D.—y, and B.—a. What country in Lower Guinea? Ans. Lo., Co., A., Ba. In which division is the colony of Sierra Leone? Ans. Two parts in Senegambia, which give it its name? What two in Lower Guinea? What capo between the mouths of the Senegal and Gambia? What two capes on the coast of Liberia?

What is the face of the country? Ans. Near the coast, flat and fertile; in the interior, unknown.

SOUTH AFRICA.—What is S. Africa? Ans. Nearly all Africa south of the tropic of Capricorn. What are the principal divisions? Ans. Cape Colony, Caffaria, and the country of the Bushman. What is the chief river? Os.

What is the face of the country? Ans. Along the coast, a fertile plain, from 20 to 60 miles wide, beyond which are short parallel mountain ranges, separated by elevated plains from 50 to 100 miles wide, and chiefly desert. North of the Snow mountains, the loftiest and most remote of the three ranges, the country is mostly desert, except the Bushman country.

EAST AFRICA.—What do you mean by East Africa? Ans. The countries on the eastern coast between Delagoa bay and the straits of Bab-el-mandeb. How is East Africa subdivided? Ans. Into, 1. M—o, 2. Z—r, 3. A—n, 4. B—o, 5. A—l. What is the principal river? Re. What is the face of the country? Ans. Near the coast, flat and fertile; in the interior, unknown.

CENTRAL AFRICA.—What large lake in Central Africa? What large river? What countries between lake Tchad and the Mt. of the Moon? What countries on the Niger?

AFRICA.

1. Africa is noted for its burning climate, its vast deserts, and for the dark color and degraded character of its inhabitants.

2. Except the countries on the Nile (and we may now add on the Niger), Europeans know almost nothing of Africa beyond a hundred miles from the coast.

3. The population is composed chiefly of, 1. *Arabs and Moors*, who occupy Egypt, Barbary, and the middle part of Central Africa; 2. *Negroes*, who occupy the rest of Central Africa, and the whole of East and West Africa; and, 3. The *Caffres*, of South Africa.

4. The Arabs and Moors are Mohammedans, and some of them can read the Koran and other Arabic books. The negroes and Caffres are mostly pagans, and none of them have any alphabet or written language.

5. The governments of all the Arab, Moorish, and negro countries are absolute despots.

6. Africa is the country of the slave-trade. Wars, and predatory excursions for the purpose of making slaves, have been almost constantly carried on for centuries throughout East, West, and Central Africa.

7. Agriculture and the arts are in a more depressed state than in any other great division of either continent.

8. Africa is noted for the great size of its serpents and ferocious beasts, and for the number and destructive power of its insects.

9. The *Ter-mides*, or White ants, of tropical Africa live in large communities, regularly divided into nobles, soldiers, and laborers, and build pyramidal structures 10 or 12 feet above ground, and as far below. In the interior are chambers, for nurseries, store-rooms, &c., connected by stair-ways, passage-ways, and bridges, all firmly arched and cemented, rivalling in magnitude the houses of the natives, and in architectural skill and arrangement the most perfect works of civilized man.



Nests of the Termites, or White Ants.

Questions.—1. For what is Africa noted? 2. What is known of Africa? 3. How is the population classified? 4. Religions? 5. governments? 6. What is said of the slave-trade? 7. of agriculture and the arts? 8. animals? 9. of the white ants?

WEST AFRICA.

1. West Africa is occupied by many negro tribes, and is the great theater of the slave-trade.

2. *Sierra Leone* is a colony of free negroes established by British philanthropists in 1787, and has cost the British government £3,000,000. Freetown is the capital.

3. *Limeira*, established by Americans in 1821, is composed of free blacks from the U. States, and of Africans recaptured from slave-vessels. Monrovia is the capital.

4. The English, French, Dutch, Danes, and Portuguese have small settlements, forts, or factories, along the coast, for trade with the natives.

5. Commerce consists chiefly in the exchange of gold, ivory, gums, camwood, palm oil, and slaves, for cottons, indigo, rum, and gunpowder.

6. In Ashante' and Dan'omey, when the king dies, his wives, often several thousand in number, and his principal officers of state, are put to death, under the delusion that they will follow and wait upon him in the other world.

7. *Ere* grows the largest tree of the forest, the mighty *Baobab*, which attains on the banks of the Senegal 30 feet in diam. etc., with marks of several thousand years of age.

8. *St. Louis* on an island of the Senegal, is the stronghold of the French; *Elmina*, on the Gold coast, of the Dutch; *Cape coast castle*, farther east, of the English; and *Accra*,

still farther east, of the Danes. *St. Paul de Loanda*, in Angola, is the chief of the Portuguese settlements.

Comores, about 100 miles from the coast, is the capital of Adeniotes; and *Abomey*, of Dahomey. *Benin*, on an estuary of the Niger, 60 miles from the sea, is a large town and *Abbe*, a great slave-market.

Questions.—1. For what is West Africa noted? 2. What is said of Sierra Leone? 3. of Liberia? 4. of European settlements? 5. agriculture? 6. arts? commerce? 7. What cruel customs? 8. noted tree? 9. Where, and for what noted, St. Louis? &c.

SOUTH AFRICA.

1. South Africa is noted for the richness and elegance of its plants.

2. The principal divisions are, 1. Cape Colony. 2. Capraria. 3. The country of the Bushmen.

3. *Cape Colony*, planted by the Dutch in 1650, was captured in 1806 by the British, who still retain it.

4. The lands of the colony are occupied chiefly as grazing farms by Dutch boers, who employ as herdsman negroes and Hottentots, formerly slaves, now emancipated.

5. The *Hottentots*, once regarded as the most degraded of the human species, have been much improved by the labors of Christian missionaries.

6. The *Bushmen* are wild Hottentots, who live miserably in the mountains and subarctic parts by predatory incursions into the colony and adjoining countries.

7. The *Caffres*, who inhabit Caffria, are a pastoral people, nearly as dark as negroes, but a fine, manly race.

8. The *Bushmanas* are of the Caffre (ka-fér) race, are both pastoral and agricultural, and live in large towns for better protection against hostile neighbors.

9. Wool, hides, and wine in small quantity from vine-yards near Capetown, are the chief exports.

CAPTOWN, the capital of Cape Colony, and largest European settlement in Africa, is the best place of refreshment for ships between Europe and the East Indies.



Capetown in South Africa.

Kurracheane, *Mashow*, and *Latako'* are the chief towns of the Bushmanas yet known to Europeans.

Questions.—1. For what is S. Africa noted? 2. What is known of what is said of the Cape Colony? 3. occupations of the colonists? 4. Hottentots? 5. Bushmen? 6. Caffres? 7. Bushmanas? 8. exports? 9. Where, and for what noted, Capetown? &c.

EAST AFRICA.

1. Little is known of East Africa, by Europeans, beyond the ports on the coast.

2. The chief ports on the coast of East Africa, viz., *Inhambane*, *Sofala*, *Quilimane*, and *Nozambique*, are held by the Portuguese, who have small forts to protect their trade with the natives for gold, ivory, and slaves.

3. On the coast of *Zanguebar*, the ports of *Quillo'a*, *Mombasa*, and *Melin'da*, formerly held by the Portuguese, were long since wrested from them by the Arabs of Muzcat. *Mugador*'a has always been held by the natives, and the other ports belong either to native princes or to the Gallas, a warlike tribe who have ravaged the whole country from Zanguebar to Abyssinia.

4. The coast of *Ajan* is generally sandy and barren.

5. *Berre'r'a* is seen in all ages the country of myrrh, frankincense, and fragrant gums (called Arabian, because received through Arabia). Of *Ajan*, little is known.

6. The surface, soil, climate, productions, and people of East Africa strongly resemble those of the western coast.

Questions.—1. What is known of E. Africa? 2. principal ports of Mozambique, and by whom held? 3. ports of Zanguebar, and by whom held? 4. What is said of *Ajan*? 5. of *Berbera*? of *Adel*? 6. surface, &c., of E. Africa?

SAHARA, OR GREAT DESERT.

1. *Sahara*, or the Great Desert, 3000 miles long and 1000 broad, covers the whole of North Africa from the Red sea to the Atlantic, except the narrow strips along the river Nile and the Atlas mountains.

2. A few spots, called oases, where springs burst forth and diffuse fertility, are scattered over this immense expanse, like islands in the ocean, and serve as resting-places for caravans.

3. The largest oases are *Fezzaz*, south of Tripoli, and dependent upon it; *Darfur*, west of Abyssinia, with a pop-

ulation of some 200,000 Arabs and negroes; and *Bergue*, further west, and still larger and more populous.

4. The *Tib'bous* and *Tu'arecks*, peculiar people, neither negroes nor Moors, form a numerous small race in the central and southern parts of the desert.

Questions.—1. What is the extent of *Sahara*? 2. What are oasis? 3. Which, and where, are the largest oases? 4. Who are the *Tib'bous*? 5. The *Tu'arecks*?

CENTRAL AFRICA.

1. Central Africa is noted for large, fertile, and populous countries, unknown till lately to the civilized world.

2. Recent travelers find that the principal kingdoms are *Bornou*, *Logon*, and *Bergarme*, on lake Tchad; *Mandara*, south of Bornou; *Houssa*, an extensive country between Bornou and the Niger; *Far'siba* and *Nyffe*, on the Lower Niger, very fertile, cultivated, and populous; and *Bambarra*, on the Upper Niger, abounding in gold.

3. A majority of the population are negroes; but the ruling people in *Houssa* are Fellatahs, or Moors, who migrated from Barbary many centuries ago, and at one period had subjugated nearly all the negroes east of the Niger.

4. The Moors are Mohammedans; and forced their religion upon the conquered negroes, who still retain it even where they have thrown off the Moorish yoke. The negroes west of the Niger are generally pagans.

5. The soil is well watered and fertile, and the surface so varied in elevation, that the climate ripens in different parts the products of both the torrid and temperate zones. Rice, cotton, indigo, and wheat are all raised in abundance.

6. The negroes are more civilized than in any other part of Africa. They practice rude agriculture and some of the arts, and in Nyffe and Logon carry the manufacture of cotton goods to great perfection.

7. Dancing, music, and tawdry ornaments are characteristic of the negroes here, as in other parts of Africa.



Dancing and Music of the Negroes.

Timbuctoo, near the great bend of the Niger, is the station of caravans to and from Barbary; *Jenne*, on the Upper Niger, a large trading town; *Saccatoo*, the chief city of the Fellatahs, and largest town in Central Africa; and *Kano*, the center of civilization and internal commerce.

Questions.—1. For what is Central Africa noted? 2. How divided? 3. classes of the population? 4. religion? 5. soil? products? 6. state of the arts? 7. customs? 8. Where, &c., Timbuctoo? &c.

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

1. The largest islands on the eastern coast are *Madagascar* and the *Comoro isles*, belonging chiefly to the natives; *Mauritius*, to Great Britain; *Bourbon*, to France; and *Socotra* and *Zanzibar*, to the Imam of Muscat.

2. On the western coast are the *Azores*, *Madeira*, and the *Cape Verd* islands, belonging to Portugal; the *Canary islands*, to Spain; and *St. Helena*, to Great Britain.

3. *Madagascar*, one of the largest and finest islands in the world, is traversed by a chain of lofty mountains, below which is a fine country of hills and fertile plains.

4. *Mauritius*, or the *isle of France*, formerly the great stronghold of France in the Eastern seas, was captured in 1810 by the British, who still retain it.

5. *Bourbon* is noted for its sugar and coffee, and for a volcano which constantly throws up fire, smoke, and ashes.

6. The *Azores*, or *Western islands*, nearly equidistant from Europe, Africa, and America, are a convenient resort for vessels navigating the Atlantic.

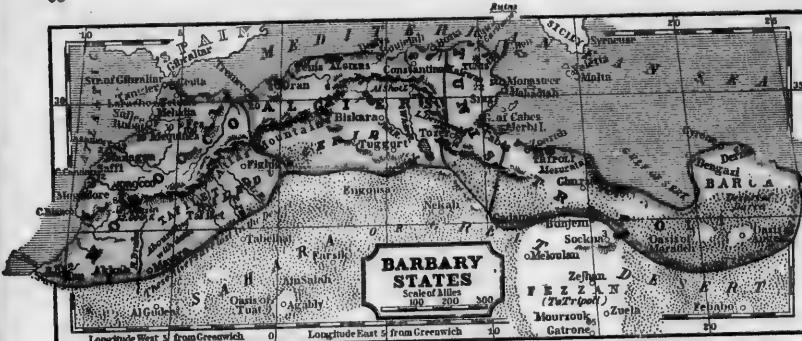
7. *Madeira*, noted for its fine wines, consists of a lofty mountain with many peaks, and the slopes on all sides covered with rich vegetation.

8. The *Canaries*, for their fine climate and soil, were called by the ancients the *Fortunate isles*. *Tenerife*, the largest, is noted for its peak, 12,000 feet high; and *Ferro*, the most westerly, is taken by some geographers for a first meridian.

9. *St. Helena*, a rock, 20 miles in circuit, and presenting on every side to the sea perpendicular walls from 600 to 1200 feet high, was the prison of Napoleon Bonaparte.

Questions.—1. *Chief isles*, and their owners, on the eastern coast? 2. on the western coast? 3. What is said of Madagascar? Mauritius? &c.

BARBARY STATES AND EGYPT.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

BARBARY.—Name the five Barbary states in order, beginning in the west. What sea is on the N.? What on the S.? Which of them borders on the Atlantic? What country in the Great Desert begins near Tripoli? *Fn.* What gulf between Tripoli and Barca? What gulf on the coast of Tunis? What mountains lie west of Barbary from west to east? Are there any large rivers in Barbary? What becomes of the rivers that rise on the south side of the Atlas chain?

What is the face of the country? *Aus.* The Atlas mountains pass through the country from Morocco to Tripoli, leaving between them and the coast a fertile plain, from 50 to 150 miles wide, and between them and the desert some finely-watered valleys. In Morocco there are pinnacles 13,000 feet high; in Algiers and Tunis they seldom exceed 3000 or 4000 feet; and Tripoli the whole range gradually subsides to the level of the desert.

In what state, and on what coast, is Moudawé? *Sallec?* *Derne?* *Fez?* *Mequinez?* *Constantine?* *Kairwan?* *Mourouk?*

Egypt.—How bounded on the N. ? E. ? S. ? W.? What is the face of the country? *Aus.* The Nile runs from south to north through the whole of Upper Egypt, without receiving a single tributary, and then dividing, enters the Mediterranean by many mouths, forming what is called its Delta. It fertilizes a narrow belt upon its banks, 4 or 5 miles wide, beyond which sandy deserts extend to the eastern and western borders. Which is the capital of Egypt? Where is Cairo? Alexandria? Rosetta? Damietta? Suez? Conisore? Assouan? ruins of Thebes? ruins of Berenice?

NUBIA.—How bounded? What is its great river? What two rivers form the Nile? principal tributary of the Nile?

What is the grand feature of Nubia? *Aus.* The Nile, winding for a thousand miles through a desert, and fertilizing a strip of land usually only a mile wide, while barren rocks and sands cover the rest of the country.

Where is Shendi? Alais? Suskin? New Dongola? the country of the Shillukas? the kingdom of Semnaar? city of Semnaar?

ABYSSINIA.—How bounded on the N.W. ? on the N.E. ? What tribes on the S.? What lake near the cataract? In what part is the province of Tigre, now a separate kingdom?

What is the face of the country? *Aus.* Abyssinia is a mountainous country, with numerous fertile valleys well watered by the head streams of Blue r. and the T.—

Where is Goudar? Massaua? Axum? Adowa?

BARBARY STATES.

1. The Barbary States, and especially Algiers and Morocco, were long noted for piracy.

2. Algiers, for centuries, with her formidable navy, attacked the vessels of all Christian nations, until, in 1815, she was severely chastised by the Americans, and afterward by the English, and in 1830 was conquered by the French, who now hold the country as a colony.

3. The climate of Barbary is temperate and pleasant, but the plague occasionally makes awful ravages.

4. Wheat and barley are the staple productions. Date-trees cover the country south of Mt. Atlas to such an extent that it is called Bleudulgerid, or the Country of dates.

5. Locusts occasionally move in dense masses over the country, destroying every green thing.

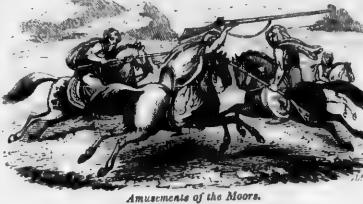
6. Salt so abounds throughout Tunis that generally the only water fit for drinking is rainwater.

7. Agriculture and the arts are in a backward state.

8. Commerce is carried on by sea with Europe, and by caravan across the desert with the interior of Africa.

9. The population embraces, 1. *Moors*, the ruling people, who form the mass of the population in the cities and cultivated districts; 2. *Jews*, who subsist chiefly by trade; 3. *Arabs*, who live in tents and wander with their flocks in the interior; 4. *Berbers*, a rude, brave people occupying villages in the mountains.

10. Horsemanship is the pride and amusement of the Moors, and their feats in this art are often wonderful.



Amusements of the Moors.

11. The governments are absolute despots, and the Emperor of Morocco will not permit even his own promise to be a check upon him. power. "Takest thou me for an infidel?" said one of them to a foreigner, "that I must be the slave of my word?"

Monoco, on a fertile plain at the foot of the loftiest part of Mount Atlas, is the capital of the empire of Morocco. *Fez*, once noted for its magnificence and its schools, is still venerated by Mohomedans as a holy city. *Mequinez* (*mek'-e-nez*) is one of the residences of the Emperor of Morocco. *Mogadore* and *Rabat* are the principal seats of the empire. *Sallec* (*sallec'*) is the terror of the seas on account of its pirates. *Tangier* (*tan-jir*), the arsenal of European consuls; *Larache* (*la-rash*), the arsenal of Morocco; and *Ceuta*, a fortress belonging to Spain.



City of Algiers.

ALGIERS.—built on the declivity of a hill, with houses and streets rising successively above each other, presenting a fine spectacle from the sea, is the capital of the territory of Algiers. *Constantine* is next to the capital in strength and importance. *Tremecen* is the chief place in the western district; *Oran*, a strong place, formerly held by Spain; and *Bona* is noted for the coral fishery.

Tunis, the capital of the state of Tunisia, is the largest city in Barbary, and the first in commerce and manufactures. The ruins of *Carthage*, once the mistress of the seas, and the rival of Rome, are on a promontory 10 miles N.E. of Tunis. *Kairwan* is noted for the most magnificent mosque in Africa.

TRIPOLI, the capital of the state of Tripoli, is noted for its trade by caravan with the interior of Africa.

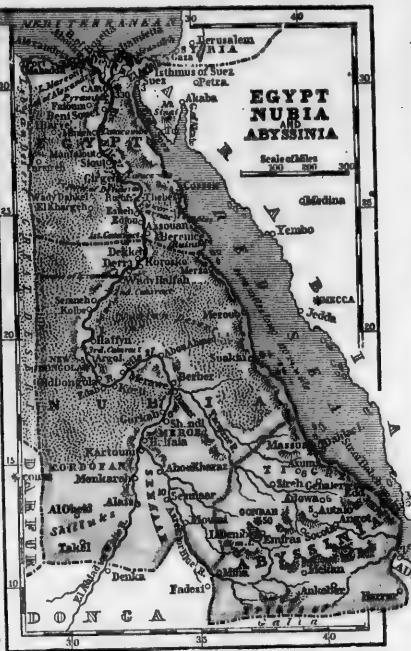
Derne, the capital of Barca, was captured by the American General Eaton, in 1805. *Cyrene* is noted for its ruins, and especially its tombs.

Questions.—1. For what is Barbary noted? 2. What is said

of Algiers? 3. Climate of Barbary? 4. Productions? 5. Locusts?

6. What mineral? 7. State of agriculture, &c. ? 8. Commerce? 9. Census of the population? 10. Amusement of the Moors? 11. Governments?

12. Where, and for what noted, Morocco? &c.



EGYPT.

1. Egypt is noted as the cradle of learning and the arts, grand monuments of which still remain.

2. The pyramids, the most stupendous work of man, built no one knows when, or for what object, are on the west side of the Nile, near Cairo. The largest is 693 feet square at the base, and 599 feet high!

3. The *Sphinx* is a huge monster, with the head of a man and body of a beast, cut in the solid rock near one of the pyramids. Formerly only the head was visible; but, the sand having been cleared away, the body is found to be 125 feet long; and a temple of some size has been discovered between the legs, and another in one of the paws.



The Pyramids and Sphinx.

4. In the greater part of Egypt it never rains, and in summer the intense heat often generates the plague.

5. The Nile, swelled by the rains of Central Africa, begins to rise about the middle of June, attains its full height in September, and then gradually subsides, leaving a rich mud upon the overflowed land.

6. The staple products are rice, grain, and cotton.

7. About three fourths of the people are *Arabs*. The rest are chiefly *Copts*, descendants of the ancient Egyptians; and *Turks*, who, though few in number, are the ruling people.

8. Egypt was long nominally subject to Turkey, but her energetic pasha, Mohammed Ali, after conquering Nubia and a large part of Arabia, wrested Syria from the Sultan and threatened Constantinople. The great powers of Europe then interfered, and in 1841 restored to the sultan Syria and a nominal dominion over Egypt.

9. Cairo, the capital of Egypt, and the largest city in Africa, has an extensive commerce by caravans with Central Africa, Nubia, Abyssinia, Syria, and Persia.

Alexander is carried. Among it Needle, b. high.

Roset' and some con- vans for magni- Red sea, um of the

1. Com- elastic fl. miles above
2. The and on the animals and the
3. The
Question is there also atmospheric

1. The
2. The
ly on the
from the
facilitate
3. The
tion of the
of the sun
currents to
4. Unde
as you go
to northern

5. In the modified
tropic and
the motion
but north
nied by re-
east wind
called mon-
other is at

6. High
Under the
Cape Ver-
the lofty
western co-
the trade

7. In the
able, blow-
sometimes
8. Who
hour it is
brisk gale
rate of 100
9. Hur-

Alexandria, the port from which the trade with Europe is carried on, was once the most splendid city in the world. Among its ruins still stand Pompey's Pillar and Cleopatra's Needle, both of fine granite, the first 95 and the last 56 feet high.



Pompey's Pillar.



Cleopatra's Needle.

Rosetta and *Danielita*, at the principal mouths of the Nile; and *Suez*, at the head of the Red sea, are places of some commerce; *Suit* (soo-ot) is the station of the caravans for Nubia and Darfur; *Thebes* and *Den dera* are noted for magnificent ruins; *Cosseir* has a poor harbor on the Red sea, and *Berenice*, now in ruins, was once the emporium of the trade with India.

Questions.—1. For what is Egypt noted? 2. What is said of

the pyramids? 3. the Sphinx? 4. the climate? 5. the Nile? 6. staple products? 7. classes of the people? 8. political condition of Egypt? Where, and for what noted. Cairo? Alexandria? &c.

NUBIA.

1. Nubia, like Egypt, abounds with magnificent monuments of ancient art.

2. The most noted monument is the temple of *Ipsam'bul*, on the Nile, cut out of the solid rock, and adorned on the inside with colossal statues, and painted sculptures representing cities, battles, triumphal processions, &c.; while on the outside are four colossi, larger than any sculptured figures in Egypt except the Sphinx, one of them measuring from the heel to the top of the cap, 65 feet.



Temple of Ipsam'bul.

Interior of the Temple.

3. Near *Merawa* are 7 or 8 temples adorned with sculptures, hieroglyphics, &c., the largest of which is 450 feet long by 150 wide; and near *Shendi* are 40 pyramids, supposed to be more ancient than the pyramids of Egypt.

4. The *Shillukas* are negroes who conquered Somala in 1504, and are still the ruling people.

New Dongola was the capital of the Mamelukes after they were driven from Egypt; *Shendi* is the chief depot of the slaves and gold brought by the caravans from Central Africa; *Sennar*, the capital of the kingdom of Sennar; *Atas* (a-las), the capital of the Shillukas, and *Sua'kin*, the chief port on the Red sea.

Questions.—1. For what is Nubia noted? 2. What is said of the temple of Ipsam'bul? 3. of monuments near Merawa and Shendi? 4. of the Shillukas? For what noted, New Dongola? &c.

ABYSSINIA.

1. The Abyssinians are the only people in Africa who have long professed Christianity.

2. Circumcision, and other Jewish observances, with some idolatry, are mixed up with their Christianity.

3. Their manners are licentious and ferocious. They kill each other without compunction on slight occasions; and at their feasts eat the raw flesh of animals just slain, while the blood is warm.

4. The *Galla*, a race of warlike savages, have recently conquered the southern and central provinces.

5. The government is a despotism. Agriculture and the arts are in a rude state.

Gowdar, the capital and largest city, has a handsome stone palace and 100 churches. *Adowa*, the capital of *Tigre* (te-gra'), manufactures cotton goods and knives. *Az um* is noted for its maimments, among which are 40 obelisks, one 80 feet high. *Mar'ah*, on the Red sea, now in the hands of the Pacha of Egypt, is the port through which Abyssinia receives most of her foreign goods.

Questions.—1. For what is Abyssinia noted? 2. religion? 3. Who are the *Galla*? 4. government? &c. For what noted, Gondar? &c.

GENERAL AND COMPARATIVE VIEWS OF VARIOUS SUBJECTS OF GEOGRAPHY.

OF THE WORLD.

THE ATMOSPHERE.

1. Common air, or the atmosphere, is a fine, invisible, elastic fluid, surrounding the earth, and extending some miles above its surface.

2. The higher you ascend the rarer is the atmosphere, and on the tops of the highest mountains it is so thin that animals can scarcely breathe.

3. The air is expanded by heat and contracted by cold, and these changes put it in motion, the warm air ascending, and the cold air rushing in to supply its place.

Questions.—1. What is the atmosphere? 2. What difference is there between the air in the higher and lower regions of the atmosphere? 3. What causes motion in the air?

WINDS.

1. The motion of the air is called Wind.

2. The winds in a great part of the torrid zone, especially on the ocean at a distance from land, blow constantly from the east, and are called trade winds, because they facilitate trading voyages.

3. The trade winds are caused partly by the diurnal motion of the earth from west to east, and partly by the heat of the sun rarefying the air within the tropics, and causing currents to rush in to restore the equilibrium.

4. Under the equator the trade winds are due east; and as you go from the equator toward the north, they incline to northeast, and toward the south to southeast.

5. In the Indian ocean the trade winds are curiously modified by the surrounding land. Between the southern tropic and 10° S. lat., where there is little land to disturb the motions of the air, the regular trade winds prevail; but north of this last parallel southwest winds, accompanied by rain, prevail from April to October, and dry, northeast winds, from October to April. These winds are called monsoons, and the change from one monsoon to another is attended by violent storms.

6. High lands interfere in the course of the trade winds. Under the lee of the African shore, for example, near the Cape Verd islands, calms and variable winds prevail; and the lofty barrier of the Andes shelters the sea near the western coast of South America, so that ships do not feel the trade winds till they are 80 leagues from the shore.

7. In the temperate and frigid zones the winds are variable, blowing irregularly, sometimes from one point and sometimes from another.

8. When the wind moves at the rate of 4 or 5 miles an hour it is a gentle breeze; at the rate of 15 or 20 miles, a brisk gale; at the rate of 30 miles, a high wind; and at the rate of 100 miles, a hurricane or tornado.

9. Hurricanes are generally whirlwinds, confined to a

narrow path, with a progressive motion, sometimes of only 10 or 15 miles an hour.

10. Hurricanes are more frequent and destructive in the West Indies, and on the shores of China and Farther India, than in any other part of the world. In China they are called typhoons.

11. The islands and shores within the tropics are refreshed by sea and land breezes; the sea breeze, or wind from the sea, always blowing during the day, and the land breeze, from the land, during the night.

12. In Asia and Arabia a hot, pestilential wind, called the *simeem*, or *samel*, and the *kamain*, blows at certain seasons from the parched deserts. In Italy it is modified by passing over the Mediterranean, and is called the *sirocco*.

Questions.—1. What is wind? 2. What are the trade winds, and where do they prevail? 3. What causes the trade winds? 4. In what direction do the trade winds blow? 5. Where do the monsoons prevail? Which way do they blow? 6. What is the effect of high lands on the trade winds? 7. Where do variable winds prevail? 8. At what rate does the wind move in a breeze? in a gale? in a hurricane? 9. What are hurricanes? 10. Where are hurricanes most frequent? 11. What are sea and land breezes, and where do they prevail? 12. What is the sirocco, and where does it prevail? 13. What is the

RAIN.

1. Rain is very unequally distributed to the different parts of the globe. It is generally more abundant the nearer you approach the equator.

2. Under the equator the depth of rain which falls annually is usually about 96 inches; and as you go toward the poles it diminishes, till at the latitude of 60° it is only 17 inches; but the number of rainy days increases with the latitude.

3. In the torrid zone the rains, like the winds, occur regularly at certain seasons of the year. The rainy season, north of the equator, lasts from April to October; and south of the equator, from October to April.

4. In the vicinity of Cape Verd there is an extensive tract of sea, where opposite winds meet, producing perpetual calm and perpetual rain.

5. In Egypt, Peru, and Chili there are large districts in which it never rains.

Questions.—1. Where is rain most abundant? 2. What depth of rain falls annually at the equator? at the latitude of 60°? Where is the greatest number of rainy days? 3. In what part of the world are the rains regular? Which is the rainy season in the part of the torrid zone north of the equator? 4. In what part of the world does it rain perpetually? 5. In what countries is there no rain?

TEMPERATURE.

1. The temperature of any region depends chiefly upon its distance from the equator, and its elevation above the level of the sea.

2. In proportion as you go from the equator to the poles the cold increases; and in proportion as you ascend above the level of the sea the cold increases.

3. In the torrid zone low countries are hot and unhealthy, but countries elevated 6000 or 8000 feet above the sea enjoy perpetual spring, while at the height of 13 or 14,000 feet the climate is the same as in the frigid zone.

4. Under the equator mountains more than 15,000 feet high are covered with perpetual snow; and the line of perpetual congelation continually descends as you go toward the poles. In latitude 40° it is about 9000 feet above the level of the sea; in latitude 50°, about 6000; and in latitude 60°, only 3000 feet.

Questions.—1. On what two things does temperature chiefly depend? 2. As you go from the equator to the poles, does the temperature become warmer or colder? Where is it colder, at the top or bottom of a high mountain? 3. In the torrid zone, what is the temperature of low countries? of countries 6 or 8000 feet above the sea? of places 14,000 feet above the sea? 4. How high above the sea is the line of perpetual snow under the equator? in latitude 40°? in latitude 60°?

THE SEA.

1. The sea, in its widest sense, embraces the five oceans, and all the gulfs and other large bodies of salt water directly connected with them.

2. It is commonly estimated that the sea covers about three quarters of the surface of the globe.

3. One great use of the sea is to equalize the temperature of the globe. Water has a great capacity for heat, and by the currents of the ocean the water heated within the tropics is carried to the borders of the frigid zones.

4. The sea at the distance of 4 or 500 miles around the poles seems to be constantly covered with ice, and mountains of ice, called *icebergs*, rising sometimes 100 feet above the water, are often floated by winds and currents far within the temperate zones.

5. The vapors raised by the heat of the sun from the ocean form clouds, which are carried by winds to far distant regions, where they give out their heat to the air, and their water to feed rivers, plants, and animals.

6. Another great use of the sea is to facilitate intercourse and commerce between distant nations, bulky and heavy articles being carried across the sea in ships with great rapidity and at little expense.

Questions.—1. What is the sea? 2. How much of the earth's surface is covered by the sea? 3. How does the sea affect temperature? 4. How are warm regions made colder? 5. How are cold regions made warmer? 6. Of what use is the sea in commerce?

TIDES.

1. Tides are the regular rise and fall of the water in the sea twice every 25 hours.

2. The tides are caused chiefly by the attraction of the

learning and still remain. The work of man, except are on the verge of death.

the head of a man near one of the visible; but, the eye is found to be one of the paws.

ver rains, and in the plague.

Central Africa, beginning its full height and cotton.

are *Araha*. The ancient Egyptians; but, are the ruling

to Turkey, but her conquering Nubia from the Sultan of Egypt, forced to the sultan to a

largest city in Africa with Central

GENERAL VIEWS, &c.

moon, but partly by that of the sun, and are highest when the sun and moon are on the same side of the earth.

3. The height to which the tide rises in any place depends much on the shape of the land against which the great tide wave strikes; the highest tides in the middle of the Pacific ocean being only 5 feet, while in some tunnel-shaped channels, as in the bay of Fundy and part of the British channel, they rise to the height of 40 feet, and even higher.

Questions.—1. What are tides? 2. What causes the tides? 3. On what does the height of the tide depend? Where are the highest tides?

CURRENTS.

1. Within the tropics the trade winds cause a current across the Pacific, Indian, and Atlantic oceans, generally from east to west, but modified in different parts of its course by the shape of the land, and by other currents setting in from the Polar seas.

2. After doubling the cape of Good Hope this current runs north to the Cape Verd islands, and there turns west, passes through the Caribbean sea, between Cuba and Yucatan, round the Mexican gulf, through the straits of Florida, and along the shores of the United States (where it is called the Gulf stream) to Newfoundland. At this point it is turned to the southeast by a polar current, and, passing the Azores and Canary isles, returns in a great measure into itself.

3. One branch of this current runs east into the Mediterranean; another south, along the shores of Brazil, and through the straits of Magellan into the Pacific; and others still are so modified by the polar currents as to form immense whirlpools, embracing large portions of the ocean.

4. Smaller whirlpools, caused by tides and currents meeting in narrow passages, are very dangerous, often drawing in ships and dashing them upon the rocks. The most celebrated of these are the Maelstrom on the coast of Norway, and Charybdis in the straits between Sicily and Italy.

Questions.—1. In what direction does the great current of the sea run? 2. Can you describe its course after doubling the cape of Good Hope? 3. Can you describe the course of any of the branches of this current? 4. How are small whirlpools in the sea formed? What calamity do they sometimes occasion? Name the most celebrated of these dangerous whirlpools.

VEGETABLES.

1. The number, size, and luxuriance of vegetables are greatest in the torrid zone, and diminish as you go toward the poles.

2. Among the most remarkable vegetables of the torrid zone are the *sago palm*, which yields a juice so thick and nutritious that it is used for food; the *bread-fruit-tree* and *plantain*, which produce a fruit resembling bread; the *teak* of India, which is used for ship building, and surpasses even the oak in firmness and durability; the mighty *Banabab*, which grows on the banks of the Senegal, and attains a circumference of 50 and 70 feet; and the great *fan palm* of India, one leaf of which will cover ten or a dozen men. The torrid zone also yields the most *fragrant spices* and the most *luxurious fruits*.

3. The lower latitudes of the temperate zones yield the *vine*, from the fruit of which wine is made; the *mulberry*, on the leaves of which the silk-worm feeds; the *olive*, which produces sweet oil; *wheat*, *barley*, and other nutritious grains; and *cotton*, which is now more extensively used for clothing than any other material.

4. In the higher latitudes of the temperate zones wheat grows with difficulty, but *oats*, *hemp*, and *flax* are raised in perfection; the pastures are rich and verdant with *grass*; the forests yield the *oak*, the *ash*, the *elm*, &c., and the *apple*, *pear*, *cherry*, *currant*, *gooseberry*, &c., are abundant.

5. In the frigid zones, and in some countries even as low as the parallel of 60°, nature assumes a gloomy and desolate aspect. The *pines* and *firs* at first rear their tall heads, and cover the hills with their constant mantle of dark green, but as you advance toward the north every species of vegetable which yields food to man entirely fails; and nothing appears but dwarf trees, bushes, and mosses.

Questions.—1. In what zone is vegetation most luxuriant? 2. Name some of the most noted vegetables of the torrid zone. What is said of the *sago palm*? of the bread-fruit-tree? of the *teak*? of the *Banabab*? *fan palm*? 3. and 4. Name some of the most noted vegetables in the lower latitudes of the temperate zones? in the higher latitudes of these zones? What is said of the *vine*? *mulberry*? *olive*? *cotton*? 5. Describe the vegetation of the frigid zones.

ANIMALS.

1. The torrid zone is as luxuriant in its animals as in its vegetables. The mighty *elephant* here dwells in the depth of ancient forests, while the *rhinoceros* and the *hippopotamus* roll their enormous bodies along the banks of the streams.

2. The most ferocious animals in this zone are the *lion*, the *tiger*, the *leopard*, the *panther*, the *ounce*, and the *hyena*, while in the great rivers *crocodiles* and *alligators* are ready to devour the unwary.

3. This burning zone generates swarms of *venomous reptiles* and *serpents* of enormous size while *locusts*, *flies*, and *ants* move in such close and immense armies as to lay waste the earth, and drive nations before them.

4. The largest birds are the *ostrich*, the *cassowary*, and the *condor*; and small birds of brilliant and exquisitely beautiful plumage, but less melodious in their notes than the birds of the temperate zones, abound in the forests.

5. Among the marine insects are the *corals*, which have stony cases that remain after the death of the animal, and gradually accumulating and adhering to each other, at length form large rocks and even islands. The Pacific ocean from New Holland to the Friendly islands abounds with corals, and ships are in constant danger of striking against rocks of this substance.

6. In the temperate zones are few monstrous or ferocious animals; but the *horse*, *ox*, *sheep*, *goat*, *hog*, *dog*, *cat*, and other valuable domestic animals are found in great perfection nearly to the parallel of 60°.

7. As we approach the 60th degree of latitude, the country, almost deserted by man, is covered with the *elk*, the *moose*, the *sable*, the *beaver*, the *ermine*, animals covered with a rich and beautiful fur, which is eagerly sought after by man for purposes of comfort and luxury, and hence these frozen countries have become the region of an extensive fur trade. The most useful domestic animal in this climate is the *reindeer*.

8. In the frigid zones the quadruped species again assume a fierce and formidable character. The great white bear roams over the fields of ice, and rushes boldly to the attack of man; the *walrus*, or *sea-horse*, rises amid the icebergs with his enormous tusks; and the mighty *whale* rolls through the sea, and mingles his frightful roarings with the sound of the tempest.

Questions.—1. Name some of the largest animals of the torrid zone? 2. the most ferocious? 3. What other troublesome animals in the torrid zone? 4. Which are the largest birds? For what other birds is the torrid zone famous? 5. What is said of the corals? 6. What valuable animals are found in great perfection in the lower latitudes of the temperate zones? 7. What useful animals in the higher latitudes of the temperate zones? 8. Name some of the largest animals of the frigid zones.

METALS AND MINERALS.

1. *Gold*. Gold is usually found in a perfectly pure state at the foot of ranges of mountains, from which it is washed down by rivers. It is most abundant in South America, East Africa, West Africa, and the Asiatic Isles.

2. *Silver*. The richest silver mines are those of Mexico and Bolivia. Since the discovery of America, nine tenths of all the silver in the world have come from these mines.

3. *Iron*. This useful metal is very generally diffused; but the most productive iron mines are those of Britain, France, Russia, Sweden, and Pennsylvania.

4. *Copper* is found in Norway, Sweden, Chili, Wisconsin, and other countries, but the most abundant supply is from the mines of Cornwall in England.

5. *Lead*. The most productive lead mines in the world are those of Great Britain; and of Missouri, Illinois, and the adjoining territories in the United States of America.

6. *Tin* is comparatively a rare metal. The chief mines are those of Cornwall in England, and of Banca, a small island near Sumatra.

7. *Quicksilver* is obtained almost exclusively from the mines of Idrija in Austria, of Almaden in Spain, and of Guanacavilla in Peru.

8. *Coal*, a source of greater wealth than gold, is found in inexhaustible quantities in many countries, but the most noted coal mines are those of Newcastle in England.

9. *Salt* is made in large quantities in many countries by evaporation of sea water and of the water of salt springs. The most noted mines of rock salt in the world are those of Wieliczka in Austrian Poland.

Questions.—1. Where is found in greatest abundance, gold? 2. silver? 3. iron? 4. copper? 5. lead? 6. tin? 7. quicksilver? 8. coal? 9. salt?

EXTENT AND POPULATION.

The following table presents an estimate of the extent and population of the grand divisions of the world:

Grand Divisions	Square Miles	Population	Pop. to sq. m.
Europe	36,671,146	298,473,957	45
Asia	15,700,000	390,000,000	25
Africa	10,900,000	65,000,000	6
Oceania	4,000,000	20,000,000	5
North America	7,300,000	35,000,000	5
South America	7,117,000	15,240,000	2
Total (in round numbers)	49,000,000	764,000,000	15

Remark.

The population of the world is variously estimated by geographers from 500,000,000 to 1,000,000,000. Europe and America, it is known, contain about 290,000,000. The uncertainty relates to Asia, Africa, and Oceania.

Questions.—Which is the largest of the grand divisions of the world? Which next? Which is the smallest? Which has the greatest population? Which next? What is the population of the world? What difference is there in the estimates of geographers? To what parts does the uncertainty relate?

RACES OF MEN.

1. Man, the lord of the animal creation, has a constitution which fits him for residence in every climate.

2. Naturalists commonly reckon five varieties of the human species, viz., 1. the Caucasian; 2. the Mongolian; 3. the Malay; 4. the Ethiopian; 5. the American.

3. The Caucasian race comprises nearly all the Europeans, the Turks, Arabs, Persians, and other Western Asiatics, and a large part of the Hindoo.

4. The Mongolians embrace the Chinese, Japanese, and the inhabitants of eastern and southeastern Asia generally, except the Malays.

5. The Malays are almost confined to the isles of the Pacific, and the peninsula of Malacca.

6. The Ethiopian race includes the Negroes, Caffres, and Hottentots of Africa, and the Papuans or Negros of Australasia.

7. The American race comprises the Indians of North and South America.

8. The Caucasians are *white*; the Mongolians, *olive yellow*; the Malays, *dark brown*; the Ethiopian, *black*; and the American Indians, *red*, or *copper-colored*.

9. The Caucasians are the most civilized and enlightened of these races, and have generally ruled the rest whenever brought in contact with them.

10. The numbers belonging to the different races are thus estimated by Hassel:

Caucasians	436,625,000,	or 46.5 per cent.
Mongolians	389,375,700,	" 41.5 "
Malays	32,500,000,	" 3.5 "
Ethiopians	69,633,300,	" 7.5 "
Americans	10,297,000,	" 1.0 "

Questions.—1. What advantage has man in his constitution over other animals? 2. How many varieties of the human species? 3. What is the color of the Caucasian race? 4. to the Mongolian? 5. to the Malay? 6. to the Ethiopian? 7. to the American? 8. What are the colors of the different colored races? 9. Which are the most civilized? 10. Which is the most numerous? Which next? Which is the smallest in number? What per cent. are the Caucasians? What per cent. the American race?

STATES OF SOCIETY.

1. With respect to their social state, men may be divided into four classes, viz., savage, barbarous, half-civilized, and civilized.

2. In the *savage* state, men subsist by hunting, fishing, and the spontaneous productions of the earth; and hence are usually thinly scattered over a wide country, rude, ignorant, and destitute of most of the comforts of life.

3. In the *barbarous* state, subsistence is derived chiefly from pasture and rude agriculture; and men in this state usually live in tents, and wander from place to place with their flocks and herds. In some cases subsistence is obtained by systematic piracy and robbery.

4. Among the *half-civilized* nations, agriculture and some of the finer manufactures are carried on with great care and to a very high degree of perfection, but foreign commerce is almost unknown.

5. In the *civilized* state, science, the arts, and all the various institutions and arrangements of society, are in a highly improved form.

6. The American Indians, and a great part of the negroes in Africa and Australasia, are savages.

7. The Arabs, Tartars, and Malays in Asia, and the Moors of Northern Africa, are in the barbarous state.

8. The Chinese, Japanese, Hindoos, Persians, and Turks are half-civilized nations.

9. Europeans, and their descendants generally, are regarded as civilized, and the degrees of civilization are very different in different countries.

Questions.—1. Into what classes are men usually divided as to their social state? 2. What is characteristic of the savage state? 3. of the barbarous state? 4. of the half-civilized state? 5. of the civilized state? 6. What people are savages? 7. barbarians? 8. half-civilized? 9. civilized?

RELIGIONS.

1. Hassel estimates the numbers attached to the different religions as follows:

Pagans	561,820,300	Mohammedans	190,105,000
Christians	352,563,700	Jews	3,930,000
		Total	938,421,000.

2. The same author thus classes the different denominations of Christians:

Roman Catholics	134,732,000	Monophysites	3,865,000
Greek Church	56,011,000	Armenians	1,799,000
Protestants	35,791,700	Nestorians, &c.	367,000
		Total	

3. Christianity is the religion of Europe and of European settlements in every part of the world. Mohammedanism prevails in the northern part of Africa and the western parts

of Asia, any other capital cities populous all parts

4. Rom premacy and the every part separated parts of I other part prevails in

Question How man Who, and Pugnus i

1. OF AN

New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, New Orleans, Houston, Cincinnati, Brooklyn, Albany, Chicago, Providence, Louisville, Pittsburgh, Lowell, Rochester, Richmond, Troy, Buffalo, Newark, St. Louis, Portland, Salem, New Haven,

Mexico, Publa, Guadalajara, Guatimala, West Indies, St. John (P.R.), Kingston (Jamaica), Venezuela, Caracas, Maracaibo, New Granada, Bogota, Popayan, Cartagena, Ecuador, Quito, Guayaquil, Peru and Lima, Arququipa, La Paz, Cuzco, Cochabambia, Chile, St. Jago, Valparaiso, Buenos Aires, Mendoza, Brazil, Rio Janeiro, St. Salvador, Pernambuco,

IL OF EU Russia in St. Petersburg, Moscow, Warsaw, Riga, Odessa, Sweden and Stockholm, Gotthenburg, Bergen, Christiania,

Questions in Africa in many cities in Europe there are many How many How many

How many How many

GENERAL AND COMPARATIVE VIEWS, &c.

71

and divisions of the
st? Which has
that is the popula-
in the estimates
certainty relate?

as a constitution
etcies of the hu-

Mongolian; 3.
can.

all the Europe-
Western Asia-

Japanese, and
Asia generally,

the isles of the

ees, Caffres, and
Negroes of Aus-

dians of North

lines, olive yel-

low, black; and

and enlighten-

the rest when-

rent races are

46.5 per cent.

41.5 "

3.5 "

7.5 "

1.0 "

his constitutions
of the human
race? 4. to
man? 7. to the
different races?

is the most nu-

mous in number?

cent, the Amer-

may be divided
civilized, and

unting, fishing,
hunting; and hence

country, rude, ig-

of life.

derived chiefly

men in this state

to place with
sistence is ob-

ture and some
great care and
good commerce

and all the va-

, are in a high-

of the negroes

Asia, and the
us state.

ans, and Turks

erally, are re-

gionality are very

ally divided as
the savage

civilized state?

vages? 7. bur-

to the differ-

120,105,000

3,930,000

ent denoma

3,865,000

1,799,000

367,000

d of European

hammadanism

western parts

W. Asia. The Jews are more numerous in Poland than in any other country, but they are found in most of the principal cities of the world. *Paganism* is the religion of the populous countries of southeastern Asia, and of savages in all parts of the world.

4. Roman Catholics, or those who acknowledge the supremacy of the pope, occupy the southern parts of Europe, and the Spanish, French, and Portuguese settlements in every part of the world. *Protestants*, or those who have separated from the Church of Rome, inhabit the northern parts of Europe, and the English and Dutch settlements in other parts of the globe. The religion of the *Greek Church* prevails in Russia and Greece.

Questions.—What is the religion of the majority of mankind?

How many are Christians? Mohammedans? 2. Catholics? 3.

Who, and where, are the Christians? Mohammedans? Jews? Pagans? 4. Catholics? Protestants? Greek Christians?

POFULATION OF NOTED CITIES.

	Denmark.	Sardinia.
I. OF AMERICA.		
British Province.	Copenhagen, 120,000	Turin, 140,000
Montreal, 35,000	Atens, 36,000	Genoa, 116,000
Quebec, 30,000		
Halifax, 16,000		
United States.		
New York, 313,000		
Philadelphia, 229,000		
Baltimore, 103,000		
New Orleans, 120,000		
Indians, 92,000		
Cincinnati, 46,000		
Brooklyn, 36,000		
Albany, 33,000		
Charleston, 21,000		
Washington, 21,000		
Providence, 21,000		
Louisville, 21,000		
Pittsburg, 21,000		
Lowell, 20,700		
Rochester, 19,000		
Richmond, 19,000		
Troy, 19,000		
Buffalo, 18,000		
Newark, 17,000		
St. Louis, 16,000		
Portland, 13,000		
Salem, 13,000		
New Haven, 13,000		
Mexico.		
Mexico, 150,000		
Puebla, 70,000		
Guadalaxara, 66,000		
Guatimala.		
Guatimala, 25,000		
West Indies.		
Havana, 125,000		
St. John (P.R.), 30,000		
Kingston (Ja.), 30,000		
Venezuela.		
Caracas, 29,000		
Marcavita, 29,000		
New Granada.		
Bogota, 40,000		
Popayan, 30,000		
Cartagena, 18,000		
Ecuador.		
Quito, 70,000		
Guayaquil, 29,000		
Peru and Bolivia.		
Lima, 50,000		
Arequipa, 30,000		
La Paz, 30,000		
Cuzco, 30,000		
Cochabamba, 29,000		
Chili.		
St. Jago, 50,000		
Valparaiso, 20,000		
Buenos Ayres.		
Buenos Ayres, 80,000		
Mendoza, 29,000		
Switzerland.		
Geneva, 26,000		
Berne, 18,000		
Portugal.		
Lisbon, 250,000		
Oporto, 80,000		
Austria.		
Vienna, 330,000		
Milan, 185,000		
Prague, 130,000		
Pesth, 62,000		
Lemberg, 55,000		
Verona, 53,000		
Trieste, 46,000		
Prussia.		
Berlin, 240,000		
Breslau, 90,000		
Konigsberg, 70,000		
Gdansk, 60,000		
Danzig, 63,000		
Magdeburg, 51,000		
Albania.		
Munich, 92,000		
Nuremberg, 41,000		
Augsburg, 34,000		
Saxony.		
Dresden, 66,000		
Leipzic, 53,000		
Fre German cities.		
Hamburg, 150,000		
Frankfort, 55,000		
Bremen, 40,000		
Lubeck, 28,000		
II. OF EUROPE.		
Belgium.		
Brussels, 73,000		
Ghent, 82,000		
Antwerp, 68,000		
IV. OF AFRICA.		
Cairo, 320,000		
Alexandria, 30,000		
Damietta, 30,000		
Two Sicilies.		
Naples, 336,000		
Palermo, 140,000		
Barbary States.		
Tunis, 120,000		
Fes, 100,000		
Morocco, 80,000		
Bologna, 69,000		
Algiers, 50,000		
Questions. —Which is the largest city in Europe? In Asia? In Africa? In British N. America? in U. States? &c. How many cities in America have more than 100,000 inhabitants? How many in Europe? How many in Africa? N. B. In China and Hindostan there are many cities not mentioned in the table, of more than 100,000 inhabitants. How many cities in the U. States have as many as 20,000 inhabitants? How many have more than 100,000? Name the ten largest.		

HEIGHTS OF CELEBRATED MOUNTAINS, &c.

Mountains, &c.	Country.	Height in feet.			
Chuquilara, highest in the world	Thibet	29,000			
Sorata, highest in America	Bolivia	25,360			
Highest flight of a balloon	France	23,000			
Chimborazo	Ecuador	21,444			
Highest flight of a condor	S. America	21,000			
Hindoo Koosh	Afghanistan	20,600			
Highest spot ever trod by man	Ecuador	19,400			
Cotopaxi, highest volcano	Ecuador	18,891			
St. Elias, highest mt. in N. America	Russ. Amer.	17,900			
Popocatepetl, highest in Mexico	Mexico	17,700			
Mouina Roa, highest in Oceania	Hawaii	17,500			
Brown, highest of Rocky mts.	N. America	16,000			
Mt. Blanc, highest in Europe	Italy	15,683			
Limit of perpetual snow at the Volcano of Guatimala	Guatimala	15,200			
Antisana farm-house	Ecuador	14,900			
Demavend, highest of Elburz mts.	Persia	13,800			
Mt. Ophir	Equator	13,900			
Limit of pines under the City of La Paz	Bolivia	12,700			
Mr. Ararat	Armenia	12,000			
Miltsin, highest of Atlas mts.	Morocco	12,500			
Peak of Teide	Canaries	12,176			
Mulhacen, highest of Sierra Nevada	Spain	11,300			
Mt. Perdu, highest of Pyrenees	France	11,265			
Mt. Etna, volcano	Sicily	10,950			
Limit of oaks under the Mt. Lebanon	Syria	10,000			
Ruska Poyana, highest of Carpath.	Austria	9,912			
City of Quito	Equador	9,630			
Mt. Corvo, highest of Apennines	Naples	9,521			
Snehatz, highest of Dordfeld	Sweden	8,200			
Sinai	Arabia	8,163			
St. Bernard convent	Switzerland	8,038			
Pindus, highest in Greece	Greece	7,677			
City of Mexico	Mexico	7,470			
Black mt., highest of Blue Ridge	N. Carolina	6,476			
Mt. Washington, of White mts.	N. Hampshire	6,423			
Mt. Hecla, highest in Iceland	Iceland	4,833			
Ben Nevis, highest in G. Britain	Scotland	4,379			
Mansfield, highest of Green mts.	Vermont	4,279			
Peaks of Otter	Virginia	4,260			
Mt. Vesuvius, volcano	Naples	3,932			
Round Top, of Catskill mts.	New York	3,804			
Snowdon, highest in S. Britain	Wales	3,568			
Pyramids, highest work of man	Egypt	599			
III. OF THE UNITED STATES.					
EXTENT AND POPULATION.					
States and Territories.	sq. Miles.	Population.	Pop. per sq. mi.	States.	Reps. in Cong.
Maine	32,400	501,793	15	7	7
N. Hampshire	9,500	98,454	10	4	4
Vermon	9,700	29,194	30	4	10
Surat	7,000	73,769	95	"	5
Madras	350,000	500,000	1,429	10	10
Rhode Island	1,251	106,380	87	5	5
Hanover	15,000	30,978	65	17	17
Potsdam	300,000	309,978	1,032	4	4
Connecticut	4,769	309,978	65	17	17
New York	46,220	2,426,921	52	34	34
New Jersey	7,948	37,33,406	47	67	67
Cambridge	3,000	2,000,000	667	64	24
Pennsylvania	46,215	2,724,023	57	64	24
Delaware	2,068	73,083	39	2,605	1
Maryland	10,755	470,010	44	89,737	1
Virginia	65,700	1,239,737	19	44,957	15
Ava	13,400	50,000	3,769	15	15
Bangkok	50,000	50,000	1,000	15	15
Hue	50,000	50,000	1,000	15	15
Louisiana	54,084	590,756	11	233,532	7
Mississippi	49,356	375,651	8	195,211	4
Arkansas	54,617	97,574	2	19,935	2
Tennessee	47,413	352,411	7	168,452	4
Kentucky	41,752	829,210	20	183,059	11
Ohio	40,500	1,519,464	38	None	21
Michigan	60,537	212,267	4	2,000	2
Indiana	35,626	635,866	19	16,258	10
Illinois	56,506	476,183	9	321	7
Missouri	70,050	333,702	5	53,240	5
D. of Columbia	100	43,719	437	4,604	5
Florida	56,336	49,947	1	25,717	1
Wisconsin	92,930	30,945	3	None	1
Iowa	173,786	43,112	4	16	23
Total	1,262,942	17,063,353	13	2,487,355	23

Questions.—Which is the largest state in the Union? Which is the smallest? Which states contain more than 10,000 square miles? Which contain less than 10,000 square miles?

Which state has the greatest population? Which states have more than a million inhabitants? Which have less than 100,000?

Which state is the most thickly settled? Which states have more than 50 on a square mile? Which have less than 10?

Which state has the greatest number of slaves? Which next? Which nine states have each more than 150,000 slaves? Which eight states have ten or more representatives in Congress?

ORIGIN OF THE INHABITANTS.

1. All the whites are of European origin; chiefly *English*. The New Englanders, Virginians, and Carolinians are almost purely English.

2. The *Germans* are numerous in the Middle States, particularly in Pennsylvania, where they constitute more than a fourth part of the population.

3. The descendants of the *Dutch* are numerous near the Hudson and Mohawk in New York, of which state they were the original settlers.

4. The *French* were the original settlers of Louisiana, and still form nearly half of its population.

5. The *Irish* and *Scotch* are numerous in the western parts of Pennsylvania, Virginia, and the Carolinas, and in most of the large cities of the Union.

6. The *negroes* are all descendants of Africans who were forced from their native country many years ago, and sold to American planters.

7. The negroes are found chiefly in the states south of Pennsylvania and the river Ohio.

8. The Indians, or descendants of the aborigines of the country, are not included in the census, but are about 500,000 in number, and, except a few remnants of tribes, are now entirely west of the Mississippi.

Questions.—1. From what nation is the greater part of the people of the United States descended? In what states are the people almost wholly of English origin? 2. In what states are the Germans most numerous? 3. The Dutch? 4. The French? 5. The Irish and Scotch? 6. Where did the negroes come from? 7. Where are the negroes most numerous? 8. How many Indians are there?

CHIEF PRODUCTIONS.

The following table shows the estimated value of some of the chief agricultural and mineral productions and manufactures of the U. States in 1840:

Productions.	Value.
Indian corn	\$9,382,963
Wheat	\$8,823,272
Cotton	79,047,956
Cotton goods	46,350,459
Woolen goods	20,696,999
Iron, cast and bar, at \$40 a ton	19,327,640
Lumber	12,943,507
Tobacco	5 cts. per lb., 9,371,735
Lead	3
Sugar	5 " 7,755,000
Coal	2,400,000
Ships and other vessels	7,016,094
Paper	5,641,495
Rice	2,425,242
Salt	1,857,522
Remarks.	
1. Tennessee, Kentucky, Virginia, Ohio, and Indiana are, in their order, the greatest producers of Indian corn.	
2. Ohio, Pennsylvania, New York, and Virginia are the great wheat-growing states.	
3. The cotton was raised almost entirely south of the parallel of 36° 30'. The great cotton-growing states are, 1. Mississippi; 2. Georgia; 3. Louisiana; 4. Alabama; 5. South Carolina; 6. North Carolina; 7. Tennessee.	
4. Two thirds of the cotton goods are manufactured in New England; chiefly in Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.	
5. Two thirds of the woolen goods are manufactured in Massachusetts, New York, and Connecticut.	
6. More than half of the iron is made in Pennsylvania and New York.	
7. More than half of the lumber is from New York, Maine, and Pennsylvania.	
8. Nine tenths of the tobacco are raised in Virginia, Kentucky, Tennessee, Maryland, and North Carolina.	
9. The lead is almost wholly from Wisconsin, Illinois, and Missouri.	
10. Three fourths of the sugar are the production of Louisiana; and the remaining fourth is chiefly maple sugar, made in New York, Ohio, Vermont, and Indiana.	
11. Nine tenths of the coal are from the mines of Pennsylvania and Virginia.	
12. The people of Maine and Massachusetts build nearly one half of the ships.	
13. Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, New York, Connecticut, and New Jersey are the chief paper manufacturing states.	

GENERAL AND COMPARATIVE VIEWS, &c.

14. Nine tenths of the rice are raised in South Carolina and Georgia.
15. Three fourths of the salt are from New York and Virginia.

Questions on the Table.—Which are the most valuable, the agricultural, mineral, or manufactured products of the U. States? Which three are the most valuable agricultural products? Which is the most valuable of the manufactured products?

Questions on the Remarks.—1. What states are the greatest producers of Indian corn? 2. of wheat? 3. of cotton? 4. cotton goods? 5. woolens? 6. iron? 7. lumber? &c.

EXPORTS OF DOMESTIC PRODUCE.

The domestic produce exported from the U. States in the year ending Sept. 30th, 1840, was \$113,895,634. The following are the principal articles:

Articles Exported.	Value.
1. Cotton	\$63,970,307
2. Flour and wheat	11,779,098
3. Tobacco and snuff	10,697,628
4. Cotton goods	3,549,607
5. Lumber and naval stores	2,933,070
6. Whale-fishery products	2,478,206
7. Gold and silver coin	2,235,073
8. Rice	1,942,076
9. Pork, bacon, live hogs, &c.	1,894,894
10. Skins and furs	1,237,789
11. Iron and iron manufactures	1,104,455
12. Indian corn and meal	1,043,516
13. Cod and river fishery products	730,164
14. Beef, hides, tallow, &c.	693,373
15. Ashes, pot and pearl	533,193

Questions.—Which is the principal article of export from the U. States? Which next? Which next? What articles of domestic produce were exported in 1840 to the value of more than 1,000,000 dollars?

COMMERCE AND SHIPPING OF EACH STATE.

The following table shows the exports and imports of each state in 1840, and the shipping in 1842:

State.	Exports.	Imports.	Tons Shipping.
Maine	\$1,018,269	\$628,765	281,930
New Hampshire	20,979	114,447	23,921
Vermont	305,150	404,617	4,343
Massachusetts	10,186,261	16,513,858	494,895
Rhode Island	206,989	274,534	47,425
Connecticut	518,210	277,072	67,749
New York	34,264,039	60,440,750	513,188
New Jersey	16,076	19,299	60,742
Pennsylvania	6,820,145	8,464,882	113,569
Delaware	37,001	802	10,396
Maryland	5,768,768	4,916,246	106,856
District of Columbia	753,923	119,552	17,711
Virginia	4,778,230	545,035	47,536
North Carolina	337,484	252,532	31,632
South Carolina	10,036,769	2,053,370	23,469
Georgia	6,862,959	491,423	18,596
Alabama	12,834,694	574,651	14,577
Louisiana	34,236,936	10,673,190	144,129
Ohio	99,154	4,915	24,830
Michigan	162,229	138,610	12,323
Florida	1,858,850	190,726	7,286
Total	132,055,946	107,141,519	2,093,915

Remarks.

1. The exports of New York and Louisiana are each more than a quarter of the total exports of the U. States.
2. The exports of New York are the produce not merely of that state, but of parts of New England, of the country on the great lakes, and of some of the Southern Atlantic states. This produce is sent to the city of New York, and shipped from that port to foreign countries.
3. The exports of Louisiana are the produce of a large part of the Western States, sent down the Mississippi and shipped at New Orleans.
4. The foreign goods imported at New York are more than half of the total imports of the United States.
5. The foreign goods which are imported and pay duties in New York are consumed in all parts of the United States; and the consumer really pays the duty.

6. Massachusetts and New York each owns about one quarter of the shipping of the United States; and Massachusetts and Maine together own nearly one third part.

Questions on the Table.—Which two states rank first in the value of exports? Name the three next in their order. Which state is first in the value of imports? Which next? Which next? Which two states own the most shipping? Which next?

Questions on the Remarks.—1. What part of the exports of the U. States is from New York? from Louisiana? 2. What states produce the articles exported from New York? 3. What states produce the articles imported into New Orleans? 4. What part of the exports of the U. States is made at New York? 5. Where are these imports consumed? 6. What portion of the shipping of the U. States is owned in Massachusetts and New York? What portion, in Massachusetts and Maine?

FOREIGN COMMERCIAL.

The exports and imports to and from the principal foreign countries for the year 1840 were in value as follows:

England	Exports to	Imports from
France	\$57,049,660	\$33,114,133
Cuba and Porto Rico	21,841,554	17,572,876
Amer. Provinces	7,110,143	11,734,209
Horn of Amer. towns	6,098,250	2,007,707
Holland	4,198,459	2,521,493
British West Indies	3,836,310	1,074,754
Mexico	2,965,834	1,048,165
Brazil	2,515,341	4,175,001
Chili	2,506,574	4,927,296
Italy	1,728,829	1,616,859
Russia	1,473,185	1,157,200
Hayti	1,027,214	1,252,824
China	1,009,966	5,640,829
Venezuela	783,872	1,355,166
British East Indies	632,195	1,952,461
Sweden and Norway	550,226	1,217,913
Spain	362,293	1,684,665

Remarks.

1. To England we send chiefly cotton, and receive in return cotton goods, woolens, hardware, and porcelain.
2. France sends us silks, woolens, cottons, wine, and brandy, and takes chiefly cotton and tropical produce.
3. To Cuba, Porto Rico, Hayti, Venezuela, the British W. Indies, and Brazil we send flour, fish, lumber, and manufactured goods, and receive in exchange sugar, coffee, and other articles of tropical produce.

4. From Mexico we receive chiefly specie in return for manufactured goods.

5. From China we import tea and silks, and give in return specie and furs.

6. Russia sends us iron and hemp, and Sweden and Norway send us iron, but, like China, they receive little of our produce in return.

7. To England we carry on the greatest amount of trade? With which next? With which next?

Questions on the Remarks.—1. What are the chief articles of export and import in our commerce with England? 2. with France? 3. with Cuba and Porto Rico? 4. with Mexico? 5. with China? 6. with Russia, Sweden, and Norway?

REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.

1. The chief sources of the revenue of the U. S. government are the customs, or duties, on goods imported from foreign countries, and sales of the public lands. About nine tenths of the whole are from the customs.
2. The amount of the revenue, and of the expenditure, for several years has been about \$25,000,000 annually.
3. About three fourths of the expenditures are for the support of the army and navy, and the remaining quarter for the civil list, foreign intercourse, and miscellaneous expenses.

Questions.—1. What are the chief sources of revenue of the U. S. government? How much of the revenue has been from the customs? 2. What is the annual amount of the revenue? 3. How large a part of the expenditure is for the army and navy?

CANALS.

The following table shows some of the principal canals in the United States, and the places connected by them:

Name, and Places connected.	Length.
Erie, Albany and Buffalo, N. Y.	363
Champlain, Albany and Whitehall, N. Y.	64
Delaware and Hudson, Kingston, N. Y., and Honesdale, Pa.	82
Morris, Jersey City, N. J., and Easton, Pa.	102
Pennsylvania canal and railroad, Philadelphia and Pittsburgh, Pa.	395
Cheapeake and Ohio, Baltimore and Cumberland, Md.	136
Miami, Cincinnati and Ft. Defiance, O.	178
Ohio and Erie, Portsmouth and Cleveland, O.	306
Wabash and Erie, La Fayette and L. Erie	110
Illinoian, Chicago and Illinois river	96

Remarks.

1. The Erie canal, finished in 1825, was the earliest, and is the most important and profitable of these canals.

2. The Erie and Champlain canals, with the Hudson river, are the great channels of trade of the city of New York with the interior.

3. The Delaware and Hudson canal, and the Morris canal, connect the city of New York with the Pennsylvania coal mines.

4. The Pennsylvania canal, with its connecting railroads, are the great channel of trade between Philadelphia and the Western States.

5. The Chesapeake and Ohio canal, when completed to the Ohio, will open a navigable communication between Baltimore and the great West.

6. The aggregate length of the canals in the United States is about 4000 miles, of which nearly 1000 are in New York, 1000 in Pennsylvania, and 800 in Ohio.

Questions on the Table.—What places are connected by the Erie canal? by the Ohio and Erie canal? by the Pennsylvania canal and railroad? What canals are over 300 miles long?

Questions on the Remarks.—1. Which is the most valuable canal in the U. States? 2. Of what use are the Erie and Champlain canals? 3. Delaware and Hudson canal? Morris canal? 4. Pennsylvania canal and railroad? 5. Chesapeake and Ohio canal? 6. What is the whole length of canals in the U. States?

RAILROADS.

1. The aggregate length of railroads in the United States is about 4500 miles, of which 600 are in New York, 500 in Pennsylvania, 500 in Georgia, 400 in Massachusetts, and 400 in Virginia.

2. The longest line of railroads is that which extends with only two interruptions, from Portland in Maine, to Washington, N. C., 900 miles, passing through Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Washington, and Richmond.

3. The next longest line extends, without any interruption (except the Hudson river), from Boston to Buffalo, 550 miles, passing through Worcester, Springfield, Albany, Utica, and Rochester.

Questions.—1. If all the railroads in the U. States were in one line, how long would it be? 2. Which is the longest line of railroads? 3. Which next?

RIVERS.

The following table shows how far some of the principal rivers are navigable for sloops:

River.	Place.	River.	Place.
Penobscot	Bangor.	Savannah	Augusta.
Kennebec	" Augusta.	Alabama	Clairborne.
Connecticut	Hartford.	Mississippi	St. Anthony's Falls.
Hudson	Troy.	Missouri	Great Falls.
Delaware	Trenton.	Potomac	Pittsburg.
Potowmack	" Washington.	James	" Muscle Shoals.
Cumberland	" Richmond.	Cape Fear	Cumberland " Nashville.

Questions.—2. How far is the Penobscot river navigable for sloops? 3. The Kennebec? Connecticut? &c.

RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS.

The following is a statement of the number of churches, ministers, and members, of the principal religious denominations, derived chiefly from their own recent published official documents:

Denominations.	Places.	Churches or Congregations.	Ministers.	Members.
Baptists	7,130	4,907	492,496	
Methodists		3,506	736,549	
Presbyterians		3744	289	355,084
Congregationalists		1300	1150	160,000
Catholics		512	542	
Episcopalians		950	849	
Lutherans		750	267	62,266
German Reformed		600	180	30,000
Reformed Dutch		197	192	22,515
Universalists		653	317	
Unitarians		200	174	
Christians		1000	800	150,000

Remarks.

1. It has been vaguely estimated that more than a quarter of the population is attached to the Baptists; about a quarter to the Presbyterians, Congregationalists, and Reformed Dutch; nearly a quarter to the Methodists; and the remainder to other denominations.

2. The Congregationalists and Unitarians are almost confined to New England. The Presbyterians and Episcopalians are most numerous in the Middle States; and the Baptists, Methodists, and Germans, in the South and West.

3. The Germans, in Maryland and Louisiana, are Catholics.

Questions on the Table.—Which four religious denominations in the U. States appear to be the most numerous?

Questions on the Remarks.—1. How is the population of the U. States divided in respect to religious denominations? 2. Where are the Congregationalists most numerous? 3. The Unitarians? 4. Presbyterians? 5. Episcopalians? 6. Baptists? 7. Methodists? 8. Lutherans? 9. Reformed Dutch? 10. Catholics?

SHIPPING OF THE CHIEF SEAPORTS IN 1842.

Port.	Tons.
New York, N. Y.	453,474
Boston, Mass.	192,502
New Orleans, La.	143,624
Philadelphia, Pa.	100,641
New Bedford, Mass.	94,000
Baltimore, Md.	75,099
Waldoboro', Me.	56,191
Portland, Me.	54,331
Portland, N. H.	52,991
Portland, Me.	49,639
Charleston, S. C.	21,720
Bath, Me.	45,039
Sag Harbor, N. Y.	21,174
Barnstable, Mass.	43,027
Newburyport, Mass.	21,041

Questions.—Which port of the United States owns most shipping? Which next? Which next? What others own more than 50,000 tons? How many of the 20 chief seaports are in New England? How many in Massachusetts?

the United States
are in New York,

connected by the
canal 40 miles long?
most valuable ca-
l Erie and Cham-
l Morris canal?
apeake and Ohio
in the U. States?

the United States
ew York, 500 in
assachusetts, and

which extends,
in Maine, to Wil-
h Boston, New
ond.
ut any interrup-
n to Buffalo, 550
eld, Albany, Ut-

ates were in one
e longest line of

of the principal

Place.
o Augusta.
' Claiborne.
' St. Anthony's
Falls.
Great Falls.
Pittsburg.
Muscle Shoals.
Nashville.

ver navigable for

NS.

ber of churches.
gious denomina-
t published offi-

Ministers.	Members.
4907	492,496
3506	736,549
2898	355,084
1150	160,000
542	
849	
267	62,266
180	30,000
192	22,515
317	
174	
800	150,000

than a quarter
; about a quar-
s, and Reformed
and the remain-

are almost con-
and Episcopali-
; and the Bap-
ed are most nu-
ch in New York;
na.

ns denominations
ous?

population of the U.
tions? 2. Where
the Unitarians? the
ethodists? 3. Lu-

Tons	
Ct.	35,773
	34,311
	33,176
ss.	32,048
	38,048
	20,108
H.	23,921
C.	21,730
Y.	21,174
Mass.	21,041

one most shipping?
re than 50,000 tons?
land? How many

LIVRES RARES